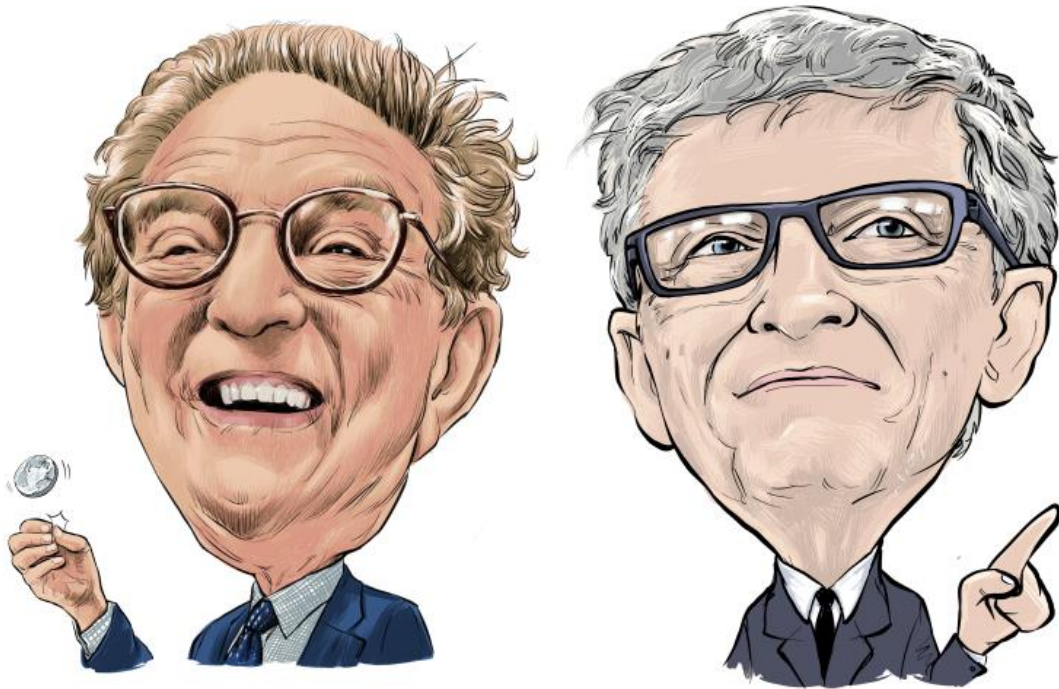


# The Cycle of War and the Coronavirus

*“Cry ‘Havoc!’ and let slip the dogs of war.”*

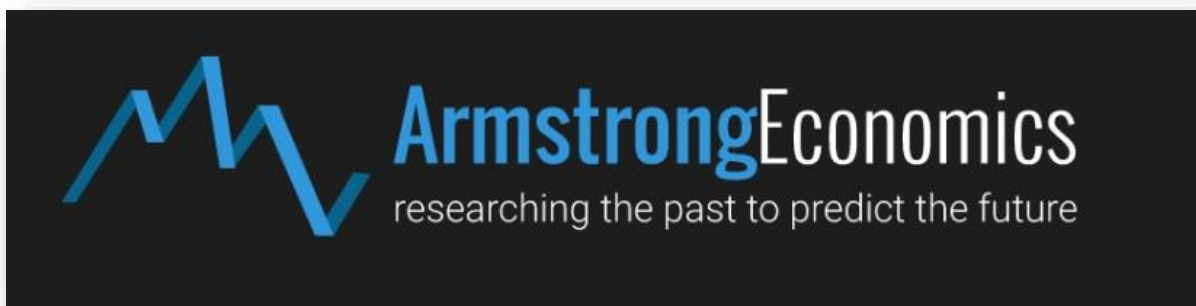


*The New Threat to World Peace  
and the Billionaire Usurpers*

Martin Armstrong

First Edition Electronic





Copyright—ALL RIGHTS STRICTLY RESERVED GLOBALLY

All publications of the publisher are COPYRIGHTED and REGISTERED by the license of Martin Armstrong

The material, concepts, research and graphic illustrations appearing within this publication are the EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY of Martin Armstrong and AE Global Solutions, Inc.

NO REPRODUCTION is permitted without the express WRITTEN consent of the publisher. AE Global Solutions, Inc. might grant permission to utilize in part the research published in its reports for recognized educational purposes of qualified universities or similar institutions when requests are made prior to utilization. Materials can be supplied to universities and similar institutions in most cases without charge. Other individuals, corporations, institutional or brokers within the financial community are strictly prohibited from reproducing in part or in whole any published materials of AE Global Solutions, Inc., its affiliates, associates or joint venture partners. Anyone wishing to apply for such permission must do so in writing for each and every such use.

AE Global Solutions, Inc and Martin Armstrong do not waive any of its rights under international copyright law in regard to its research, analysis or opinions. Anyone who violates the copyright of AE Global Solutions, Inc and Martin Armstrong shall be prosecuted to the full extent of the law.

# DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this report is NOT intended for speculation on any financial market referred to within this report. AE Global Solutions, Inc. makes no such warranty regarding its opinions or forecasts in reference to the markets or economies discussed in this report. Anyone seeking consultation on economic future trends in a personal nature must do so under written contract.

This is neither a solicitation nor an offer to buy or sell any cash or derivative (such as futures, options, swaps, etc.) financial instrument on any of the described underlying markets. No representation is being made that any financial result will or is likely to achieve profits or losses similar to those discussed. The past performance of any trading system or methodology discussed here is not necessarily indicative of future results.

Futures, options, and currencies trading all have large potential rewards, but also large potential risk. You must be aware of the risks and be willing to accept them in order to invest in these complex markets. Don't trade with money you can't afford to lose and NEVER trade anything blindly. You must strive to understand the markets and to act upon your conviction when well researched.

Indeed, events can materialize rapidly and thus past performance of any trading system or methodology is not necessarily indicative of future results particularly when you understand we are going through an economic evolution process and that includes the rise and fall of various governments globally on an economic basis.

CFTC Rule 4.41—Any simulated or hypothetical performance results have certain inherent limitations. While prices may appear within a given trading range, there is no guarantee that there will be enough liquidity (volume) to ensure that such trades could be actually executed. Hypothetical results thus can differ greatly from actual performance records, and do not represent actual trading since such trades have not actually been executed, these results may have under- or over-compensated for the impact, if any, of certain market factors, such as lack of liquidity. Simulated or hypothetical trading programs in general are also subject to the fact that they are designed with the benefit of hindsight and back testing. Such representations in theory could be altered by Acts of God or Sovereign Debt Defaults.

It should not be assumed that the methods, techniques, or indicators presented in this publication will be profitable or that they will not result in losses since this cannot be a full representation of all considerations and the evolution of economic and market development. Past results of any individual or trading strategy published are not indicative of future returns since all things cannot be considered for discussion purposes. In addition, the indicators, strategies, columns, articles and discussions (collectively, the "Information") are provided for informational and educational purposes only and should not be construed as investment advice or a solicitation for money to manage since money management is not conducted. Therefore, by no means is this publication to be construed as a solicitation of any order to buy or sell. Accordingly, you should not rely solely on the Information in making any investment. Rather, you should use the Information only as a starting point for doing additional independent research in order to allow you to form your own opinion regarding investments. You should always check with your licensed financial advisor and tax advisor to determine the suitability of any such investment.

Copyright 2020 AE Global Solutions, Inc. and Martin A. Armstrong All Rights Reserved. Protected by copyright laws of the United States and international treaties.

**This book may NOT be forwarded to any other party and remains the exclusive property of AE Global Solutions, Inc. and Martin Armstrong is merely leased to the recipient for educational purposes.**







## Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Preface.....   | 1  |
| Introduction.....  | 17 |
| The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War .....               | 23 |
| Do Humans Have an Inherent Pathological Tendency towards Confrontation?<br>..... | 24 |
| The Decline of Warfare.....  | 26 |
| The Rise in Civil Unrest.....  | 27 |
| Global Interconnectivity .....   | 29 |
| Soros' New World Order .....   | 33 |
| A New Age of Anarchy to Force Political Change.....                              | 38 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Corporate Psychopaths .....                                     | 45  |
| Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines .....                      | 51  |
| A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends.....      | 59  |
| The Motion in the Italian Parliament to Arrest Bill Gates ..... | 68  |
| Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War .....       | 71  |
| Gunboat Diplomacy .....   | 72  |
| The Evolution of U.S. Gunboat Diplomacy .....                   | 73  |
| Dollar Diplomacy .....  | 75  |
| Political Destabilization.....                                  | 77  |
| European Fiscal Irresponsibility.....                           | 79  |
| The European Debt Crisis .....                                  | 89  |
| The Perpetual Bond Default .....                                | 90  |
| The European Revolution Cycle .....                             | 91  |
| The 1848 Communist Revolution .....                             | 95  |
| The Rise of Nativism.....                                       | 99  |
| Rome and the Persecution of Christians.....                     | 102 |
| Taxes versus Debasement .....                                   | 105 |
| Before Taxation and Legal Extortion in England.....             | 106 |
| Consent to be Taxed in England .....                            | 107 |
| The French Debasement Strategy .....                            | 112 |
| The Rising Global Tax Revolution .....                          | 125 |
| Tax Rebellions are Inevitable .....                             | 133 |
| Capitalism versus Socialism.....                                | 133 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Does Money Make Men Evil? .....                          | 134 |
| The Workers' Uprising in Italy of 1346–1347 .....        | 140 |
| The Florentine Economic Revolt of 1343.....              | 142 |
| The Hundred Years' War .....                             | 143 |
| The Debasement of Philip VI.....                         | 146 |
| The Revolt of the Ciompi of 1378 .....                   | 148 |
| The Popular Uprising in Rome of 1347 .....               | 150 |
| The Jacqueline Insurrection of 1358 .....                | 151 |
| The Great Tax Revolt of 1381 .....                       | 152 |
| The Great Plague of London of 1665 .....                 | 164 |
| The French Revolution of 1789 .....                      | 165 |
| The Roman Empire .....                                   | 169 |
| The Rising Civil Unrest .....                            | 183 |
| Legitimizing Class Warfare .....                         | 195 |
| Assassination: A Tool of Revolution .....                | 211 |
| Political Contagions.....                                | 217 |
| The Ancient Contagion of the Overthrow of Monarchy ..... | 218 |
| The Contagions of the Third Century BC .....             | 220 |
| The Political Economy Model.....                         | 223 |
| The Economics of War .....                               | 229 |
| The Excuse of “Protecting the Citizens” .....            | 233 |
| Manipulating the People to Wage War .....                | 235 |
| Obama Tried Cheney's Tactic to Invade Syria .....        | 237 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Manipulating the People to Enter World War I.....          | 244 |
| Operation Northwoods.....                                  | 248 |
| Beware of the Military–Industrial Complex.....             | 249 |
| The Lies of Vietnam.....                                   | 250 |
| World War II and Japan.....                                | 251 |
| The Methodology.....                                       | 253 |
| Randomness or Complexity?.....                             | 263 |
| The Forecasts.....   | 267 |
| The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model.....    | 269 |
| The Cycle of War.....                                      | 274 |
| The International Cycle of War.....                        | 281 |
| The Wheeler Index.....                                     | 292 |
| Austria's Formal Declaration of War (1914.5671).....       | 297 |
| The Cuban Missile Crisis (1962.791).....                   | 300 |
| The Start of the Vietnam War (1964.7271).....              | 300 |
| The Fall of Communism (1989.8071).....                     | 301 |
| Civil Unrest.....  | 303 |
| Coxley's Army.....   | 313 |
| The Bonus Army.....  | 315 |
| 2014.8871 and the Rise of Separatism.....                  | 317 |
| The Interface between Debt and Civil Unrest.....           | 318 |
| The Generational Cycle: The Demographic Theory of War..... | 319 |
| The Fourth Turning.....                                    | 320 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| The Plague of Athens.....                                | 321 |
| The Rising Risk of Food Shortages and Civil Unrest.....  | 324 |
| The Cycle of War in Russia.....                          | 329 |
| The Coup of Catherine the Great .....                    | 340 |
| Tsar Paul I's Succession of Catherine .....              | 342 |
| Tsar Alexander I.....                                    | 343 |
| Tsar Nicholas I.....                                     | 344 |
| Tsar Alexander II .....                                  | 346 |
| Tsar Alexander III .....                                 | 349 |
| Tsar Nicholas II: The Last Emperor.....                  | 350 |
| The Russian Revolution of 1905 .....                     | 352 |
| The 1917 Russian Revolution.....                         | 357 |
| The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution ..... | 367 |
| The Ukrainian Revolution.....                            | 369 |
| China .....  | 373 |
| The Boxer Rebellion .....                                | 377 |
| 2024 and 2037 .....                                      | 381 |
| China versus Taiwan.....                                 | 383 |
| The Risk of Conflict in 2024 .....                       | 389 |
| The Schism in Islam.....                                 | 391 |
| Islamic Civil Wars: The Fitna.....                       | 412 |
| Afghanistan: Impossible to Conquer .....                 | 417 |
| Summary: Overview.....                                   | 421 |

## Preface

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Socialists .....                                       | 421 |
| Paradigm Shifts.....                                   | 427 |
| The Socialist Agenda to Eliminate Physical Money ..... | 438 |
| The Climate Change Contingent.....                     | 439 |
| Usurpers .....   | 444 |
| The Great Reset.....                                   | 447 |
| Are Politicians Stupid or Just Corrupt?.....           | 463 |
| The Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 2020.....            | 467 |
| Conclusion .....                                       | 481 |
| Non-Military Strategies .....                          | 493 |
| Index .....  | 495 |

# Preface



Throughout history, there have been many usurpers—defined as someone who takes a position of power or importance illegally or by force. The normal path to such power has been to borrow or acquire money to pay for mercenary troops to overthrow the government, emperor, king, or queen. Bill Gates and George Soros fit the bill. They have their own funds and have been hiring mercenary armies to overthrow the Old World Order as we have known it for all our lives.

However, instead of leading his army to lay siege to the walls of a city, Gates has cleverly bought every health organization with bribes he calls grants, taking such pride in pretending he is the world's leading philanthropist. But Gates does not give away money; he invests it and expects a return, in one way or another to further benefiting his world domination.





## Preface



The HBO smash hit *Game of Thrones* was all about usurpations. We are now living a modern-day *Game of Thrones*, and the stakes have never been higher. The current situation is about forcing the dream of one man upon the entire world, but to what end?

One of history's most interesting usurpers was Wang Mang (45 BC–23 AD) of China. Wang was a Chinese Han Dynasty official who used his intellect to seize the throne from the Liu family. While the Han Dynasty was eventually restored after Wang was overthrown, this usurpation caused the separation between the Western Han Dynasty (before the Xin Dynasty) and the Eastern Han Dynasty (after the Xin Dynasty). Gates' usurpation is following the same pattern, likewise separating the world between the formerly Communist nations and those of the Western culture.

The similarity is clear. Wang also pronounced to have a vision, one simply of social reform. He imposed land reform redistribution by ordering that all land become the immediate property of the empire. Those who had previously been property owners were allowed to remain in possession of the property. However, all further land transactions were banned, and although former property owners were allowed to continue to possess the property, if a family had less than eight members but more than half a square kilometer of land, it had to be redistributed.



Wang Mang  
(c. 45 BC – October 6, 23 AD)

Being a Confucian scholar, Wang also claimed to be an intellectual. He stated that his goal was to bring harmony and order to society. However, in doing so, he offended many, eventually leading to his violent death and directing China into chaos.

Most of history's famous usurpers have been very rich, like Gates and Soros, or at least had the connections necessary to borrow vast wealth on promises of spoils (i.e., kickbacks). In that regard, not much has changed.



There was Pepin the Short, who overthrew Childeric III to rule as King of the Franks from 751 to 768 AD, thus beginning the dynasty of Charlemagne.

### Napoleon Bonaparte (1769–1821)



As Consul 1803-1804



As Emperor 1804-1814

Napoleon Bonaparte (b. 1769 AD; Emperor of the French from 1804 until 1815 AD), the most famous of all post-Dark Age usurpers, staged a *coup d'état* of 18 Brumaire (November 9, 1799), overthrowing the Constitution of the Year III and establishing his own rule as First Consul, and five years later crowning himself emperor.

I would be remiss if I did not mention Oliver Cromwell, who overthrew and beheaded Charles I of England. Naturally, during his quest to then seize power, the coinage did not bear



Cromwell's portrait—being very republican with no hint of monarchy. Yet as soon as he had established his power, Cromwell's picture appeared on coinage, where he is depicted wearing the traditional Roman symbol of imperial authority—the laurel wreath.



## Preface

As everyone knows, I have always been a history buff. Why? I suppose it is because I have seen how the same scenarios repeat over and over again. It is like watching a Shakespeare play. The plot remains the same over the centuries, and the same lines are spoken; the only change is that the actors come and go over the generations.



*Brutus, 42 BC Silver Denarius*  
*"EIDMAR" Declaring He Killed Caesar*  
*on the Ides of March*  
[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

While the same historical patterns repeat, centered around these usurpers, the one question that arises concerns motive. Some may see "the Establishment" as corrupt, like Julius Caesar (b. 100 BC; r. 49–44 BC), compelled by the cheers of the people to cross the Rubicon. While Shakespeare read Cicero and all the fake

news of that era, which tried to paint Caesar as an evil dictator, the emperor dealt with a massive debt crisis that is similar to what we are today entering. Corrupt, the senators fled the city, for they did not have the support of the people. Like Brutus, proclaiming that he had killed Caesar on the Ides of March for the sake of the people, some even issued coinage. Without money to pay troops, nobody would have come to his aid.



So, what is going on with Bill Gates? His motive seems to be to overthrow the Old World Order. Yet Gates appears to believe that climate change will doom the

world within five years; he has even funded a curious project to create a seed bank in one of the world's most remote spots, in Svalbard, Norway, a barren piece of rock in the Barents Sea, some 1,100 kilometers from the North Pole.



On this God-forsaken island, Bill Gates is investing tens of his millions, along with the Rockefeller Foundation, the

Monsanto Corporation, the Syngenta Foundation, and the government of

## Preface

Norway, among others, in what has been dubbed the “doomsday seed bank”—the Svalbard Global Seed Vault in Spitsbergen.

Bill Gates has stated that his end goal is to vaccinate the world against the latest coronavirus. His claim is very strange when one considers that vaccines, which are never more than 60% effective, do not appear to offer a truly viable solution. He has even conceded that perhaps 1% of patients may die from his vaccines—which in a global scheme would total 700,000 people. The American death toll of the Vietnam war was over 50,000. It is estimated that 3% of the world population was killed during World War II. As a climate change proponent who believes in overpopulation as well as vaccination, Gates' exact vision remains a mystery.

In trying to reshape the world to his personal vision in a very corrupt and dictatorial manner no different to some of the most notorious usurpers in history, the great unanswered question remains: what is his real agenda?

There has been surprisingly little interest in what Gates actually thinks. In contrast, while most billionaires speak altruistically yet remain withdrawn from serious engagement with society, George Soros sees himself as a very profound intellectual. The person who emerges from the books he has authored is not an



out-of-touch tycoon. He is a Socialist committed to pushing the world in a cosmopolitan direction in which racism, income inequality, the American Empire, and capitalism would all become relics of the past. Make no mistake about it, Soros believes in creating a New World Order. He misjudges the power of the United States like a shell game where he tries to keep his focus on military weapons. He is, in short, focused on transforming the world into an unrealistic single, blended-governmental world order. He ignores all the lessons of history to relish

his dream. In this sense, he is far more transparent than Bill Gates.



**Maximinus I**  
(235-238AD)

Another usurper of whom Gates is reminiscent is Maximinus I (b. 173 AD; r. 235–238 AD), who destroyed Roman society and truly set in motion its decline and fall, as I believe it is Gates' aim to now do to the world economy. Gates, I believe, has even been lobbying Europe to prevent air travel without a health certificate to verify that a passenger is vaccinated. Such a scheme would be a direct assault on the freedom of movement.

Maximinus is said to have been the first soldier to rise through the ranks to become the Roman emperor. He is said to have been a shepherd from Thrace in Greece before joining the army, but like Gates, he had no formal political training.

Unable to rationalize his behavior as a Roman citizen, contemporary historians described Maximinus as a barbarian in an attempt to explain his intense hatred of Rome itself. This also reminds me of Bill Gates; he is in disagreement with the way the world functions, and I believe he has escalated the fear of this weak virus to push his agenda for climate change.





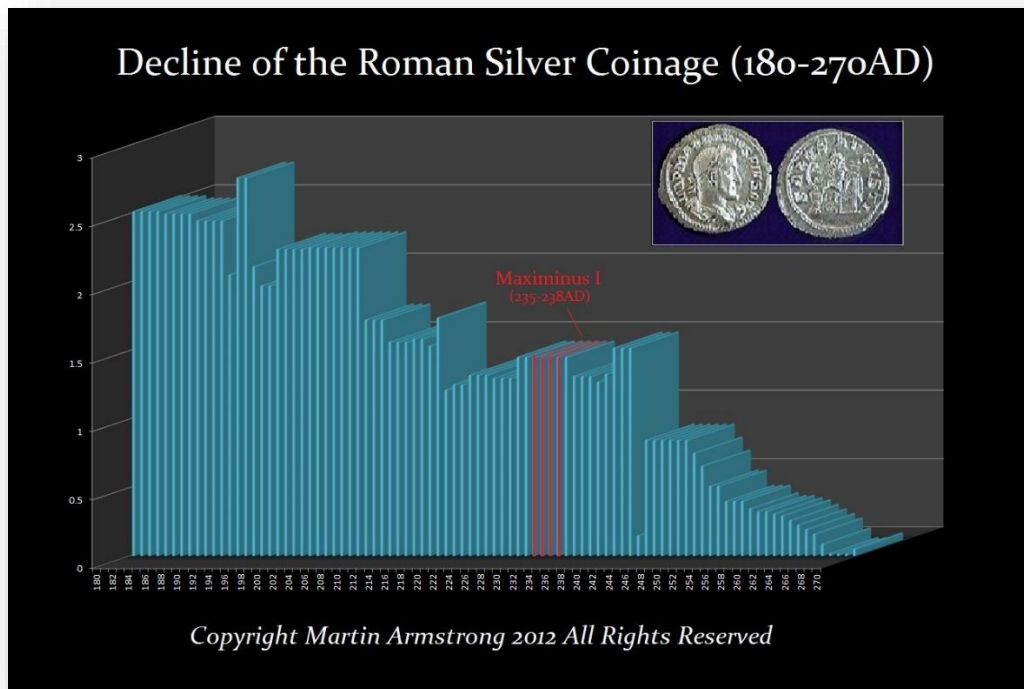
**Severus Alexander**  
(222-235AD)  
*celebrating restoration of Colosseum*

Under Emperor Severus Alexander (b. c. 208 AD; r. 222–235 AD), Maximinus rose to command the Army of the Rhine. Alexander and his mother were assassinated on March 19, 235 AD, in a mutiny of the Legio XXII Primigenia during a meeting with his generals at Moguntiacum (Mainz). With the Army of the Rhine then proclaiming Maximinus as emperor, the assassination secured the throne for the barbarian from Thrace.

Obviously, the decline and fall of Rome was well underway. When an emperor tried to reduce government expenditure, the troops rioted—as we have seen in Greece in recent years. They then murdered the presiding emperor and installed a usurper who had promised them higher wages.

The same economic problems existed back then as we see today. There is rising corruption within government, and the risk that government employees will riot is extremely likely. Teachers in Chicago have demanded that a tax on transactions at the exchange should fund their pensions. What does the exchange have to do with their pensions? It is absurd when the bulk of transactions are not by people living in Chicago.

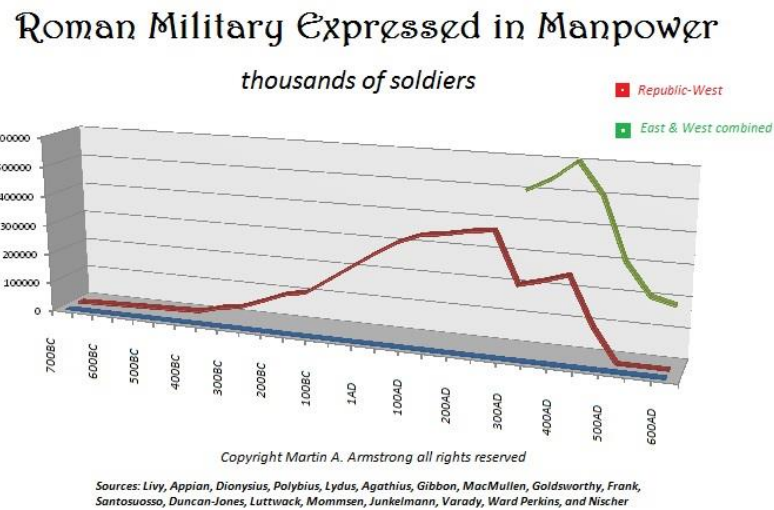
In 238 AD, a group of Roman landowners rebelled against increased imperial taxation and killed the tax collectors. The situation worsened; taxes rose, and government expenditure rose with every currency debasement.



Maximinus I, who rose through the ranks as a common soldier, was an obvious candidate for government employees demanding money. Instead of being another elitist politician, they saw him as one of their own. He took their approach. While by no means seeking to reduce the pay of government employees, instead he raised taxes to pay for his troops.

Maximinus' actions against the people were Marxist in essence. Similar to Wang Mang's land redistributions in China mentioned above, he decreed that all wealth now belonged to the state! In his desperation for money, those rich bastards were going to cough up everything!

This policy caused money to be hoarded as those with wealth immediately withdrew from business. This led to a collapse in the velocity of money, instantly ensuring an economic recession. From this point, the collapse of the economy took 31.4 years (Pi Cycle), which was the low in debasement by 268 AD. After money was withdrawn into hiding, it never returned in force. The collapse of Rome picked up steam as a result of Maximinus' reign of terror.



Maximinus had doubled soldiers' pay, and the military needed additional funds for road-building to maintain control throughout the Empire. He also appropriated property from public places and temples. Can you imagine the U.S. government entering your church and taking anything of value to pay its employees' wages? This policy led to great tumult, resulting in many massacres in defense of religion. In communistic fashion, Maximinus I declared that all wealth simply belonged to the emperor. The result was the complete breakdown of society.

Wealth was driven underground, cash vanished from circulation, and money was hoarded, causing the velocity to collapse. This caused the economy to implode and fostered an economic depression, which naturally reduced tax revenues.

However, Maximinus I did not stop at private wealth, but ordered the confiscation of the wealth of all temples. Not even the gods had Maximinus' respect; he believed that they never answered prayers because they didn't exist. Countless died in defense of their religious beliefs.

Where there had once been golden statues of former emperors, Maximinus ordered their seizure so that they could be melted down. The rule of law collapsed, and the *Historia Augusta* tells us that Maximinus "condemned all whoever came to trial" and "reduced the richest men to utter poverty."

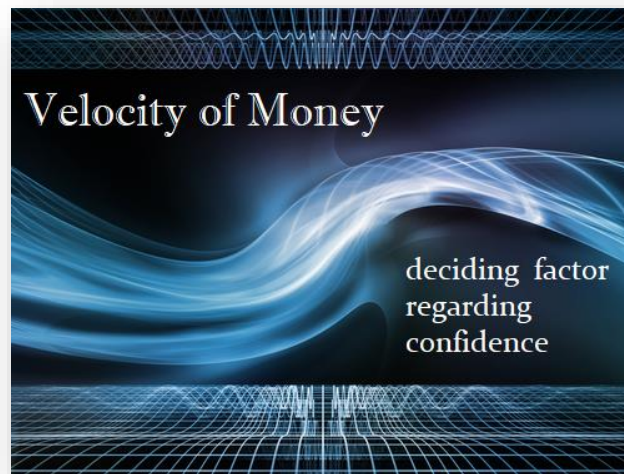


## Preface

In a further act, in opposition to those who had supported Emperor Severus Alexander, Maximinus I ordered Christians to be persecuted. Maximinus I used the charge of conspiracy to attack Christians throughout the Roman Empire. While the concept of conspiracy has been abandoned in the majority of countries, it is still a crime in the United States. It is the law of tyrants, for it allows the conviction of any person for a crime they neither committed nor attempted to commit; it must merely be proven that an individual intended to commit a crime in the future. Thus, the three facets of the crime of conspiracy under Maximinus I became:

- (1) commission of the act
- (2) the attempt to commit the act
- (3) the intent to commit the act (which cannot be proven and typically requires a confession, often extorted by force)

Using this law of tyrants, Maximinus I effectively tore the Roman economy apart at the seams. He charged a noted senator by the name of Magnus with conspiracy against the emperor, found him guilty, executed him, and then arrested 4,000 others on the charge that they had conspired with Magnus to depose Maximinus. Of course, this also justified the confiscation of all their property.



The current U.S. criminal conviction rate is about 98–99%. The Roman courts abandoned the people, and they have done so again in the U.S.A. There was

## Preface

nothing left. Nowhere could a person turn for justice. With the Roman people under siege from their own government, they hoarded wealth to conceal it from state spies. This caused a collapse in the velocity of money flow as commerce foundered, sending the economy into a Great Depression spiral. This was open warfare against the possession of wealth. Edward Gibbon writes the following about Maximinus I in his *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.

As long as the cruelty of Maximin[us I] was confined to the illustrious senators, or even to the bold adventurers, who in the court or army expose themselves to the caprice of fortune, the body of the people viewed their sufferings with indifference, or perhaps with pleasure. But the tyrant's avarice, stimulated by the insatiate desires of the soldiers, at length attacked the public property. Every city of the empire was possessed of an independent revenue, destined to purchase corn for the multitude, and to supply the expenses of the games and entertainments. By a single act of authority, the whole mass of wealth was at once confiscated for the use of the Imperial treasury. The temples were stripped of their most valuable offerings of gold and silver, and the statues of gods, heroes, and emperors, were melted down and coined into money. These impious orders could not be executed without tumults and massacres, as in many places the people chose rather to die in the defence of their altars, than to behold in the midst of peace their cities exposed to the rapine and cruelty of war. The soldiers themselves, among whom this sacrilegious plunder was distributed, received it with a blush; and hardened as they were in acts of violence, they dreaded the just reproaches of their friends and relations. Throughout the Roman world a general cry of indignation was heard, imploring vengeance on the common enemy of human kind; and at length, by an act of private oppression, a peaceful and unarmed province was driven into rebellion against him.

(Vol. 1, chapter VII)

Eventually, after a rebellion began in Africa against the imperial taxation of Maximinus I, the people proclaimed two new emperors in 238 ad: Gordian I and Gordian II. Both came from a wealthy Roman family that held large tracts of land in Africa and had thus been directly affected by the acts of Maximinus. As former Consuls, both men were highly respected among the people.

## Preface

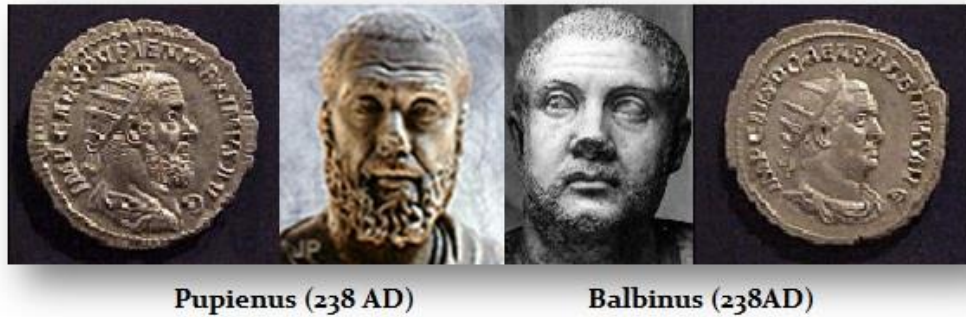


Gordian I was 81 years old. He accepted the Purple reluctantly, on the terms that he would only do so with his son as co-emperor. Both were quickly confirmed by the Senate of Rome itself, in a clear act of separation with Maximinus I. The governor of Numidia, however, being loyal to Maximinus I, marched on Carthage against the Gordians and defeated the younger Gordian in battle, causing the father to commit suicide as a result. The Gordian reign lasted only three short weeks during the month of April in 238 AD.

Simultaneously, given the Senate's support for his successors, Maximinus I was now marching upon Rome itself. In support of claims that he was a barbarian, he had never before bothered even to visit Rome. Having a reputation as a ruthless and cruel man who struck fear into the hearts of the people, Maximinus had a network of spies, eager to hunt down the rich and despising them for their wealth. Indeed, this network of spies bears a resemblance to the current U.S. federal policy of offering a reward for the reporter of a tax crime of 10% of the unpaid taxes.

This is precisely what Maximinus was doing, and his policies undermined the economy to such an extent that wealth was hoarded, driven underground, with the velocity of money collapsing in consequence. Unemployment likely rose sharply under such conditions.

## Preface



The Senate of Rome was now in a state of panic. With the Gordians defeated, it knew that Maximinus I would now seek vengeance against the Senate, with their lives and all their property at risk. In desperation, the Senate quickly enacted legislation declaring Maximinus I a public enemy. In hopes of defending the city, the Senate then elected two of its own members, Pupienus and Balbinus, as joint rulers.

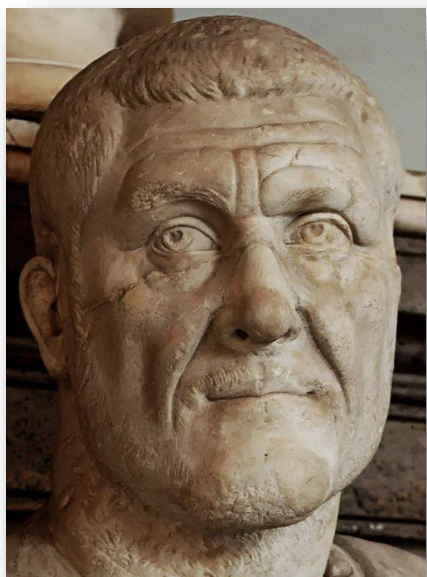
Pupienus, having risen through the ranks of the military, was selected to take an army and head north to confront Maximinus, adopting a scorched-earth policy along his route. Meanwhile, Maximinus' advance was delayed by his decision to lay siege to the northern city of Aquileia. Rome remained in a state of complete panic.

Balbinus stayed in the city of Rome, but the mob was rioting, fearing the worst. The *Historia Augusta* tells of how Balbinus is said to have issued "a thousand edicts," but that these were ignored by the people, who even stormed the Imperial Palace before eventually being rebuffed. Anyone suspected of being rich or hiding money was attacked, murdered on the streets with their homes plundered. The rich became the hated enemy, as they are under systems of socialism/communism, and Maximinus' policies now justified these actions as supported by law, no matter how unjust. But there was no rule of law. Rome nearly ended in a sea of blood motivated by class warfare.



The citizens of Aquileia, meanwhile, defended the city with their lives; legend even tells us that the women cut their hair to make bowstrings. Scorching the surrounding land to deprive Maximinus of supplies, to everybody's surprise, the valor of the common citizens could not be overcome by the troops of Maximinus. Humiliated by the common citizens of Aquileia, Maximinus' own men entered his tent and murdered him.

In a demonstration of their new loyalty to Rome, the troops cut off Maximinus' head and sent it to the capital. This was the first time that the Senate had showed any courage during the Imperial Era since 27 BC. However, in celebration, the Senate spoke unwisely, insulting the soldiers while patting itself on the back.



*"So fare emperors wisely chosen, so perish emperors chosen by fools."*

Suetonius

The Praetorian Guard were outraged. In retaliation, they dragged Balbinus and Pupienus from the Palace and executed them on the streets of Rome. Some even stormed the

## Preface

Senate, but armed senators struck down the troops as they entered the chamber. It appeared that Rome would once again be plunged into civil war. However, on the condition that he rule alone despite his young age, the soldiers then turned and hailed Gordian III (b. 225 AD; r. 238–244 AD) as the new emperor. At just 13 years old, he became the youngest ever sole Roman emperor.



**Gordian III**  
(238-244AD)

Nevertheless, Maximinus' actions had seriously disrupted the entire Roman economy. With the velocity of money having come to a near halt in the atmosphere of fear, surrounded by spies, the Empire entered a deep depression.



The Roman economic implosion was similar to what would occur centuries later during the Communist takeovers in Russia and China. All wealth went underground. There is no question that now is the time of the COVID Depression. He has singlehandedly destroyed the world economy, whereby the velocity of money has collapsed.





# Introduction



The basic approach I have always used in analysis is to look for repetitive patterns. I discovered long ago that the patterns that repeat in a given market are by no means limited to that market. Whenever we look at a chart of the historical price movement of the Dow Jones Industrial Index or pork bellies, the common denominator remains; we are not looking at an instrument at all, but at the record of human interaction with that particular instrument. Therefore, whatever we find in one market, with its abrupt booms and busts, will also exist in all other markets.

The patterns I see in war seem to be inherent within human nature. To me, war is simply the emotional compulsion for confrontation. This may exist at a very basic level in a marriage, where there is the classic confrontation between husband and wife. The same latent emotions also appear in sports, with the one-team-against-another steeped in ancient tribal warfare. When economics is involved, suddenly this same human trait can lead to civil unrest, revolution, and even international war.

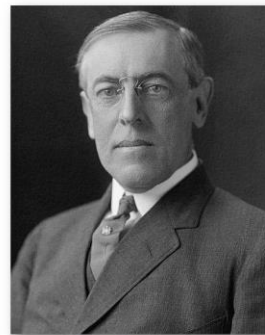


## Introduction

Examinations of world history typically begin with the civilizations of Sumer and Egypt, which arose around 3000 BC. Historians list countless battles and often label leaders “The Great” because of a key strategic victory or their extinction of a competitive rival. But the motives of these early wars were motives of economics. They were wars of empire-building, rather than of settling scores, as was the case with the American invasion of Iraq; U.S. politicians had no desire to conquer Iraq and run it as a province or vassal state. It simply happened to be financially rewarding for those being paid to wage the war, with no moral position or desire of conquest.

**This is a war to  
end all war!**

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)



Thomas Woodrow Wilson  
(1856 - 1924)

History appears to be written with a focus on war. Some wars are pitched to the people as “the war to end all wars,” in the words of President Wilson on World War I—perhaps the greatest lie ever told. Between 1740 and 1897, there had been 230 wars and revolutions in Europe. During this time, countries had regularly almost bankrupted themselves with their military expenditure.



Franklin Delano Roosevelt  
(1882 - 1945)

**More than just an end  
to war, we want an  
end to the beginnings  
of all wars.**

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

## Introduction

Of course, with World War II, Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) just changed the label that had been used by Wilson; this was a war to now end the *beginnings* of all wars. But World War II was caused by the economic oppression of Germany, through the Allies forcing the German people to pay reparations for the decisions of their former political leaders. Adolf Hitler won the March 5, 1933 election with only 42.91% of the popular vote after the Nazi seizure of power on January 30. Six days after the Reichstag fire, the Nazi Party engaged in violence and blamed the Communists and Socialists, after it had itself most likely created the fire to justify seizing power.

In reality, the death tolls from war had risen sharply. Whereas only 30 million people had died in all the wars between 1740 and 1897, estimates of the number of dead in World War I range from 5 million to 13 million, and a staggering 50 million people died during World War II.

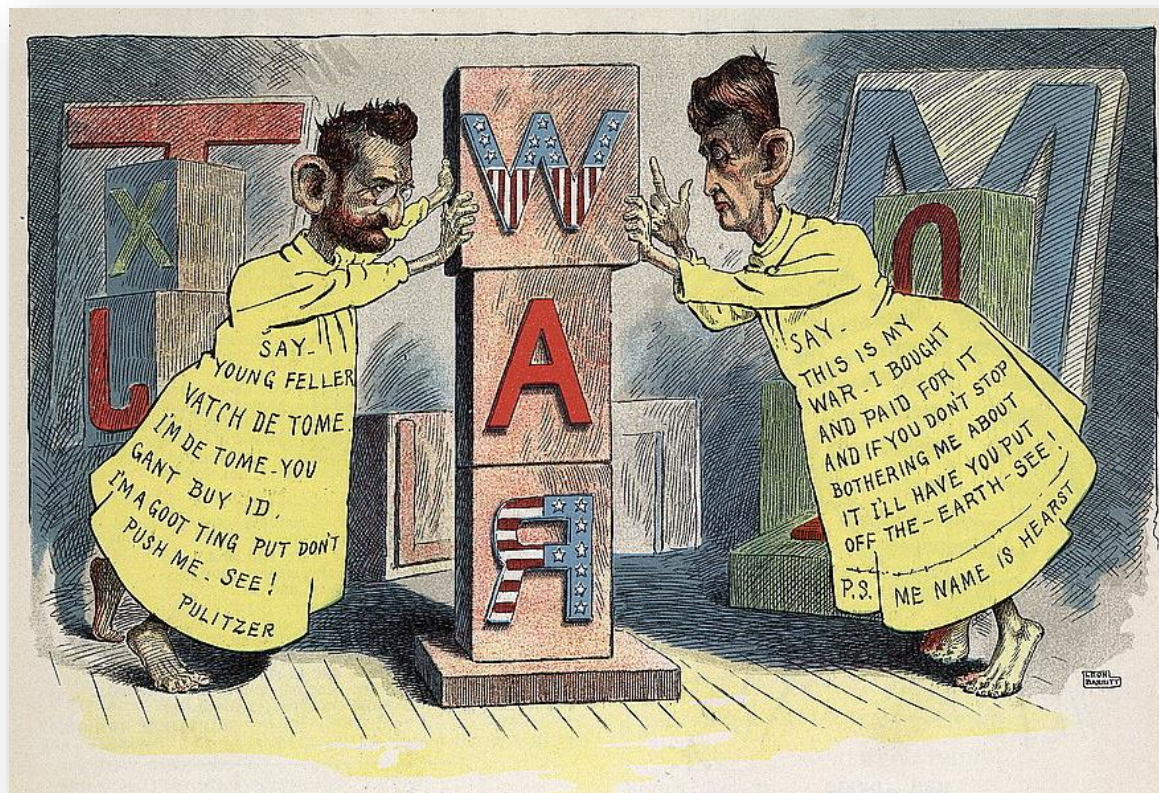
Today, physical warfare has declined on an international scale because of the advanced weapons available. However, it has only slightly declined on a more local, regional level post-World War II.



## Introduction

An internal Chinese report presented in Beijing during April 2020 by the Ministry of State Security (MSS) concluded that anti-China sentiment is now growing globally thanks to the excessive media scare of the coronavirus—a sentiment that, according to reliable sources, has reached its highest level since the 1989 Tiananmen Square crackdown.

As a result, in the face a wave of anti-Chinese feelings led by the United States, the MSS recommends that China prepare itself for a worst-case scenario of armed confrontation between the two global powers. Indeed, the press has utilized the virus as an effective scare tactic designed to overthrow the Trump administration.



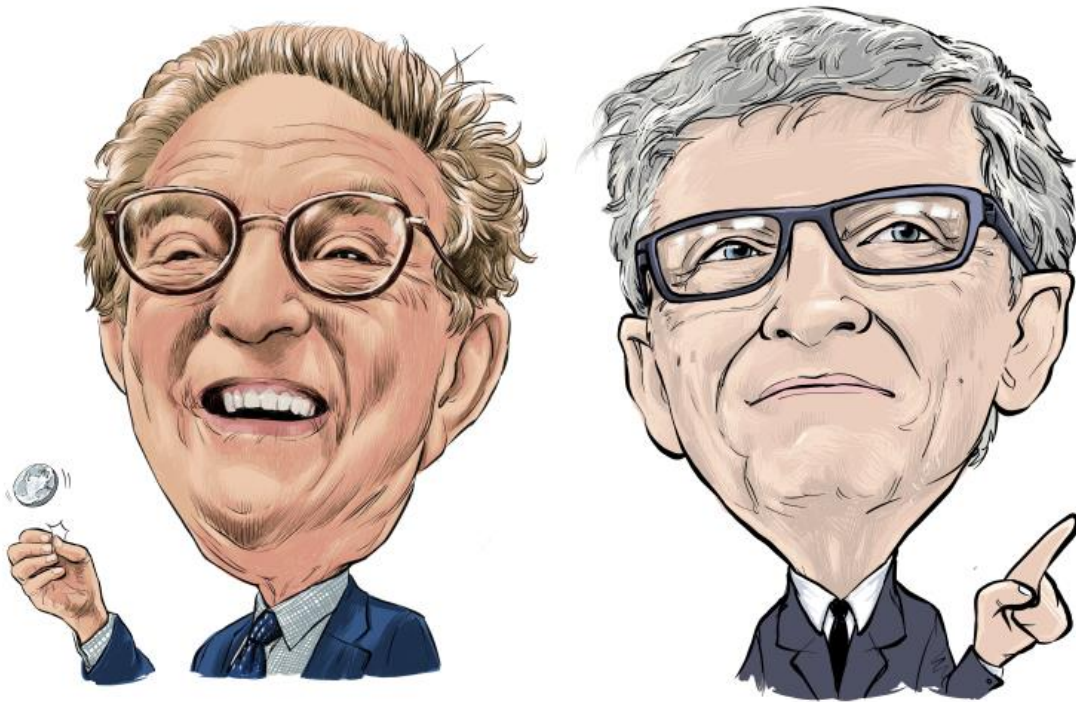
In the process, the media has set in motion such outrageous finger-pointing concerning job losses and other results of the COVID Depression that we are returning full-circle to “yellow journalism” and the days when Pulitzer and Hearst battled in the press to eventually create the Spanish–American War.







# The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War



Unfortunately, we may currently be in the crosshairs of a feud between tyrannical billionaires, with George Soros on the one hand trying to reshape the world with his “open society” theories, and Bill Gates on the other wanting to depopulate the world because of climate change and his deep sympathy with the beliefs of Thomas Malthus (1766–1834).

This feud has introduced a whole new risk factor. Where despots throughout history seized power to overthrow governments, we now have equally dangerous people with money looking to reshape the world according to their beliefs. This is not so different from Lenin and Hitler, who followed their own personal dreams

## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

of reshaping the world through the power of arms. Today, Gates and Soros use the power of bribes.

Conflicts such as the ongoing war in Ukraine will be seen more and more as aberrations, as group identity fades further and a sense of moral inclusion increases. Perhaps eventually, if this process continues, the need for distinct social identities will fade away to the point that empathy extends indiscriminately, to and from all human beings, so that it becomes impossible—even for power-greedy governments—to exploit or oppress other groups in service of their own desires.

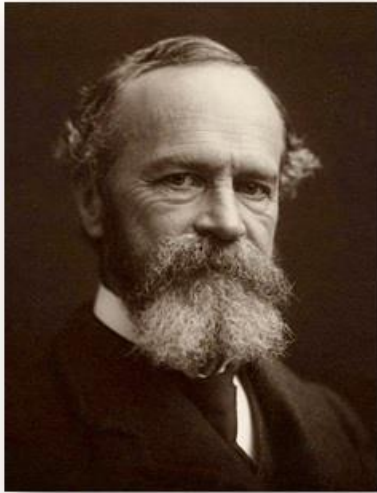
## Do Humans Have an Inherent Pathological Tendency towards Confrontation?

Evolutionary psychologists have traditionally suggested that it is natural for human groups to wage war because we are made up of selfish genes that demand to be replicated. It is therefore natural for us to try to obtain resources that help us survive, and to fight over them with other groups.

There have also been biological attempts to explain war, which argue that some people are genetically predisposed to conflict. Men are biologically primed to fight because of the large amount of testosterone their bodies contain. This assumption follows since it is widely believed that testosterone is linked to aggression. Violence may also be linked to low levels of serotonin, since there is evidence that animals injected with serotonin become less aggressive. However, women also rise to power and act aggressively in the hopes of proving themselves—take, for example, Hillary Clinton.

These explanations are highly problematic; they cannot explain, for example, the apparent lack of warfare during periods of human history. My computer correlations boil down rather simply. As long as the economy was doing well and everyone was fat and happy, extended periods of peace and calm existed. On the other hand, when we look at times of economic upheaval such as the Great Depression, we see Franklin D. Roosevelt come to power at the same time as Adolf Hitler and Mao Zedong. In looking at these figures, we cannot even see

## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War



**William James**  
(1842–1910)  
*American philosopher & psychologist*

consistency in their philosophies. One would not compare Roosevelt to Hilter, or even Hitler to Mao. Hitler hated communism. So what is it? The trend appears to be that whoever is in power is simply thrown out; it is not that a particular philosophy wins, but rather that the people seem to be in favor of the opposition. Donald Trump beat 17 career politicians to claim the presidency not because the people thought he could walk on water, but because this was a vote *against* those career politicians. Further evidence of that same warlike confrontational emotion.

Interestingly, archaeologists and anthropologists have come up with studies showing that over the course of history, conflicts have more often been confined to confrontations rather than outright war between nations. In psychologist William James' (1842–1910) seminal 1910 essay "The Moral Equivalent of War," he suggested that warfare was so prevalent among humans because of its positive psychological effects, both on the individual and on society as a whole.



On a social level, war delivers a sense of unity in the face of a collective threat. It binds people together—not just the army engaged in battle, but the whole community. It brings what James referred to as discipline—a sense of cohesion, with communal goals. A “war effort” inspires individual citizens (not just soldiers) to behave honorably and unselfishly in service of a greater good.

On an individual level, one positive effect of war is that it makes people feel more alive, alert, and awake. In James' words, it “redeem[s] life from flat degeneration.” It supplies meaning and purpose, transcending the monotony of everyday life. As James puts it, “Life seems cast upon a higher plane of power.” Warfare also enables the expression of higher human qualities that often lie



## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

dormant in ordinary life, such as discipline, courage, unselfishness, and self-sacrifice.

James offered a very unique perspective by looking at the camaraderie that war also brings about. This spirit also arises in a football game, where the supporters of each team see themselves in a type of social war—for example, Philadelphia versus New York. This is often referred to as “team spirit.” James’ observations were very astute, to say the least.

Obviously, war is strongly related to group identity. Human beings demonstrate a strong need for belonging and identity, which can easily manifest itself in racism (white, black, red, yellow), ethnicism, nationalism, or religious dogmatism such as that provoked by Judaism, Islam, or Christianity (with their various subdivisions). I see the very same human tendency in trading markets. This is why I say that the majority is always wrong, because they are the very fuel behind the booms and busts. Often, immigrant groups cling together after migrating, leading to the creation of Italian, Greek, or Chinese areas within cities like New York, for example. This can create a sense of rivalry and enmity with other groups. The same may be seen even in high school groups split between the cool and the not-so-cool kids, which is a reflection of group members’ personalities.

## Consumer v Nuclear Deterrent



## The Decline of Warfare

The decline of international warfare post-World War II has been constructed upon economic foundations. Germany and Japan rose to the top of the

## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

economic food chain in the aftermath of the war because they both adopted a mercantilist economic policy—manufacture a product to sell to someone else. Most of the rest of Europe languished behind mainly because it turned to socialism postwar, which led to the creation of welfare states with low productivity. States such as Italy, Spain, and Greece began to rely on tourism rather than manufacture.

This is why I say that our biggest deterrent to war is the American consumer market. As long as China prospers from trade, it makes no sense for the Chinese state to cling to communism; it lacks the incentive to engage in war. Issues such as those with Taiwan concern neither conquest nor economics. For China, they are instead entirely matters of pride.

In Europe, countries that were for centuries in an almost constant state of war with one or more of their neighbors—such as France, Germany, Great Britain, Spain, Holland, Poland, and Russia—have experienced an unprecedentedly long period of peace. This is all because of economics.



## The Rise in Civil Unrest

What we have witnessed instead is a sharp rise in civil unrest. Since World War II, there has been a steady rise in intrastate violence throughout the world as a whole. This has been due to the decline in living standards caused by the adoption of communism/socialism in countries such as North Korea and in South

## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

America, where the needs of the state are always placed before the needs of the people. This has created a large number of civil wars. During the 1980s, intrastate violence had actually been in decline, but this had changed by 2014. The United States itself saw the beginnings of social unrest during the “Occupy Wall Street” movement that began on September 17, 2011, following the 2007–2009 Global Financial Crisis.



The best example of how this civil unrest fits our model concerns events in Venezuela from 2013. On March 5, 2013, Venezuelan President Hugo Chávez died of cancer at the age of 58. Within a month, Nicolás Maduro, Chávez's hand-picked replacement, had been elected president by a margin of 1.6%. Amid claims of corruption, the National Assembly, the country's legislative body, initially refused to recognize Maduro's presidency. Chávez had been a popular president after he nationalized the oil industry and used the profits to fund food subsidies, education, and health care programs. The spending continued under the new president, Maduro, until the revenue from oil reserves dropped, creating a deficit that began a collapse of the country's economy.



## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

Then, in 2014, opposition leaders Leopoldo López and María Corina Machado led protests to establish a campaign to remove Maduro from office amid growing shortages of food and other goods and an increasingly serious economic recession. López was charged with fomenting unrest in the protests and was sentenced to three years in prison, before being put under house arrest after his release.

On December 6, 2015, the opposition Venezuelan Democratic Party gained a supermajority in the National Assembly. Maduro moved to block the party's power by stacking the country's Supreme Court with justices loyal to him, and the Court blocked a handful of legislators prior to their swearing-in. The situation in Venezuela demonstrates how adopting a socialistic system can act as a precursor to civil unrest.



## Global Interconnectivity

There is an abundantly obvious factor at play in the continued rise in the global contagion of civil unrest: the interconnection of the world, and our need to understand the trends developing globally.

The current coronavirus scam appears to be a trial run for the elitists' attempts to forge their "Green New World Order" through the clandestine operations of

## The Usurpation of the Billionaires and the New Threat of War

the United Nations, both by usurping its climate control recommendations and by merging them with the health recommendations of the World Health Organization (WHO). Bill Gates dominates both of these entities. The current situation has proven to be an exercise in using scare tactics to shut down the world economy. Gates has set in motion a global food shortage, which may itself result in countless deaths. Third-World countries have no job security. Within just two months of the pandemic, food lines were everywhere.



The internet has profoundly increased contact between people of different nations, in correlation with higher levels of international trade and travel, as well as access to knowledge. This increased interconnection has led to a decline in group identity, and has begun to forge group structures that are perhaps increasingly based on the philosophy of the role of governments, economics, and worldviews in general.

This has reduced enmity between groups based on race, creed, or ethnic background, creating—even among our clients—a sense of comradeship promoting moral inclusion and an expansion of empathy, which makes it less possible for us to perceive different groups as “others” to us. This shows that economic self-interest and globalism can be very powerful group drivers.

What we have witnessed first-hand among our clients during gatherings at our World Economic Conferences has demonstrated that, as a species, we can begin to transcend the pathology of warfare when we begin to discover common bonds.







# Soros' New World Order



George Soros' plans for an "Open Society" (the politically correct term for "New World Order") differ from those of Bill Gates, although I believe the money has gone to both their heads. Gates is covertly using the coronavirus to force his vision of: 1) preventing climate change; and 2) depopulating the world without resorting to outright genocide.

The reality of Soros' beliefs is complicated, but they are very much on the record. Is his "Open Society" really his vision to prevent a second Great Depression? Clearly, Soros does not have a clear understanding of why the Great Depression took place. He is of the mindset that a single European government would secure peace and end European wars. Such an elitist view is both naïve and laughable.





## The Great Migration - Europe to USA

The language differences within Europe divide the continent. The single greatest uniting factor in the history of the United States was, ironically, discrimination! It was a very fair place; whichever group was last off the boat was lowest on the totem pole. Discrimination was routine, leading to what was actually a very fair and highly productive situation, which forced the immigrants to speak English. Once a common language had been adopted, the second generation began to intermarry, with common mixes being German-Irish, Irish-Italian, etc., which would rarely be found in Europe.

Soros' idea of creating one world government that would end war is naïve; it is hard to imagine that anyone who has ever dealt with government would possibly believe that such a proposition could be feasible. Look at the United Nations. How about local Congresses or national parliaments—there are always two major opposing forces with differences. To even think that a single government would eliminate war is exceptionally absurd. Even the United States, with its single language, suffered from civil war over religious beliefs, as has taken place in Germany (the north versus the south), England, and Spain, to mention a few.



Soros is a proponent of the mass migration of refugees into Europe, which is part of his dream of what he calls his "Open Society," which is just a One-European World Order. His three main supporting positions have been:

1. a common treasury for the Eurozone
2. putting major banks under European Central Bank direction
3. cheap debt refinancing for countries like Italy and Spain

Soros' three-step program is focused specifically on resolving problems in the Eurozone, but it reflects his vision for the world, including his grand scheme to replace all governments with his New World Order, which he has promoted for years.

The Open Society Foundations, according to Soros, are organized as a network of foundations and related entities, with 49 offices in 43 countries, all dedicated to a common mission. The Foundations state the following in their brochure.

Our mission is to strengthen the institutions and practices that keep societies open, and by that we mean open to criticism and debate, open to correction and improvement, and open to the participation of all people.



We all would certainly hope that we can rise above the turmoil inherent within human nature and avoid self-destruction. However, this is never going to be accomplished by Soros' dream of one world government. The greatest deterrent for the continuation of the Cycle of War has in fact been the globalization of the economy.

It is true that there are those who protest against the globalization of the world economy; governments are pressured by workers to erect tariffs. However, the upside of globalization has been that it is in the international self-interest of everyone to work together and exchange products, commodities, and services on a grand global scale. Trade unions have caused the majority of the problem, as they seek to maintain high wages that are simply subsidized by companies. This forces the consumer to pay higher prices than they should, thereby robbing them of their income and reducing their standard of living. The globalization of the world economy has prolonged the continuation of the Cycle of War and holds the potential for ours to become the greatest era of world peace in the history of humanity.





The Roman Empire lasted for 1,000 years because it placed its economy first. When the Empire conquered lands, it assimilated their culture. It took the best of banking, philosophy, and education from the Greeks, but always allowed its subjects to retain their own culture and religious worship.

The saying that “all roads lead to Rome” incorporates the economic perspective. Rome was the major consumer market, and the conquered lands benefited from the commerce, while being able to keep their local customs and religion. The Romans were the first to create an empire built upon commerce rather than dictatorial power.



It was commerce and trade that created a self-interest among the people to band together, whereas the self-interest of kings tended to be executed through raw power and subjugation. Rome lasted for 1,000 years because it also had free trade, a single economy, freedom of religion, and even freedom of thought.



## A New Age of Anarchy to Force Political Change



The anarchists of the nineteenth to twentieth centuries adopted the act of assassination to force political change. Today, the election of Donald Trump and the British vote for Brexit have resulted in a new style of anarchy in response to what people see as a misguided popular movement.

George Soros established the Open Society Foundations to “help countries make the transition from communism.” He claims in his mission, “The Open Society Foundations work to build vibrant and tolerant societies whose governments are accountable and open to the participation of all people.” The Foundations aim to “strengthen the rule of law; respect for human rights, minorities, and a diversity of opinions; democratically elected governments; and a civil society that helps keep government power in check.”

Yet, Soros is funding civil unrest, possibly playing the role of a twenty-first-century anarchist. Back in August, hackers from a group called DC Leaks accessed private Open Society Foundations documents, prompting DC Leaks to refer to the Foundations as “the architect and sponsor of almost every revolution and coup around the world for the last 25 years.” Soros is playing the role of God; he says he does not believe that God exists, so he is doing God's work himself.

## Soros' New World Order

DC Leaks released a large number of documents from multiple departments of Soros' organizations, with the majority being Open Society Foundations material. The documents come from sections of the organization representing virtually all regions of the world, including the United States, Europe, Eurasia, Asia, Latin America, Africa, and even the World Bank. The Daily Caller noted that the documents dated from at least 2008 to 2016.

The leaked documents range from research papers covering the refugee crisis and the situation in Ukraine to updates on specific financial grants. They also reveal Soros' plans, strategies, other activities, and top priorities. An email published by WikiLeaks shows that Soros was advising Hillary Clinton during her tenure as secretary of state on how to handle unrest in Albania.



The damning evidence on Soros shows that he provided \$33 million to activists in Ferguson, Missouri, to escalate the 2014 protests over the killing of Michael Brown to a siege level. *The Washington Times* reported:

There's a solitary man at the financial center of the Ferguson protest movement. No, it's not victim Michael Brown or Officer Darren Wilson. It's not even the Rev. Al Sharpton, despite his ubiquitous campaign on TV and the streets.

Rather, it's liberal billionaire George Soros, who has built a business empire that dominates across the ocean in Europe while forging a political machine powered by nonprofit foundations that impacts American politics and policy, not unlike what he did with MoveOn.org.

... In all, Mr. Soros gave at least \$33 million in one year to support already-established groups that emboldened the grass-roots, on-the-ground activists in Ferguson, according to the most recent tax filings of his nonprofit Open Society Foundations.

## Soros' New World Order

According to interviews with key players and financial records reviewed by *The Washington Times*, George Soros was allegedly lurking behind the scenes, fueling the Ferguson protest movement by activating years of funding and mobilizing groups across the United States.

The type of civil war that we face is extremely dangerous. Ironically, it is class warfare funded by billionaires. During his presidency, Barack Obama established his bunker in Washington, DC, refusing to leave town and encouraging resistance.



Soros claims, "We help to shape public policies that assure greater fairness in political, legal, and economic systems and safeguard fundamental rights." It appears that Soros is trying to fund another 1848 Revolution contagion to play out his vision of how the world should be ruled. In his 1998 book *The Crisis of Global Capitalism*, Soros wrote, "The sovereignty of states must be subordinated to international law and international institutions."

Hillary Clinton has aligned herself closely with Soros' left-wing vision for America, with a belief in "international governance" and a world with one government and open borders. He appears to believe that a diminished United States is necessary to achieve his dream.

There is little doubt that the left loves Soros because he believes in subjugating states to a single international power. This is drawing a line in the sand between left and right. On March 28, 2017, Hillary told a crowd, "Resist. Insist. Persist. Enlist." Obama continues to use Twitter from his home against Trump.



## Soros' New World Order



Donald Trump's victory in the 2016 U.S. presidential election was not about Trump himself; it was about a collapse in faith in government. Trump is merely a symptom of the problem, not the cause. The battle lines have been drawn. While right now this philosophical war is taking shape in words, it could move rapidly to violence. This is especially the case when there is someone deliberately funding civil unrest.

George Soros allegedly even backed the Tides Foundation, which reportedly donated \$50,000 to fund the Refuse Fascism campaign and the riot in Berkeley, where Trump was declared a fascist. However, fascism is the replacement of corporate ownership with a Socialist system of workers; Trump is certainly not a fascist.

On October 25, 2016, the Polish people decisively elected a new government, delivering the largest popular mandate in modern Polish history (the post-1989 period) to the right-of-center Law and Justice Party. This election marks the first time that the Polish electorate has rejected the mainstream political parties. This is another case of a populist movement having rejected government. However, following the election, the protest movement KOD (*Komitet Obrony Demokracji*, the Committee for the Defense of Democracy) suddenly sprang into action. It claimed to be non-partisan and apolitical, but in fact consisted of far-left social activists.

KOD was founded in November 2016, with mainstream Polish media outlets lining up behind it to reject the populist vote. Many people allege that George Soros and his Open Society Foundations fund the group. The press in Poland, however, will not expose the connection, for it appears to be in on the corruption—as the mainstream press commonly is in many countries. Soros, who in his mission

## Soros' New World Order

statements claims to support "accountability" and "transparency," prefers not to reveal the anarchy he is funding, or where.



Soros, I believe, is an extremely dangerous man, practicing anarchy merely by funding protests rather than by assassinating leaders. Consequently, a more relevant model for the unfolding civil war can be found not in American history, but in that of Spain or Russia. Through the promotion of his ideas, I believe that Soros is contributing to the Cycle of War.

The Spanish Civil War between the Republicans and the Nationalists took place from 1936 to 1939. Most refer to this as a war between democracy and fascism; however, its true character was more akin to a struggle between a leftist revolution and rightist counter-revolution, in which the Nationalists won, with Franco then ruling Spain for the next 36 years as dictator.

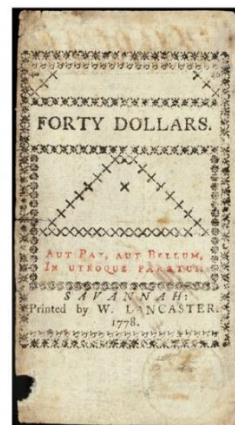
The Spanish Civil War was brutal. Both sides executed dissenters, as illustrated in the famous painting by Goya. However, while in Spain the Nationalists won against the leftists, the end result was the opposite in China and Russia, the seeds for which events were sown in 1933 for Hitler, Mao, and FDR in the United States. This was not a period of war whereby one side was uniformly victorious worldwide. Instead, it was civil war, a clash of ideas and philosophies.



Therefore, when I warn of a coming civil war, keep in mind that it will not be a case of one region fighting another—although that possibility is also raising its head. The risk is more of a philosophical nature, as was the case with civil wars in Spain, Germany, China, and Russia. There are no clear borders within the United States. For the sake of security, it is better to live in a more conservative state rather than one that is prone to leftist movements. Historically, the left has always felt righteous, and anyone who has more than the mob is pure evil and deserves what the mob can inflict. The mob is always the judge and jury, if not the hand of God, in its own mind.



**Georgia 1778 Bills of Credit**  
Payable out of the proceeds of forfeited  
Tory estates pursuant to the May 4th, 1778 Act

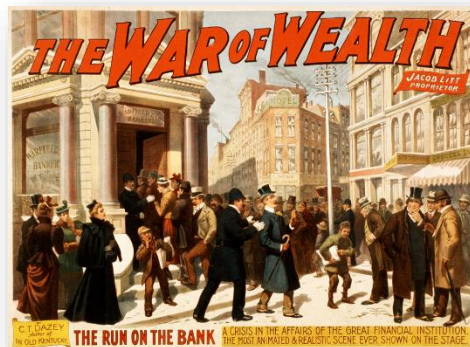


## Soros' New World Order

This image shows a colonial note issued by the State of Georgia in 1778. The note demonstrates clearly that it is backed by assets seized from those who disagreed and supported the king of England. Targeting the rich has been a sport over the centuries. King Henry VIII seized all the property of the Church when he was broke. Napoleon did likewise in France. King Philip IV of France seized the papacy and took it to France to gain access to its wealth. Additionally, he then used the French anti-Pope to justify the seizure of the Knights Templar, who were really the bankers for the wealthy in Europe at the time.

In 1303, the French army held Pope Boniface captive as they ransacked his palace. Despite a heroic rescue effort led by locals, the pope died a month later allegedly due to poor health. Boniface's successor Pope Benedict XI died under mysterious circumstances less than a year after his appointment. Pope Clement V, sometimes referred to as the "puppet pope," was appointed to the papacy next and held the position for nearly 70 years as he agreed to bend to Philip's rule. During the Avignon papacy of 1309–1377, the headquarter for the Catholic Church was moved from Rome to Avignon, France, where the French benefitted from the Church's vast fortune and power. Determined to exhibit France's power over the papacy further, in 1311 King Philip IV and Pope Clement V arranged a tribunal against Boniface post-mortem where the king personally absolved himself of any wrongdoing.

Ours is a new age of anarchy designed to force political change against the people. The least safe areas will be those prone to leftist philosophy, for they will inevitably rise to seize the assets of everyone else when the promises of socialism are broken. Movable assets are best in such circumstances; however, we all need a physical property to live in—but this should not make up the bulk of our assets. Keep in mind that there are dark figures behind the curtain funding civil unrest with an agenda of dominating governments at all levels to force their design upon the masses.



# Corporate Psychopaths



In a paper recently published in the *Journal of Business Ethics* entitled "The Corporate Psychopaths Theory of the Global Financial Crisis" (2011, 102:255–259), Clive R. Boddy identifies "senior financial corporate directors" as psychopaths, defined as those suffering from a chronic mental disorder with a tendency towards abnormal or violent social behavior.

"They are," he says, "simply the 1 percent of people who have no conscience or empathy." And he argues: "Psychopaths, rising to key senior positions within modern financial corporations, where they are able to influence the moral climate of the whole organisation and yield considerable power, have largely caused the [banking] crisis."

## Corporate Psychopaths

The abstract reads as follows.

This short theoretical paper elucidates a plausible theory about the Global Financial Crisis and the role of senior financial corporate directors in that crisis. The paper presents a theory of the Global Financial Crisis which argues that psychopaths working in corporations and in financial corporations, in particular, have had a major part in causing the crisis. This paper is thus a very short theoretical paper but is one that may be very important to the future of capitalism because it discusses significant ways in which Corporate Psychopaths may have acted recently, to the detriment of many. Further research into this theory is called for.

There have been a number of people who have questioned if some of these successful banking types often conform to the characteristics displayed by social psychopaths. Arguably, some firms have deliberately recruited people who display some attributes of social psychopathy. Their characteristics allegedly suit them to senior corporate finance roles insofar as they lack a moral conscience and call the shots without regard to or empathy for ethics.



**Richard Severin Fuld Jr. (born: 1946)**

*Chairman & CEO, Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc. (1994–2008)*

In response to the alleged short-selling by Goldman Sachs of Lehman Brothers shares, Richard “Dick” Fuld, the former CEO of Lehman Brothers and the longest-surviving CEO in investment banking, said, “What I really want to do is I want to reach in, rip out their hearts [competitors] and eat it before they die.”

To me, that may have been an angry response, but he was put in a position whereby competitors were deliberately trying to put Lehman Brothers out of business. How often do people say “I will kill you” in an argument? It is more of a saying rather than a threat. To me, this does not prove that Fuld is a psychopath.



## Corporate Psychopaths

I believe it is unethical to make such a conclusion based on one statement in the heat of a battle for survival. The true psychopaths were those shorting Lehman shares to destroy their competitor.

All of the investment banks at that time were ruthlessly competing against one another. A Chicago-based lawyer hired by a U.S. court to investigate Lehman Brothers' failure declared there was systemic chicanery, as a failure of the management, resulting in a very destructive internal culture of reckless risk-taking.



From a trader's perspective, you cannot look at the morality of investment management. The markets are never forgiving. You cannot sit there and hold a position for a client because you think you would be acting immorally if you were to sell the stock in a crash. You are not a psychopath when you are acting to protect a client. Every trade has two sides.

The suggestion is that Dick Fuld should have been spotted and stopped. However, there is no evidence that Fuld was acting in any psychopathic manner, the signs for which would include someone deliberately trying to destroy a company for personal power, animosity, or just for the fun of the game.

The argument that investment bankers are psychopaths because of the culture of the pursuit of never-ending growth that led to the collapse in the financial services sector of 2007–2009 is not well taken; it merely seeks to create monsters



## Corporate Psychopaths

of people like Fuld. What it fails to understand is that the drive for never-ending profits is caused by the press constantly comparing performance on such a short-term basis that it impacts investment decisions and encourages the quarterly management of portfolios. This has shortened the scope of fund management to the extent that I would certainly not attribute to a psychopathic display of ego and power.

I also find it disingenuous to claim that having to cut jobs in an economic downturn requires a psychopathic nature because of the need for lack of remorse for the pain it causes. Criticism of a failure to publicly show remorse or regret again fails to grasp that simultaneously a leader must also remain positive for the sake of the remaining staff.

The documentary "One Child Nation" (2019, dir. Nanfu Wang and Jialing Zhang) examines the Chinese state's one-child policy, which attempted to prevent starvation by reducing the population. In some cases, nurses killed children after birth because they were a family's second child. Other parents would leave female babies in markets in the hope that someone would take them, or that they would die. I personally know a couple from New Jersey who could not have children and so flew to China to adopt two baby girls. There was a sense of national duty in China that people felt to obey their government and allow their second child to die to prevent the greater evil of starvation for the nation. This does not make these people psychopaths either.

To me, a true psychopath is not an investment banker who is driven by the markets to buy and sell. While a line was crossed at Goldman Sachs, in my opinion, whereby the firm knew the products it was designing would collapse its competitor, claiming that this enters the category of psychopathic is unjust.



## Corporate Psychopaths



There is a far greater danger facing the world economy. Bill Gates is not simply pitching vaccines; he has deliberately sought to destroy the world economy in his obsession with climate change and the need to reach zero Co2 emissions. He knows that he is destroying the livelihoods of so many people, setting in motion a wave of starvation that will help to depopulate the world. By my definition, this is a real psychopath.



# Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines



The Supreme Court in its decision in *Jacobson v. Massachusetts* (197 U.S. 11 (1905)) held that vaccines could be mandated. While it acknowledged many pros and cons of vaccines, the Court ultimately concluded that it was not within its power to decide whether vaccines were the best (or even an effective) method to combat smallpox. Specifically, in his judgment Justice Harlan wrote, “there is scarcely any belief that is accepted by everyone.” However, there was enough medical consensus on vaccine effectiveness that vaccines could be mandated by legislatures, such as a given city’s governing council.

## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines

The constitutionality of various quarantine orders has become a common question. There has also been much debate as to whether vaccines cause death or autism in children. It is, therefore, totally understandable that some people attempt to protect their families from life-threatening disease, while others are deeply concerned about the safety of vaccines. This is particularly true now that Bill Gates, who is in favor of reducing the world population by 10–15%, is pushing mandatory vaccinations for the entire world population of 7.5 billion people—which does not make sense.

Gates is relying on this 1905 Supreme Court decision, which was delivered in the dawn of the Marxist government takeover under the name of the Progressive Movement. Many have questioned whether government quarantines, mask usage, or mandatory vaccination orders are constitutional. Unfortunately, the *Jacobson v. Massachusetts* decision holds that the latter is legal.

State Legislatures have the power to authorize health officials of cities and towns to impose compulsory vaccination regulations, and by parity of reasoning to pass other ordinances intended to safeguard the public health. This is the gist of the decision rendered by the Supreme Court of the United States last week in the Jacobson case, which involved the validity of a Massachusetts statute. The court, while avowing its disposition to guard with firmness every right pertaining to life, liberty or property secured to the individual by the Constitution, declared it to be of the last importance that it should not invade the domain of local authority except when it is absolutely necessary to do so in order to enforce the law. Of late years there has been a growing amount of adverse criticism against vaccination on the ground of its occasional dangers. But taken as a whole, the fact remains that there can never be an epidemic of small-pox where vaccination is universal. The old-time vaccination from the scab of another had its dangers, but matter from the vaccine farm has reduced such dangers to a minimum.

The Lancaster Examiner, Lancaster, Pennsylvania  
March 1, 1905, Wed • Page 4

The Progressive Era was a period of widespread social activism and political reform across the United States. Beginning in the 1890s and continuing into the early 1920s, the era included women's suffrage, the anti-monopoly Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890, the anti-child labor movement, the rise of unions, and a movement against political corruption. These were the primary objectives of the Progressive Movement, which arose from the economic transition into the new age of industrialization and urbanization. The movement was intermixed with rising resentment of immigration due to job losses during the Panic of 1893, and sheer political corruption, which always infects any type of representative government—and all republics.



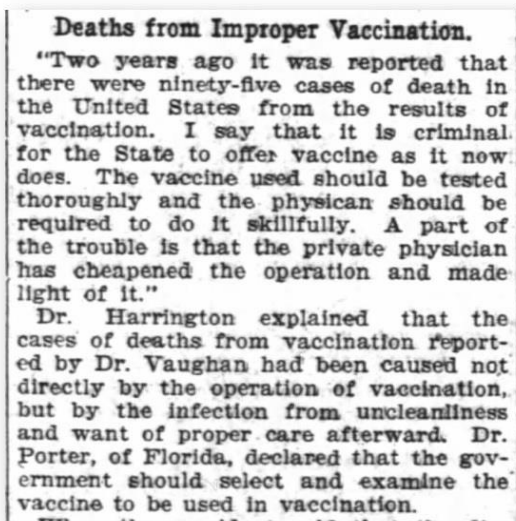
## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines



Lady Liberty, wearing a cape labeled "Votes for Women," stands astride the states (colored white) that had adopted suffrage. A poem by Alice Duer Miller is printed beneath.

HENRY "HY" MAYER - PUCK MAGAZINE, FEBRUARY 20, 1915, PP. 14-15 CORNELL UNIVERSITY: PERSUASIVE CARTOGRAPHY: THE PJ MODE COLLECTION / PUBLIC DOMAIN

Following the collapse of the economy due to the corruption of the "Silver Democrats," which compelled President Grover Cleveland's repeal of the Sherman Silver Purchase Act in opposition to his own Democratic Party for the sake of the nation, the early 1900s saw a serious smallpox outbreak. Then, as now, there was a great deal of skepticism about the safety and even the effectiveness of vaccines.



The Washington Post - May 17, 1905, Wed - Page 5

However, at the time, many medical professionals felt that the value of vaccines likely outweighed their risk. There were reports that many died from the vaccine, but the blame was shifted from the vaccine itself to the unhygienic methods in which it was carried out by doctors.

## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines

Therefore, the city of Cambridge, Massachusetts passed a law requiring every adult to be vaccinated against smallpox, with the penalty for non-compliance being a fine of \$5. As we are seeing again today, this was clearly an era of corruption—the real plague being the republic, with its career politicians who need money to keep running for office every two years, making them dependent upon donors.



Of course, one of the city's residents refused the vaccine and the fine, claiming that mandatory vaccinations were unconstitutional. The case was appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court, and now forms the precedent on which Bill Gates is counting: *Jacobson v. Massachusetts*.

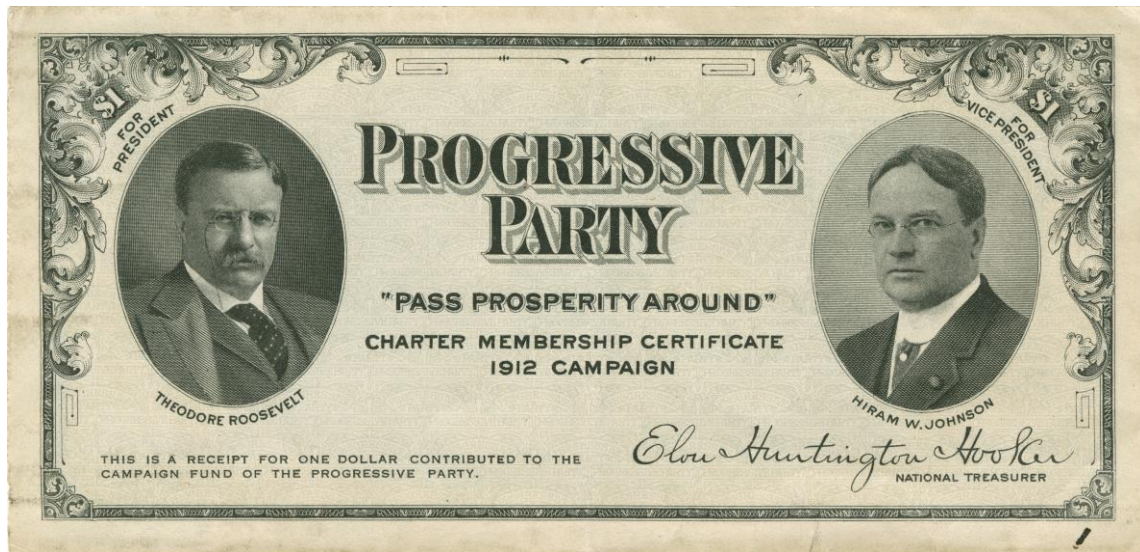
In the *Jacobson* decision, in describing smallpox, the Supreme Court used the analogy of a military invasion by a foreign country. Hence, one can see where Gates got his idea of using the coronavirus as a strategic piece to shut down the world economy to further his climate change agenda. Under the pretense of battling a lethal virus, he has been able to build the threat into a psychological terrorist attack whereby people believe they will die unless they accept home imprisonment.

In its analogy, the Court stated in 1905 that the "liberty secured by the Constitution of the United States does not import an absolute right in each person to be at all times, and in all circumstances, wholly freed from restraint."

We must keep in mind that the thinking process of this new Progressive Movement boiled down to the proposition that the good of the whole outweighs the rights of the individual. This classic thinking of Karl Marx had infected both the politicians and the Supreme Court.



## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines



The Supreme Court avoided ruling definitively on vaccines as being safe, instead merely stating that vaccines might very well later be found to be unsafe and/or ineffective. Nonetheless, based upon sufficient information analyzed by officials at that time, the Court made it reasonable to mandate vaccines to combat smallpox in 1905.

The Court's only constitutional exception to the city's mandatory vaccination law was extremely narrow. It left the door open for the possibility that if it could be proved that the vaccine would seriously impair the health of, or kill, a specific person, that person may be excepted from the vaccination order. The problem with vaccines has always been that not everyone is biologically the same. Bill Gates even admits that 1% may die from vaccines—700,000 people. He demands the vaccination of the entire world, but this has been his position since before the coronavirus scare.

# CHILDREN MUST BE VACCINATED

## HEALTH BOARD IS EMPHATIC REGARDING PUPILS ATTENDING SCHOOL.

There was a meeting of the city board of health at the office of Dr. Charles Pixley last evening, at which it was decided that all children who cannot show a physician's certificate that they have been successfully vaccinated within the past four years will not be permitted to attend any of the schools of the city.

In some of the schools, it has been stated, the teachers have informed the pupils that it will not be necessary to vaccinate until after ten days have elapsed; that the scare is practically over. If this statement was made it was made wholly on the responsibility of the teachers and will not be tolerated for an instant by the health board. Vaccination is compulsory if the pupil wants to attend school.

In nearly every physician's office in the city yesterday there were a large number of children and adults awaiting vaccination and it is estimated that over 100 had their arms scratched

and vaccine virus applied during office hours.

There is only one case of smallpox so far developed in the city and that one is at the pest house and, when Health Officer May visited that place last evening the patient was sitting up and feeling well, although his disease is most pronounced. The family, including the wife, daughter and son, are at the detention hospital and show no symptoms of being attacked by the disease.

### ADVERTISED LETTER LIST.

Letters advertised in Missoula post-office for week ending January 24, 1905:

Mrs. Emily Blanchard, Mrs. Frank Beley, Louis Barcelo, Mrs. Maggie Cunningham, Ira D. S. Conrad, Eddie Chasse, Peter Cyr, Frank Deroshea, John Funkley, Ada Gregg, Alvin Gerber, A. D. Griswold, J. B. H. Howerton (2), Mrs. A. Hedlund, Lillie Harvey, J. E. Hoffer, Mrs. Jessie Hofer, E. H. Hempler, Mrs. Bruce Hunter, Mrs. Lillian Hardy, Mrs. J. H. Johnston, James Jones, Ole Jacobson, D. W. Koeller, J. W. Kinney, Joe Kohler, William Keys, William Kinney, Olof Larson, J. W. McCanna, John F. McLin, Mrs. Robert J. Miller, Mrs. Emma Moore, Ira Marion, J. C. Miller, Matt Miller, Miss Vic Nedvid, Charles Ross, Miss Alice O'Brien, W. W. Stebbins, Mr. Schively, Alvert Staber, Ed Swanson, Henry Stowe, Secretary Local Union No. 28, Purl Pue, Stella Watson, Miss Mabel Tigard, F. B. Wright.

D. H. ROSS, P. M.

### MISSOULIAN WANT ADS BRING QUICK RESULTS.

The Missoulian, Missoula, Montana - Jan 26, 1905, Thu • Page 6

Worse, the Court ruled that an apparently healthy person arriving from a disease-infested environment can be quarantined against his or her will until all danger of disease transmission has "disappeared." Given the immediate crisis created by Bill Gates' wrong forecasts based on the work of Neil Ferguson at Imperial College in London, the quarantine orders issued by various state governments can be claimed to be constitutional because of the knowledge that people who appear to be healthy can still spread COVID-19. Back in 1905, states were also preventing children from attending school unless they could *prove* they had been vaccinated.

## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines

Using Progressive theory, the Supreme Court's position was that some limits on liberty would protect liberty overall, because (strangely) the good of the whole outweighed the rights of any individual. The Supreme Court wrote: "liberty itself, the greatest of all rights, is not unrestricted license to act according to one's own will. It is only freedom from restraint under conditions essential to the equal enjoyment of the same right by others."



John Stuart Mill  
(1806-1873)

### **On Liberty** (published 1859)

That the only purpose for which power can be rightfully exercised over any member of a civilised community, against his will, is to prevent harm to others. His own good, either physical or moral, is not a sufficient warrant. He cannot rightfully be compelled to do or forbear because it will be better for him to do so, because it will make him happier, because, in the opinions of others, to do so would be wise, or even right. These are good reasons for remonstrating with him, or reasoning with him, or persuading him, or entreating him, but not for compelling him, or visiting him with [Pg 18] any evil in case he do otherwise. To justify that, the conduct from which it is desired to deter him must be calculated to produce evil to some one else. The only part of the conduct of any one, for which he is amenable to society, is that which concerns others. In the part which merely concerns himself, his independence is, of right, absolute. Over himself, over his own body and mind, the individual is sovereign.

Even John Stuart Mill (1806–1873), in his classic work *On Liberty*, wrote that “the only purpose for which power can be rightfully exercised over any member of a civilized community, against his will, is to prevent harm to others.”

The Supreme Court stated vaccines very well may later be found to be unsafe/ineffective, but sufficient information analyzed by elected officials at that point in time made it reasonable to mandate vaccines to combat smallpox in 1905. The ongoing debate leaves a crack in the door to challenge Gates. Given that he has also introduced nano-bites into vaccines, there is room again for this same debate over safety. Furthermore, the spin and hype that the coronavirus hits minorities harder is easily explained. According to data, American Indians and African Americans have five times the contraction rate as non-Hispanic white persons, while Hispanics and Latinos have four times the rate of contraction. The CDC stated on their website that discrimination, occupation, wealth gaps, housing, and discrimination are to blame for the increased risk to minority groups. However, they fail to mention that insurance companies have an increased incentive to treat non-insured and low-income individuals through government provided grants.

## Gates' Reliance on Mandated Vaccines

The coronavirus relief packages pay hospitals even if a patient has no insurance. Hospitals receive \$13,000 per patient, but if they put them on a ventilator they receive \$39,000. Studies have shown that COVID-19 patients who are placed on a ventilator have a significantly decreased chance of recovering, thereby forcing patients on ventilators prematurely increases the death rate. New York does not require the inclusion of test results to prove COVID-19 on a death certificate, which may be the reason the state has a much higher death rate than anywhere else—simple corruption.

# A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends



Back in May 2009, ABC News covered a clandestine meeting of super-rich people who gathered to reshape the world. The meeting was held under a strict cloak of secrecy, and ABC News never made any real journalistic effort to cover the actual topics under discussion. Theirs was more of a promotional piece, portraying the world's wealthiest people gathered in an unprecedented meeting in New York City, "to see how they can join together to do more," according to one attendee. The "do more" referred to restructuring the world according to the dreams of Bill Gates.





The meeting was organized by Bill Gates, Warren Buffett, and David Rockefeller, who were joined by billionaire moguls Oprah Winfrey, Ted Turner, Michael Bloomberg, and, of course, George Soros and a few others. An agenda was never published. This meeting was off the radar, they told ABC News, “100 percent about philanthropy,” but it had not been intended to be a secret. The corresponding move to try to get Oprah to run for president began back in 2006 and would be pitched again in 2013.

“The overwhelming reason for the meeting was need—that was the issue that galvanized everyone to participate,” Patricia Stonesifer, senior advisor to the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation’s trustees, told ABC News. “This was a group very committed to philanthropy coming together to see how they can join together to do more.”

“It was meant to be a private exchange but it wasn’t a secret really, just a private meeting,” Stonesifer said.

It was, in fact, a secret meeting held at the residence of the Rockefeller University president on the campus of the Manhattan medical school. It lasted about five

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

hours, beginning in mid-afternoon and continuing through dinner, Stonesifer conceded. This was the first time these individuals had ever come together as a single group.

According to the spin of the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, "This was a great discussion and they agreed to continue the dialogue and meet again in the future. There were a lot of good ideas." The details were withheld for good reason, with topics of discussion merely glossed over: from "emergency relief efforts to scholarship efforts, to U.S. education efforts to global health."

One attendee, who asked to remain anonymous, described the meeting as "a private gathering of friends and colleagues to share their history and excitement about their philanthropy. [It was] a group together discussing a range of things they are working on," according to ABC.

Michael Bloomberg told ABC News that the meeting was private and was "not going to be on the public schedule. There are meetings all over this city and there are some very powerful people in this city." He deflected questions, refusing to discuss the topics, simply saying:

I am very interested in private philanthropy, I think it has a unique place in our society in that with private dollars you can try new things, things that you can't do with public dollars.



ABC ran a story on the meeting without disclosing its details, and instead painted the attendees as the Super-Rich Friends comic book heroes suitable for a movie. ABC propaganda endorsed this clandestine meeting as if it was good for society, absent of any journalistic challenge with respect to the real reason they were coming together.

Gates and Buffett have publicly committed their vast fortunes to the same philanthropic efforts, and Rockefeller, the chairman of Rockefeller Financial Services, comes from a long line of philanthropists. But Gates profits from this



## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends



work, for he has created a network through which all companies are interlinked. So what one company does benefits the others—which is not exactly philanthropic.

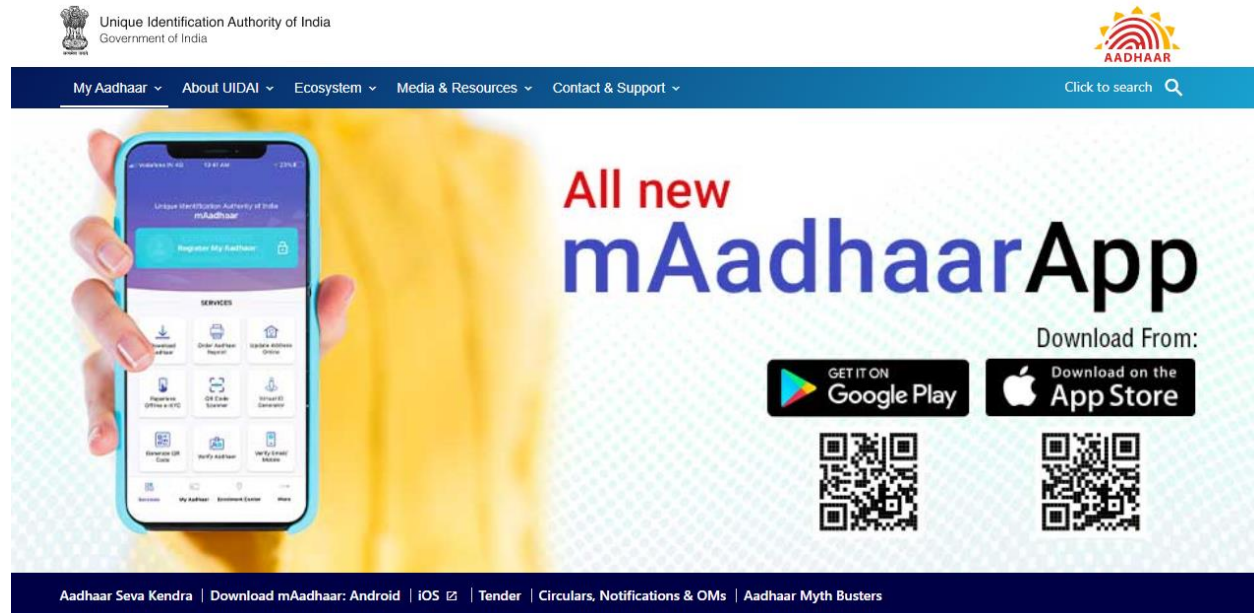
Gates focuses on world health; Ted Turner, the founder of CNN, focuses on the environment and the United Nations; Soros concentrates on a single world government, his “Open Society.”

Other attendees included financier Peter G. Peterson (who died on March 20, 2018), and financier Eli Broad, who has also been involved in medical research.



Gates has already begun his project to control the entire world population. He has funded India's Aadhaar facial biometric technology, which he claims does not pose any privacy issues while, in fact, admitting that it prevents people from existing outside the system. The Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation has funded the World Bank to take this approach to other countries, with the object of putting absolutely every citizen in a database that identifies them biologically and keeps track of where they are living.

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends



The image shows the top section of the UIDAI website. At the top left is the Government of India logo and the text 'Unique Identification Authority of India, Government of India'. At the top right is the Aadhaar logo. Below this is a blue navigation bar with links: 'My Aadhaar', 'About UIDAI', 'Ecosystem', 'Media & Resources', and 'Contact & Support'. A search bar is on the right. The main banner features a hand holding a smartphone displaying the mAadhaar app interface. To the right of the phone, the text 'All new mAadhaarApp' is displayed. Below this, it says 'Download From:' followed by 'GET IT ON Google Play' and 'Download on the App Store'. Two QR codes are shown below the app store links. At the bottom of the banner is a dark blue bar with links: 'Aadhaar Seva Kendra', 'Download mAadhaar: Android | iOS', 'Tender', 'Circulars, Notifications & OMs', and 'Aadhaar Myth Busters'.

Gates' partnership with Infosys founder Nandan Nilekani, chief architect of Aadhaar, has seen Nilekani directly advising the World Bank on the project.

The issue is as follows. Anything can be hacked, and Aadhaar has already been compromised, with private information being put up for sale in India; data can be purchased for as little as 500 rupees. Aadhaar's data breaches are a hot issue, with the availability of fake software to create Aadhaar cards and alleged loopholes in the unique identity scheme leaving a dent in its credibility.

Bill Gates has been a staunch supporter of the Aadhaar scheme since the very beginning, despite harsh scrutiny of its privacy issues. Time and time again, he has openly stated that the Aadhaar technology does not pose any privacy issues. Furthermore, he has applauded Prime Minister Narendra Modi for fully "embracing" the scheme, which was initiated during the previous United Progressive Alliance administration.

Bill Gates has been using India as a model for the rest of the world. In a bout of egotism, in September 2019, the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation celebrated Prime Minister Narendra Modi with its Global Goals Award in recognition of his claimed safe sanitation drive in India. However, the real project was the creation of the world's largest biological database, intended to identify and control the population.

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

< Politics and Nation



Bill Gates has hailed government's move to demonetise high-value denomination notes saying it will help to move from shadow to a more transparent economy.

**NEW DELHI:** Bill Gates, founder of Microsoft and co-founder of the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, has hailed government's move to demonetise high-value denomination notes saying it will help to move from shadow to a more transparent economy. Speaking at the second lecture series of Niti Aayog on transforming India, Gates spoke on host of issues ranging from technology to health, education and sanitation. *Excerpts:*

**Technology:** I'm a big believer in technology but technology is only as powerful as the people who use it. Technology is only as flexible as the regulations and systems that enable it and technology is only sustainable if the world we live in is sustainable, too.

What India is trying to do no country has ever done before. India knows it has big challenges to address. It also has a government that is committed to solving them. A large and growing talent pool and many of the building blocks are in place to realize a truly world-class innovation economy. This is an amazing and pivotal moment in India's history. If India focuses on the right things, it will improve the human condition at a scope and scale never witnessed before.

In addition, Gates has been behind Indian efforts to cancel the country's paper currency and push the economy towards digital currency. His ultimate goal includes the elimination of all currency and the creation of biological IDs for the entire world, extending right down to a field hand in India or Africa, where he has started this ambitious project to control the global population. He has been using the coronavirus as an excuse to force this system on the rest of the world, claiming that humanity will not be safe until we are all vaccinated and digitized.



## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

He wants to create the ability to know who is healthy and who is unable to work or participate in society.

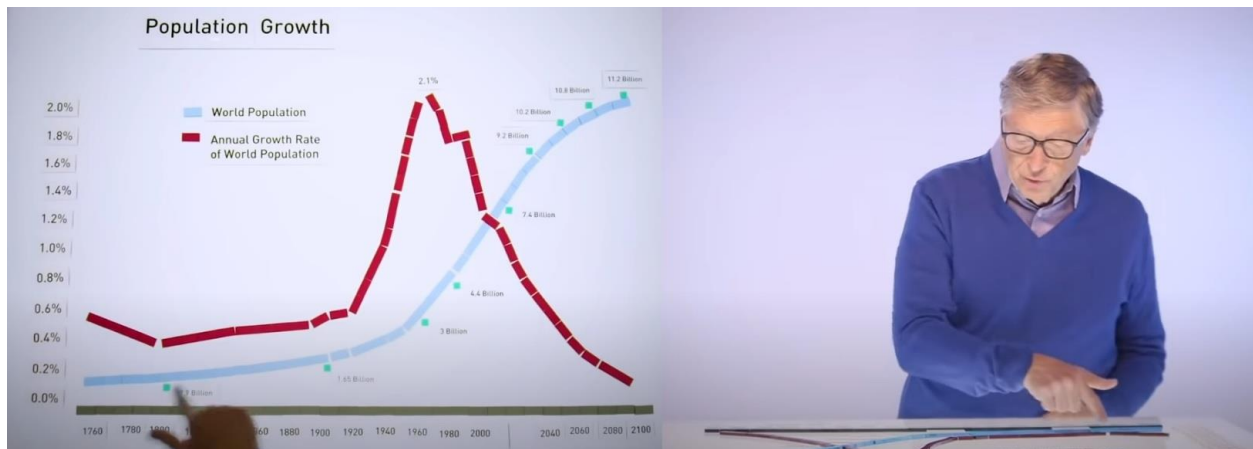


Bill Gates is a huge believer in the dangers of climate change and has given Ted Talks on reducing global Co2 output to zero. Of course, the climate change contingents are all about reducing the population, which is now at about 7.5 billion, with Gates lamenting that it will hit 9 billion.

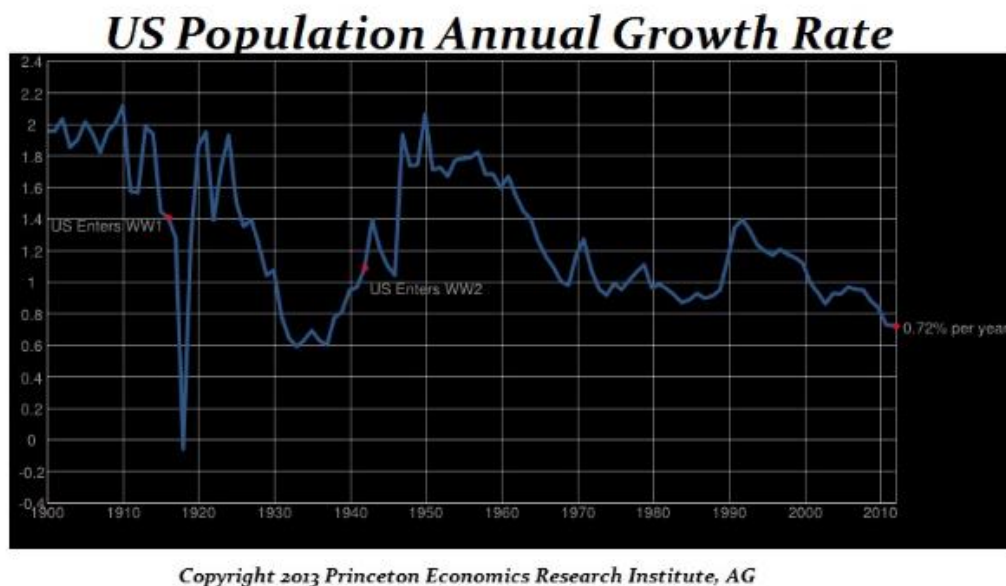
Gates has also funded a contraceptive chip that can be implanted under a woman's skin to release a small dose of the drug Levonorgestrel, which contains the hormone progestin, every day for 16 years, which can be controlled using a wireless remote device. The widespread installation of such devices could

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

enable the implementation of fees for women to have children. This would be the ultimate control, like the government's control of marriage through the requirement of a marriage certificate.



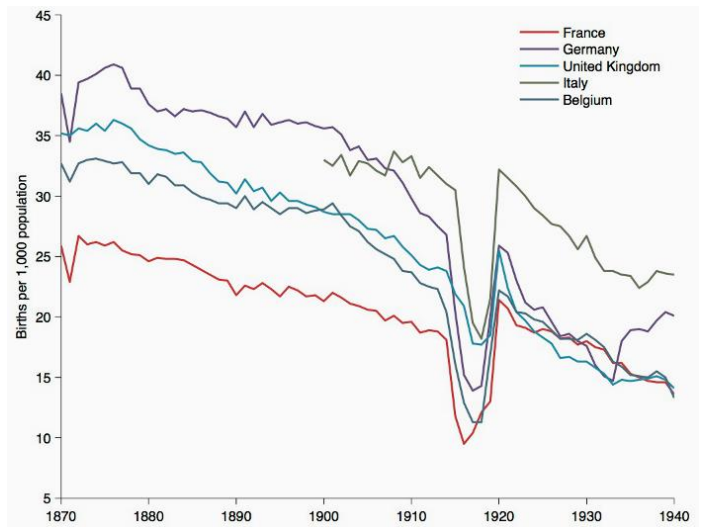
In promoting his ideas, Gates claims that by vaccinating children and ensuring they are healthy, families can have fewer children, and this will reduce the population. The concept is pure sophistry. The birth rate declines not because children are healthy, but due to economic booms. Even in ancient Rome, Emperor Augustus (b. 63 BC; r. 27 BC—14 BC) passed family laws mandating that bachelors married. Why? Because the birth rate of every society declines as it becomes wealthier.



## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

The birth rates of all industrialized nations have been declining. Russia was even offering women bonuses to have children. In Japan, the death rate exceeds the birth rate. In the U.S., census figures show that the number of unmarried adult children living with their parents into their thirties is at a historic high.

Does Gates simply misunderstand the data, or is he blind to culture? Prior to the nineteenth century, a groom was often twice the age of his bride because he first had to prove himself by establishing a house, a farm, and livestock before asking for her hand. In the absence of social programs, he had to prove he could take care of a wife and family.



The age difference declined with the Industrial Revolution. Until around 1850, about 70% of the workforce had been employed in agriculture, declining to about 40% by 1900, 8% by 1980, and less than 2% in 2020. After the start of the New Deal, the social structure of families changed. The birth rate declined as the Industrial Revolution displaced the agrarian society.

Before the New Deal, parents would have several children, for they served as security in retirement. Children took care of their parents. With the New Deal and socialism, children were set free and no longer served to take care of mom and dad. This became the government's job.

Gates is applying Western standards to the Third World in Africa and India, while it is still in the pre-industrialization, agrarian phase. The populations in these regions cannot be expected to reduce their birth rates without risking their own survival. This became self-evident in China with the one-child rule.

The application of Western standards to the Third World will never work. Gates' efforts to reduce the population for the sake of climate change will lead to massive starvation and serious civil unrest. He is either ignorant of the historical trend behind birth rates or is intentionally using sophistry to reduce the population.



## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

This is a coalition between the Socialists, who want to eliminate all currencies to rebalance wealth, climate change activists, who want zero Co2, and Bill Gates' number-one concern: the reduction of the world population. These causes are cooperating at this moment to reshape the world. The Socialists, in the end, will be offended by the very wealth Gates will have used to create this new world.

## The Motion in the Italian Parliament to Arrest Bill Gates



In the Italian Parliament, a motion was made in May 2020 by Sara Cunial for the arrest of Bill Gates, whose real objective has been to reduce the world population by 10%–15%. Allegedly, the vaccines he has been imposing in India and Africa have been following his father's Planned Parenthood abuse to reduce the population of minorities, in particular.

Gates was accused of intending to reduce the world population, advocating genocide worse than what was on trial at Nuremberg. Any politician who refuses to investigate what is going on needs to be removed from office; their causes are part of this scheme, be they socialism, climate change, or a vaccine dictatorship to mandate vaccines but deny your right to sue for any harm,

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

including death. Vaccination provides a legal way for the state to kill you (perhaps with the wrong vaccine), and thanks to the efforts of politicians in many countries, they could not be prosecuted for doing so.



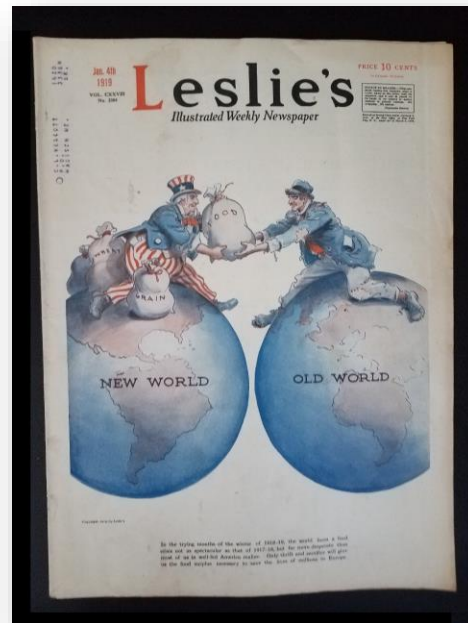
A host of politicians worldwide immediately protest and seek to protect Bill Gates. Why? Rest assured, their hands are in his pockets. If they have nothing to lose, then they would let an investigation take place, for they have no answers.

Just investigate and end all the accusations—true or false. That is what a democracy is supposed to do. Instead, we have a dictatorship. Under the UN Charter, we have the right to demand an investigation.

Bill Gates has tied the move to mandatory vaccines to an absolute immunity to potential claims for damages. In conceding that perhaps 1% may die from vaccination, he is admitting the potential for 700,000 deaths. However, if his estimate is off (and he projected 2 million American deaths from coronavirus), we can assume an even higher death rate. For politicians to dare to impose mandatory vaccination and deny the people the right to choose is, in itself, an outright denial of a free society. Let an honest investigation take place to set the facts straight. The many accusations against and inconsistent statements and positions of Bill Gates do not inspire trust.

## A Coalition to Redesign the World: Super-Rich Friends

# Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War



**F**iscal responsibility has been suspended under the excuse of the coronavirus. While the issue may not yet be profoundly important in the United States, unlike the risk of hyperinflation and the collapse of the dollar, there may be serious ramifications going forward. Most domestic analysts simply look at the U.S. government incurring debt at an unprecedented rate. If U.S. leaders do not act to curb their debt addiction, then the global capital markets will do so for them, forcing a sharp and punitive adjustment in fiscal policy.

They are judging the world by old standards, while failing to understand that serious trends have changed because of the expansion of globalization in the financial markets. The general fear is one of a forced new age of American austerity. Not only will Americans be worse-off, but so will U.S. foreign policy and the position of the nation in the coming era of international relations. In those

## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

few words lie a host of political consequences. Democrats have forgotten how to be statesmen. They cannot run without invoking class warfare, whose solution, according to the Democrats, necessitates social programs; to cut current social programs means that we are at a point where politics must also change. That is a very tall order.

## Gunboat Diplomacy

The concept of gunboat diplomacy emerged during the late-nineteenth-century period of imperialism, when the Western powers, both the United States and Europe, competed to establish colonial trading empires in Asia, Africa, and the Middle East. Today, instead, we have Free Trade Agreements.



Nonetheless, back then, whenever conventional diplomacy failed, fleets of the larger nations' warships would suddenly appear maneuvering off the coasts of smaller, uncooperative countries. There was always the clear, if veiled, threat of military force to bring about capitulation without bloodshed.

Perhaps the earliest use of gunboat diplomacy was through the deployment of

none other than the famous "Black Ships" commanded by U.S. Commodore Matthew Perry back in July 1853. Perry sailed his fleet of four jet-black warships into Japan's Tokyo Bay. Without a navy of its own, Japan quickly agreed to open its ports to trade with the West for the first time in over 200 years. This was a highly successful show of force against



a nation that could not defend itself.



**Joseph Pulitzer**  
(1847–1911)

## The Evolution of U.S. Gunboat Diplomacy

The Spanish–American War of 1899 was instigated by fake news, “yellow journalism,” from Joseph Pulitzer and Randolph Hearst, in the pursuit of newspaper sales. As a result, the United States emerged from its century-long period of isolationism, taking territorial control of Puerto Rico and the Philippines from Spain, while increasing its economic influence over Cuba.

In 1903, U.S. President Theodore Roosevelt (b. 1858; U.S. president from 1901 to 1909) sent a flotilla of warships to support Panamanian rebels fighting for independence from Colombia. Though the ships never fired a shot, the show of force helped



**Teddy Roosevelt**  
(1858 - 1919)



## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

Panama gain its independence, and earned the United States the right to build and control the Panama Canal.

In 1904, Roosevelt's "Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine" officially created the threat of military force as a tool that he would use in foreign policy. Roosevelt then added ten battleships and four cruisers to the U.S. Navy. His goal was to establish the United States as the dominant power in the Caribbean and across the Pacific.



**Thomas Woodrow Wilson**  
(1856-1924)

28th US President (1913 - 1921)

The following year, in 1905, Roosevelt again used gunboat diplomacy to secure U.S. control of the financial interests of the Dominican Republic without the costs of formal colonization. Under U.S. control, the Dominican Republic succeeded in repaying its debts to France, Germany, and Italy. Clearly, the use of force in this instance resulted in the repayment of loans.

In 1915, President Woodrow Wilson sent U.S. Marines to Haiti for the stated purpose of preventing Germany from building submarine bases there. However, the Marines would remain in Haiti until 1934.

## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

Nevertheless, it was Roosevelt's corollary brand of gunboat diplomacy that would also be used as justification for the U.S. military occupations of Cuba in 1906, Nicaragua in 1912, and Veracruz, Mexico in 1914.

## Dollar Diplomacy

Clearly, post-World War II, the military might of the United States grew exponentially with the development of nuclear weapons. Roosevelt's "Big Stick" of gunboat diplomacy was replaced by dollar diplomacy, which was a policy of "substituting dollars for bullets,"

implemented initially by President William Howard Taft (b. 1857; U.S. president from 1909 to 1913). However, Taft's dollar diplomacy failed to prevent economic instability and revolution in Latin America and China. This inspired Woodrow Wilson to readopt Roosevelt's gunboat diplomacy, which has remained key in the arsenal of how the U.S. deals with foreign threats and disputes. Today, the policy is blended with economic sanctions.



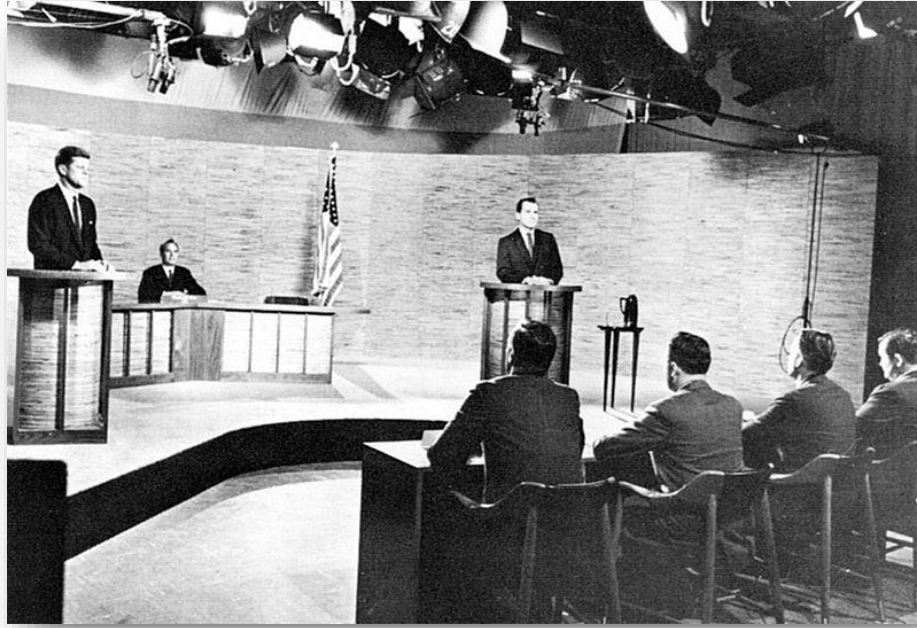
**William Howard Taft (1857 – 1930)**  
*27th President of the USA (1909–1913)*  
*& 10th Chief Justice of the US Supreme Court (1921–1930)*



The rise of communism post-World War II and the exploitation of fear by Senator Joseph McCarthy ("McCarthyism") provided the model for the utilization of the current climate of fear caused by the coronavirus. The expansionism of U.S.

## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

military bases around the world during the Cold War had even prompted the question of financial stability back in 1960.



By the mid-1950s, the post-World War II U.S. Naval bases in Japan and the Philippines had grown into a global network of more than 450 bases intended to counter the Cold War threat of the Soviet Union and the spread of communism. During the October 13, 1960 presidential debates between John F. Kennedy and Richard Nixon, Kennedy addressed the crisis in fiscal responsibility.

Now on the question of gold. The difficulty, of course, is that we do have heavy obligations abroad, that we therefore have to maintain not only a favorable balance of trade but also send a good deal of our dollars overseas to pay our troops, maintain our bases, and sustain other economies. In other words, if we're going to continue to maintain our position in the sixties, we have to maintain a sound monetary and fiscal policy. We have to have control over inflation, and we also have to have a favorable balance of trade.

Today, gunboat diplomacy continues to be used for intimidation based largely on the overwhelming sea power, mobility, and flexibility of the United States Navy. In 1997, Zbigniew Brzezinski, former National Security Advisor to President Jimmy Carter, acknowledged that should the United States ever be expelled or

## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

withdraw from its foreign naval bases, “A potential rival to America might at some point arise.”

Therefore, on the conventional level, gunboat diplomacy remains in full force. It tends to be backed up by the nuclear threat. Still, that same ability to maintain a nuclear deterrent also leads smaller countries, like North Korea and Iran, to realize that they too need nuclear arms or could face invasion, like Iraq, with overwhelming force. The nuclear deterrent seems to only apply today between the superpowers: the U.S.A., China, and Russia.



## Political Destabilization

We must be concerned that fiscal mismanagement today can lead to the tremendous risk of political destabilization. Since the dollar is the only true reserve currency, the current dramatic response to the coronavirus, with rising tensions and the blaming of China, can all combine into a new perfect storm and a major Sovereign Debt Crisis. If tensions rise and trade is curtailed between the U.S.A. and China, this will come back to haunt the sovereign debt markets globally.



## Fiscal Irresponsibility: A Driving Force Behind War

Until recently, the greatest deterrent to war was actually the dollar. As long as everyone could sell to American consumers, they became like drug addicts dependent upon U.S. trade. The removal of this dependency would undermine the stability of the financial system, creating a perfect storm and leading to the risk of war.

# European Fiscal Irresponsibility



Coronavirus just may be the weapon that breaks the back of the Eurozone. From the outset, the European Union was quickly transformed into an anti-democratic dictatorship. It has become all about the euro at the expense of democracy. From the very beginning, there was the intent to federalize Europe by creating the United States of Europe. The central theory revolved around the notion that if there were only one government, then that would end future European wars. Ironically, the federalization of Europe would instead encourage internal wars, and there is no better driver of war than an economic recession.

The core structure of the EU was designed to eliminate any form of democratic government subject to popular vote. The European Parliament is indeed subject to popular vote, but it has no power to create laws or even to vote on them. Seeing itself as an omnipotent dictatorship existing for the prevention a third European war, there was never any attempt to allow European citizens any democratic participation in EU governance.





The EU was deliberately structured to create a false image of a parliament the people could vote for, yet would have no power over. This clever structural design has deceived the majority, who have effectively handed their lives and futures over to those who look down upon them as the despicable "Great Unwashed."

In truth, the EU is actually an anti-democratic institution created in the belief that the people do not know what is best for them. Consequently, the EU is a modern-day political dictatorship where no person wielding power ever stands for election by the people, and is thus not accountable.



Bill Gates has observed this structure and has been actively seeking to use it to push upon the world his vision of a Green New World Order. Gates sees that by coercion, he can simply impose his will upon officials without his ideas even being submitted to a democratic vote.

Bill Gates has adopted the very same strategy of preaching one intent to cover up a diabolical other. The EU began with a strategy of pitching only the creation of a single currency that would turn Europe into the promised land. It misled the people to vote on that single issue, thereafter removing their right to vote ever again. The real agenda was always hidden.

## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

The idea of a single European government has prevailed. Before the UK Parliament on November 22, 1990, Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher stated that the single currency was all about the federalization of Europe, and not simply the creation of a common economic market.

We had arguments which might persuade both the Germans—who would be worried about the weakening of anti-inflation policies—and the poorer countries—who must be told that they would not be bailed out of the consequences of a single currency, which would therefore devastate their inefficient economies.



European leaders consistently lied to the people, always denying the existence of an agenda to federalize Europe. They swore that they were just creating a single currency to compete with the dollar. This idea was sold to the European population based upon trade. They argued that, at last, Europe would beat the United States, for in combination Europe would have a bigger GDP. The euro would also produce a single interest rate, with everyone enjoying the same low rate as Germany.

## European Fiscal Irresponsibility



In 2015, President of France François Hollande spoke before the European Union Parliament to address rising anti-euro tensions. He explained that the entire purpose of the establishment of the EU had been to federalize Europe to prevent war. Thus, the real agenda was no longer hidden. He publicly revealed the following.

Why are the Chancellor and I here? Why the both of us? Because our populations are the biggest in Europe? That's not even true. Because we're the most important economies? Probably. Because there were two wars. During the last century opposing France against Germany. And those two countries, after the tragedy, wanted Europe to be, taking the horror that happened in the continent as a starting point. It's the reason why the representatives of Germany and France always wanted to take initiatives in new European constructions, like De Gaulle and Adenauer. We have remembered, the Chancellor and I, the Treaty of the Elysée. Then it was Kohl and Mitterand, not only them, who made Europe take steps forwards. That's why we're here.

However, the federalization of Europe has produced exactly the opposite of what the elite politicians intended. They assumed that if there were only one government, there would be no European war. But just as a single U.S. government could not prevent the American Civil War, differences in culture, religion, and language will always prevent this dream of a unified European culture. Therefore, the EU is now seeking to create a federalized army to defend itself against any future attempt to withdraw, as was also the case in the American Civil War.



## The United States of Europe



The assumption was that a deeper European integration under centralized control from Brussels would produce a single political system. That system would

allegedly offer a solid foundation with practical advantages that would inspire the surrender of individual culture and the merger of languages.

### ■ SINGLE CURRENCY

## Trial run flops as Germans spurn euro

By ANDREW GIMSON  
in Berlin

The hatred many Germans feel for the idea of exchanging the deutschmark for the single-currency euro has surfaced in Berlin at a festival supposed to win support for the new currency.

In the biggest trial run for the euro so far — with 1.3 million coins specially minted for festival-goers to use to buy food and drink — many Germans refused point blank to stop using the deutschmark.

With the January 1, 1999, deadline for introduction of the new currency in mind, Germans are defying all attempts to persuade them of its merits.

The 50 Berlin shops and restaurants that have agreed to accept the new coins during a national pro-euro campaign report that hardly any of their customers want to use them.

Boos, jeers and cries of “liar” met Mrs Monika Wulf-Mathies, a German member of the European Commission in Brussels, when she spoke in Berlin in favour of the euro.

Later, opponents of the euro gathered around Mrs Wulf-Mathies, and an unemployed woman asked her: “What do the unemployed get from Europe? You say the euro will bring jobs.

“Do you really believe that? The people don’t believe it.”

Mrs Wulf-Mathies attempted to explain that the euro would benefit firms by reducing the risk of exchange-rate fluctuations.

Her answer was interrupted by new questioners wanting to know why the Germans would not be allowed a referendum on joining the euro — she told them it was against the German Constitution — and why Germany was by far the greatest net contributor to the EU’s budget (she emphasised how much the former East Germany was getting from Brussels).

The confrontation arose at a spring festival outside the City Hall on Sunday where only euro coins were meant to be used to buy food and drink, but where at least half the customers were paying in deutschmarks.

The Berlin state bank minted dummy euro coins for use at the festival but, on the first day, the truck transporting them to the festival site got caught in a traffic jam, forcing the organisers to allow the use of deutschmarks.

Opinion among visitors to the festival was divided but supporters of the euro were far less passionate than opponents.

The Telegraph, London

There was also the assumption that the right to move freely across borders would encourage the development of a single language. Yet the idea of free movement of goods and services has hardly been the case. Then there was the convergence of law, and thus legal certainty for cross-border economic activities would further economic expansion. These were dreams behind the curtain that this union would cement the foundation for the United States of Europe.

The Sydney Morning Herald, Australia - May 6th, 1997, Tue • Page 10

## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

But there was a major obstacle that stood in the way—the Germans were very anti-euro.

Helmut Kohl (b. 1930; chancellor of Germany from 1982 to 1998) admitted before he died that he acted like a “dictator” to introduce the single currency. Otherwise, had he held a referendum, he “would have lost” (see *The Telegraph*, April 9, 2013).



Helmut Kohl  
(1930 – 2017)  
[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Kohl was Germany’s longest-serving postwar chancellor. In forcing the euro upon all of Europe, he had to act like a dictator and deny any democratic vote, which he would have lost by an overwhelming margin. “I knew that I could never win a referendum in Germany,” he said. “We would have lost a referendum on the introduction of the euro. That’s quite clear. I would have lost, and by seven to three.”

Kohl declared that the adoption of the euro was in his mind an emblem of the European project, which he believed would prevent war on the continent. He further explained:

If a Chancellor is trying to push something through, he must be a man of power. And if he’s smart, he knows when the time is ripe. In one case—the euro—I was like a dictator ... The euro is a synonym for Europe. Europe, for the first time, has no more war.



At the core was a belief that a single European government would eliminate war, and Germany was critical to making that happen. Kohl was aware of the economic lies, but he also saw that a single currency would expand German trade within Europe by reducing foreign exchange risk. This, he assumed, would mean more German car sales.



## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

We have repeatedly heard this reasoning for creating the Eurozone and the federalization of Europe. To sell the euro, false promises were made of savings in interest rates mixed with the elimination of currency exchange risks. The architects were oblivious to the fact that the differential risk would still exist. Instead of it appearing in the currency, it would move to the interest rates, exactly as it does within the United States. The U.S.A. has a single currency, but each state pays a different interest rate according to its credit rating.

The interest rate promise has never materialized, and, on top of that, this project to federalize Europe is causing old resentments and finger-pointing to resurface. To convince Germany to enter the scheme, Kohl insisted on the German policy of austerity.

Kohl lost the election of September 1998 after the Long-Term Capital Management/Russian Economic Crisis, whereby German reunification led to unemployment doubling in Germany.

Additionally, there were Germany's tax and welfare reforms. While the Christlich Demokratische Union (CDU)/Christlich-Soziale Union (CSU) party had offered proposals to reduce benefits in health care and pensions, the Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands (SPD) controlled the Bundesrat, which is one of the five constitutional bodies in Germany.

Consequently, while Kohl continued to push the issue of European integration, the issue fell out from voters' minds. The SPD, on the other hand, almost ignored the issue entirely. Many voters in Germany simply had other concerns besides the European Union and the covert plot to federalize Europe.



The Maastricht Treaty that was signed on February 7th, 1992



## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

Kohl's major political achievement was the signing of the Maastricht Treaty on February 7, 1992. This event brought the European Union into existence and paved the way for the creation of the euro currency. Whatever else they may have done, the EU and the euro (replacing the former, less politically integrated European Economic Community) gave Germany the markets and the means to produce a second German industrial and manufacturing miracle. By eliminating all the different currencies within Europe, Kohl believed that this would eliminate foreign exchange risk and create a major German economic dominance of Europe. With the unification of Germany, this was critical to creating jobs to allow for the integration of East German workers.



The Berlin Wall fell in 1989, and *Deutsche Einheit* (German reunification) took place on October 3, 1990. Federalizing Europe was the next objective. In truth, Margaret Thatcher had opposed the reunification on the grounds that she feared German industrial power would dominate Europe. Nevertheless, the fall of the Berlin Wall saw Angela Merkel run for office as the first female East German candidate. As a symbol of unification, Kohl himself added her to his cabinet.

German reunification and the signing of the Maastricht Treaty had one major side-effect. Germany had the largest economy within Europe. However, it also was living in the past concerning the misinterpretation of its economic history. This misconception of Germany's economic past would tear the EU apart at the seams.



German Vice Chancellor Sigmar Gabriel told *Der Spiegel* magazine in 2018 that the breakup of the EU is no longer unthinkable because of Merkel's desperate clinging to austerity. He asked Merkel, "[W]hat would be more costly for Germany: for France to be allowed to have half a percentage point more deficit, or for Marine Le Pen to become president?" He is still waiting for Merkel to answer that question.

Merkel has been the face of both Germany and Europe. While she was named "Person of the Year" by *Time* magazine for letting in refugees in 2015, her policies of austerity have sent Europe into an economic depression from which there has been no recovery. Even the European Central Bank is at risk of collapse as a result. One must ask, just how long can Europe endure an economic belief in the theory of austerity predicated upon the quantity theory of money (QTM), which has been proven utterly wrong after ten years of quantitative easing (QE)?

Economic stress had already been building in 2013, even before this coronavirus scam. A rising discontent has seen many member nations begin to band together against Germany, and this has included France.

Deflation is raising the real value of loans, making debtors unable to repay, which was the very essence of the Great Depression. Germany is, however, just focusing on its last event of hyperinflation. As they say, we tend always to fight the last war.

The image is a screenshot of the Express website. At the top is the 'EXPRESS' logo with the tagline 'Home of the Daily and Sunday Express'. Below the logo is a navigation bar with links: HOME, NEWS, SHOWBIZ &amp; TV, SPORT, COMMENT, FINANCE, and TR. Under 'NEWS' are sub-links: UK, WORLD, ROYAL, POLITICS, HISTORY, NATURE, SCIENCE, WEIRD, and OBITUARIES. The main headline reads: '‘We’ve had ENOUGH Merkel’ Rest of Europe gangs up on Germany over crippling EU austerity'. Below the headline is a sub-headline: 'ANGELA Merkel cut an increasingly isolated figure in Europe tonight as the rest of the continent ganged up on Germany over its imposition of crippling austerity.' At the bottom of the screenshot are two images: on the left, a man in a suit (François Hollande) and a red flag with a 'STOP' sign; on the right, a close-up of Angela Merkel's face.

## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

The German constitutional law court, the Bundesverfassungsgericht, at the beginning of May, ruled that the ECB's bond-buying program did not respect the principles of proportionality. The European bond markets' response was initially negative, with yields rising for both core and peripheral economies within the EU. The court ruled that the European Central Bank's mass bond-buying to stabilize the Eurozone partly violates the German Constitution.



Further complicating this clash over austerity, the court on May 5, 2020, ordered the German government and parliament to ensure the ECB carried out a “proportionality assessment” of its vast purchases of government debt to ensure their “economic and fiscal policy effects” did not outweigh its policy objectives by threatening to block new bond-buying unless the ECB did so within three months. The ruling relates to government debt worth €2.1 trillion (£2 trillion; \$2.3 trillion) bought by the ECB since 2015, but not purchases in the coronavirus crisis.

The goal of the entire European project was: 1) to impose fiscal restraint to join the Eurozone; and 2) to allow free movement throughout Europe.

Both of these core principles have been overturned using the current coronavirus scare. We are witnessing a major upheaval with the EU intent upon federalizing all of Europe, which has been its true end goal all along. Maggie Thatcher saw

## European Fiscal Irresponsibility

this coming. Now we are at the threshold of an even grander scheme—the mass default on national debts in Europe to force federalization.



## The European Debt Crisis

The classic trick to sell something is always to call it what it is not. The government claims this lockdown is to keep us “safe,” when it is an attempt to control society, no different than the intentions of the most tyrannical regimes, such as those of Hitler or Stalin. Insurance companies once stumbled upon the fact that while they could sell accident, fire, or theft insurance, nobody wanted to buy death insurance. So they changed the name to “life insurance,” and then everyone bragged about how much they had.



In Europe, the ECB has pushed a proposal to issue coronabonds because it has run out of ammunition with which to stimulate the economy. The ECB is trapped by negative interest rates, and it cannot lower them further.

Deutsche Bank and others have announced that they will now apply negative interest rates to accounts in excess of €100,000 in deposits. This will only push small businesses further into the red.

The ECB, Southern Europe, and French president Macron have been pushing very hard against both Germany and the Netherlands to surrender their austerity

philosophies for the greater good of the EU. In response to the inability of the ECB to provide further stimulation and the German constitutional court pushing back against the ECB, Europe is cascading into a severe debt crisis. This is why the ECB is desperate to issue coronabonds, which would not have negative rates, but hopefully would be sold to the public at positive rates since they would be a federal issue rather than being issued by individual states.

### The Perpetual Bond Default

The more practical proposal to free up the European Central Bank would be to convert all outstanding debt in Europe to perpetual bonds. These bonds would not have to be paid back and simply would pay this historically low interest rate until inflation makes the bonds devalued and worthless. This would certainly undermine the entire Eurozone debt market, but the ECB may be compelled to simply do that and replace debt with the creation of money—electronic, of course. This may become the tipping point for the entire Eurozone experiment.

Changing the Terms  
with impunity

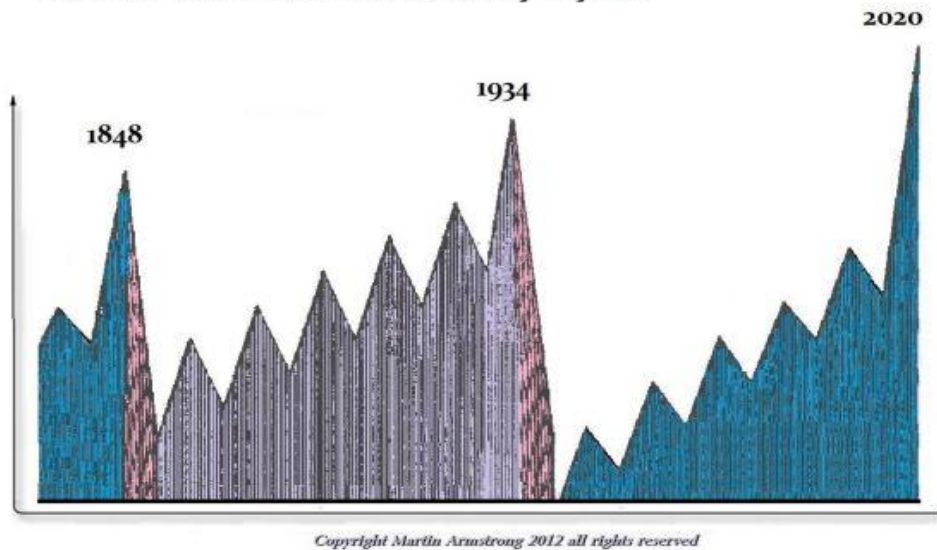


Governments can simply default in several different ways. The Eurozone most likely will not face an outright default unless through revolution or war. What lies on the horizon is the greater prospect of the conversion of all outstanding debt into the old British system of perpetual bonds. That way, governments no longer have to pretend to be obligated to pay back their debt, and at the same time, they will no longer have to maintain the Ponzi scheme of issuing new debt to pay off the last batch. As they say, “May you live in interesting times!”



# The European Revolution Cycle

## Economic Confidence Model the 86 Year Revolutionary Cycle



The sheer magnitude of the economic damage that has been unleashed on the world population during the COVID Depression is unprecedented in human history. This plot is up there with ethnic cleansing, except it is not about a particular race or the elimination of everyone except a single breed. This plot is designed to attack the way human society itself functions and evolves. Ironically, Gates may not believe in cycles, but his scheme aligns right on time with the Revolutionary Cycle, whose next event was due in 2020, and which has been the driving force of the Marxists since their first attempted revolution in 1848.

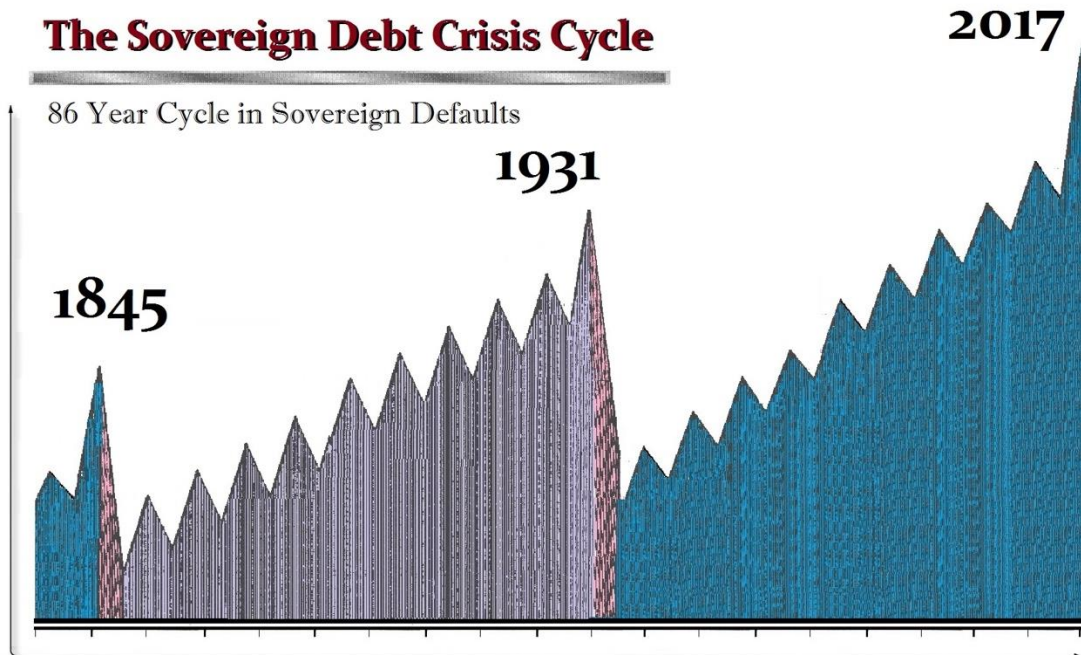




## The European Revolution Cycle



Gates' climate change agenda has been cleverly merged with the agenda of the Marxists. They have agreed to work together to achieve power, only to turn against each other in the end inevitably. They're back! Will this be the hallmark of what we will face going into 2032?



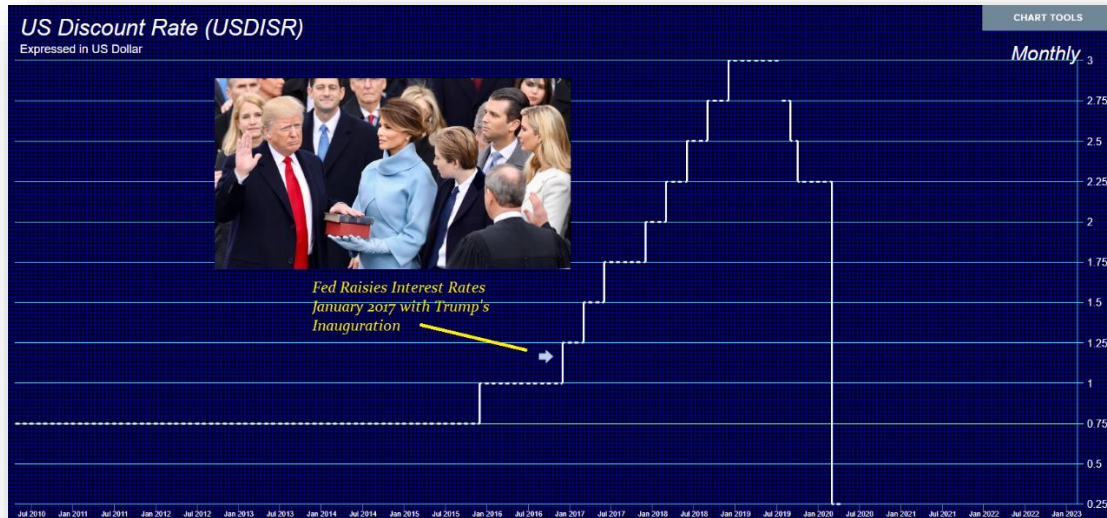
*Copyright Martin Armstrong 1979, 1983, 1986, 1991, 1999, 2012 All Rights Reserved*

There has historically been a very clear correlation between Sovereign Debt Crises and the Revolutionary Cycle. In 1933, Franklin Delano Roosevelt came to power in the U.S.A. and turned the country towards socialism. That same year brought Adolf Hitler and Mao Zedong to power. So, 1934 was the key year of the Revolutionary Cycle, and it did not particularly impact a specific philosophy—Hitler was a fascist who hated both capitalists and Communists. Clearly, the three men did not reflect a



## The European Revolution Cycle

single philosophy other than being the beneficiaries of a public vote against the status quo.



The year 2017 also saw interesting events, both politically and economically. Of course, the two most significant events were the swearing-in of President Trump and the Brexit proceedings. There were plenty of protests when Trump was sworn in, and the hatred against the man has been astonishing. What currently continues to take place is an all-out political war to remove him from office in the most desperate plot in American politics.

Donald Trump champions "America First," having campaigned on a pledge to do things differently, especially with regards to foreign policy. He has been good to his word since arriving at the White House.



After the June 2016 referendum, Britain triggered Article 50 to leave the EU. The government would go on to suffer at least two years of stall tactics, whereby the Remain campaign simply refused to accept the democratic vote.

## The European Revolution Cycle

Xi Jinping's "extraordinary elevation" marked 2017, with him winning applause for his January speech at Davos championing globalization and likening protectionism to "locking oneself in a dark room." Later in 2017, Jinping won more global accolades for doubling down on his commitment to the Paris Climate Agreement. His biggest success came in October, during his coronation at the 19th Chinese Communist Party Congress.



Jinping was appointed for his second five-year term as Party's general secretary. He was also named a "core leader," a title that had been denied to his immediate predecessor, Hu Jintao.

North Korea continues to defy the world. Successive U.S. presidents had insisted that they would prevent North Korea from acquiring nuclear weapons. They backed that up by offering carrots, imposing sanctions, and threatening military action. North Korea has not listened. In early September 2017, North Korea conducted its sixth nuclear test. Three months later, it would test a ballistic missile potentially capable of hitting any U.S. city.

After unprecedented hyperinflation, Robert Mugabe's 2017 ouster from Zimbabwe was spectacular. Can someone be both a hero and a villain?



The career of Robert Mugabe suggests the answer is "yes." Like Nelson Mandela in South Africa, Mugabe endured years in prison to lead the movement that ended white minority rule in his country, then known as Rhodesia, but known today as Zimbabwe. That victory for human decency is to his credit. However, unlike Mandela, Mugabe never grasped that democracy means letting go of power. He ran Zimbabwe for 37 years and refused to leave, even if that meant running the economy into the ground. His presidency ended only when tanks rolled in during November to force him from power.

The year 2017 represented the beginning of the U.S. bull market, the rally in the dollar, and the continued fall towards a Sovereign Debt Crisis instigated by the ECB, which had lowered interest rates to negative territory in 2014. By 2017, it



## The European Revolution Cycle

was hopelessly trapped, having destroyed the bond market. There remains no resolution in sight, and all the ECB has been able to do is the quick dance step known as the shuffle.



## The 1848 Communist Revolution

The revolutions of 1848 were essentially a democratic movement in the shape of an uprising against the political elite. In 1848, Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels' *The Communist Manifesto* was published, with the authors being exiled from Germany as a result. In London, where he would live for the remainder of his life, Karl Marx wrote the first volume of *Das Kapital*, which would undoubtedly influence the revolutions that would open the door to communism/socialism. It also inspired the collapse of the old feudal structures and created independent national states. The revolutionary wave had also begun in France in February 1848, with the overthrow of the French monarchy. Communism had also started in France, in the form of the Paris "Commune," where people lived in one shared community with no individual property rights. It was the French who had convinced Marx that communism would work better than the mere socialism for which he had advocated initially.

The 1848 revolution spread as a contagion, similar to the effects of the American Revolution during the previous century, through most of Europe and parts of Latin America. In total, it impacted over 50 countries. However, this was by no means

## The European Revolution Cycle

a situation of coordination or cooperation between the world's various revolutionary trends.

Generally, a contagion is attributed to six factors:

- (1) widespread dissatisfaction with political leadership, as we have today
- (2) demands for more participation in government and democracy, as republics have once again robbed us of our right to vote
- (3) demands for freedom of the press, which is manifesting today in the internet
- (4) the demands of the working class, who today have been oppressed by huge tax rates, especially income taxes, and VAT in Europe at 20% or higher
- (5) the upsurge of nationalism, which we are again watching unfold thanks to terrorism
- (6) the regrouping of reactionary forces based on the division between monarchy, the aristocracy, the military, the Church, and the peasants, which is again unfolding as class warfare



The American Revolution really began in 1762 with a series of Navigation Acts, the final one 1763, which enriched Britain and caused resentment in the colonies. The Navigation Acts required that all of a colony's imports be either bought from Britain or from British merchants, regardless of the price obtainable elsewhere. This was 86 years before 1848, which would see its own revolution.

Indeed, the very same issue had sparked the American Revolution: the British government's practice of arbitrarily seizing assets and searching letters to see if anyone spoke against the state. The National Security Agency today does exactly what the king's men had done in the colonies. In 2014 and 2015, the assets confiscated by police under civil asset forfeiture exceeded all the property that had been stolen by criminals. The police have replaced the criminals in many ways. They are empowered to seize property and are rarely ever held accountable for unjustly killing citizens. They always tend towards the use of deadly force rather than resolving issues without killing someone in the process.

## The European Revolution Cycle

These very same practices had come to a head in the colonies during a famous trial involving writs of assistance to revenue officers, empowering them, at their sole discretion, to search suspected places at will. This eventually became another reason for the American Revolution, being addressed by the Fourth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, which judges have since swept under the rug.

The key case was *Entick v. Carrington* of 1765, reported at length in 19 Howell's State Trials 1029. The action, dated November 1762, was for trespassing and interfering with the plaintiff's dwelling by breaking open his desks and boxes and searching and examining his papers.

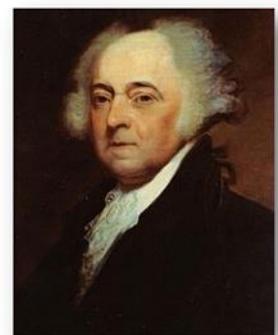


James Otis  
(1725-1783)

A lawyer in Boston, James Otis, pronounced that writs of assistance of the king were “the worst instrument of arbitrary power, the most destructive of English liberty, and the fundamental principles of law that ever was found in an English law book.” These writs of assistance allowed government employees to do whatever they wanted, as they continue to do today. It is our burden

to prove we have rights. This has placed “the liberty of every man in the hands of every petty officer.”

Future President John Adams was present to listen to this argument. The plaintiff, of course, lost, with the judge ruling in favor of the king. “Then and there,” said John Adams, “then and there was the first scene of the first act of opposition to the arbitrary claims of Great Britain. Then and there, the child Independence was born.”



John Adams (1735-1826)  
President (1797-1801)

This is the key to the Revolutionary Cycle. Fourteen years after 1762 marked the American Revolution of 1776, with the Declaration of Independence. After nearly one Pi Cycle (31.4 years from Otis' speech), George Washington was sworn into the presidency, and the United States was born. It is always just a question of time.



## The European Revolution Cycle



**Adolf Hitler**  
(1889–1945; Ruled 1933 - 1945)



**Napoleon Bonaparte**  
(1769–1821; Emperor 1804-1815)

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Society moves within a continuum, with a sense of perpetual motion. I have stated this before, but it needs to be repeated. Focusing upon the personality of Hitler or Napoleon misses the entire point. It is *never* the individual who moves the majority; it is the majority that produces the individual. Hitler was imprisoned for what he considered to be “political crimes” following his failed Putsch in Munich in November 1923.

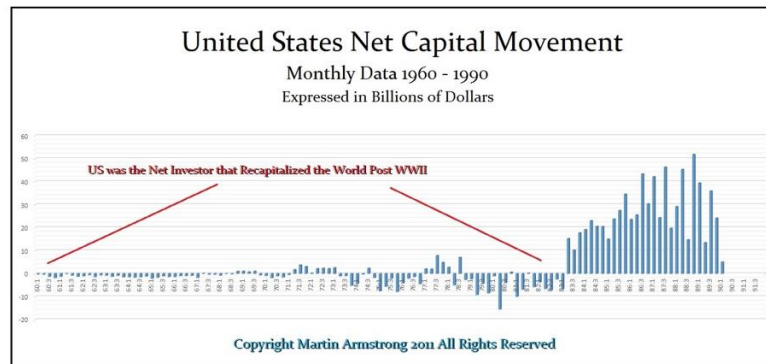
While imprisoned, Hitler wrote *Mein Kampf* (*My Struggle*). Dictating the book to Rudolf Hess, Hitler outlined his political ideology and future plans for Germany. The first volume was published in 1925, with the second following in 1926. He only came to power in 1933—about 8.6 years after publication.

Society creates the leader, not the other way around. If we focus on the economy, we can see that it acts to turn the heat up for political change. The individual who takes the lead is not the important issue; society will always select someone. An individual cannot force their ideas upon society, no matter how loud they scream. However, someone like Bill Gates introduces a different scenario. With unlimited resources, a private individual obviously can buy influence. This is different from Hitler or Napoleon who both rose to the top on their ideas rather than through bribes.

Therefore, like everything else, societal history indeed follows physics. A body in motion will stay in motion until there is some resistance to slow it down.

## The European Revolution Cycle

Government mismanagement grows larger and reduces economic growth to the point where we have tax rebellions that often result in revolution.



History is modeled by a deterministic, non-linear, dynamic system that displays chaotic behavior (the Panic Cycle). Mapping the small changes within such a system that ripples through the entire mass is fascinating, for such changes are never seen by the actor as impacting a far more dynamic system. The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), for example, is directly reversing the global economic expansion by forcing Americans back into a domestic economic environment that is worsening the deflation external to the U.S. as the dollar is forced higher.

The outflow of capital from the U.S. once reconstructed the world economy, whereas now this single tax-hungry law has set in motion the reverse consequence of destroying the world economy. Therefore, in a mathematical sense, the slightest deviation from the global economic system will eventually create a wildly divergent outcome. Government is incapable of managing itself, never mind a world economy that it cannot even comprehend.

## The Rise of Nativism

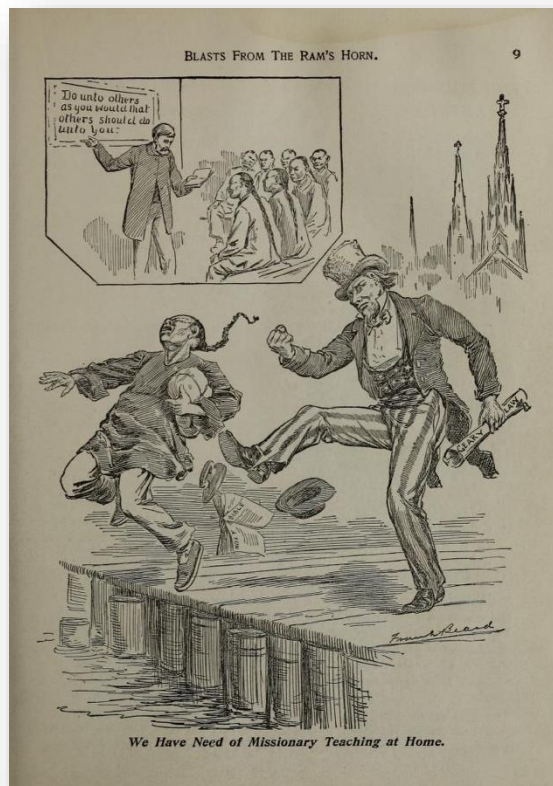
For a history lesson on a Sovereign Debt Crisis that is an epidemic among member states, Europe can look to the United States. The United States' emerging-market Sovereign Debt Crisis of the 1839-1844 period was a serious economic



## The European Revolution Cycle

event that destroyed the credit standing of all states and the federal government.

Europe must come to grips with the simple fact that the language barriers between its member states create division. During economic hard times, such as the sovereign debt defaults that followed the U.S. Panic of 1837, what emerged was the nativism movement. In other words, as economic times became hard, people began to blame immigrants for taking their jobs. This period was particularly violent, with people descending into civil unrest and gun battles on the streets being waged between ethnic groups.



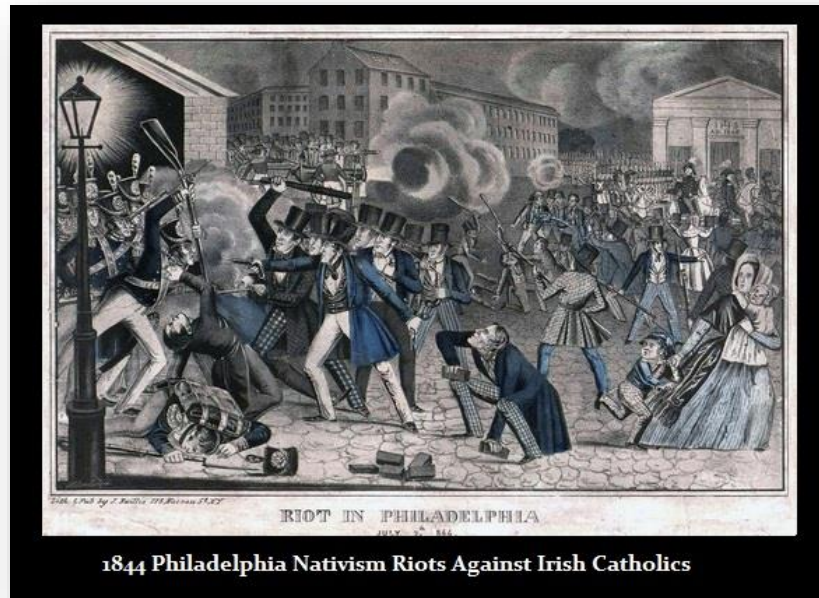
As the Southern states folded because of pointless austerity policies, the entire continent was thrown into chaos. Between 1841 and 1843, eight states and one territory (now a state) repudiated their debt, and seven states between 1843 and 1848 resumed payment. While some attribute the repudiation to the aftermath of the Panic of 1837, the real reason was a failed attempt to bail out state banks after Andrew Jackson destroyed the central bank of the United States.

Nativism is already beginning to emerge in Europe. Historically, this has always been a problem whenever the economy turns down. The U.S. has built its Berlin Wall on the Mexican border because Americans do not like

immigration; 1844 saw the rise of nativism because of the economic depression, leading to the favored status of certain established inhabitants of a nation against the claims of newcomers or immigrants. Nativism typically manifests itself as opposition to immigration and support for efforts to lower the political or legal status of specific ethnic or cultural groups because the groups are considered

## The European Revolution Cycle

alien to the natural culture, failing or unable to assimilate, and taking employment from native sons.



The Philadelphia Nativist Riots were a series of riots that took place between May 6 and 8, 1844, followed again by riots on July 6–7. These riots took place in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and the adjacent districts of Kensington and Southwark. A result of the economic depression, rioting against the new wave of immigrants manifested in anti-Catholic sentiment against the growing population of Irish Catholics.

In the months prior to the riots, nativist groups had spread a false rumor that Catholics were trying to remove the Bible from public schools. A nativist rally in Kensington erupted in violence on May 6. This turned ugly and began a deadly riot that resulted in the destruction of two Catholic churches and many other buildings. Further riots broke out during July, after it was discovered that St. Philip Neri Catholic Church in Southwark had the audacity to arm itself for protection against the Protestant mobs, who were using religion as an excuse for violence. This time, fierce fighting broke out between the nativists and the soldiers who were sent in to protect the church. The Protestant nativists attacked the soldiers, with numerous deaths and injuries resulting.



## The European Revolution Cycle

The degree of violence helped fuel criticism of the nativist movement, whose members claimed to be victims. The Nativist Riots also exposed the need for local police, rather than troops, to maintain order. Eventually, a police department was formed and consolidated in Philadelphia in 1854.

The sovereign state debt defaults of 1839–1844 are a lesson for Europe. The euro will crack, for the currency cannot hinge on the austerity of Germany alone. Southern Europe and the French are rejecting austerity, and these diverse trends will be at odds with the policies of Germany and the Netherlands. This will fuel the counter-trend of separatism under the same nativist ideas with a negative growth rate for Europe, and unemployment among the youth is generally greater than 50%. It is just a matter of time. Turn the economy down, and you will pit one group against another.



## Rome and the Persecution of Christians

Rome collapsed during the third century AD, when the persecution of Christians surged. Some argued that the gods were angry at the new religion, ignoring Roman prayers. Eventually, more people took the opposite view that their prayers had not been answered because the ancient gods were false gods. Christianity took off, with Constantine plundering the pagan temples, pronouncing Christianity as the new religion to enable him to confiscate old wealth and restart the empire by moving the capital to a brand-new city—Constantinople (known today as Istanbul).

History repeats because humanity never changes. What drives it is the majority swinging back and forth, much like Republican-versus-Democrat political victories. The ideas of individuals do not make history; the individuals are a response to the shift in the flow of history, which behaves in a continuous manner, responding in the same way to the same forces, no matter what century. Once we abandon the deep analysis of individual figures such as Hitler and step back



## The European Revolution Cycle

to observe the collective community, suddenly history takes shape, which conforms, like everything else, to the laws of physics. So yes, we will see a European revolution. It is inevitable.

## The European Revolution Cycle

# Taxes versus Debasement



There have been times when a conscious decision has been made over how to fund a war: taxation or debasement? The decision has always turned largely upon not just the preferred method, but the underlying political structure at a moment in time. There is probably no better example of this than the thirteenth-century warfare between England and France, led in heated battle by English King Edward I (b. 1239; r. 1272–1307) and French King Philip IV (b. 1268; r. 1285–1314).



Edward I  
(1272 - 1307)

### Before Taxation and Legal Extortion in England

The English were not afraid of direct taxation, for the English kings were much more dictatorial than the French. This distinction emerged from the fact that in France, there was a much more complex network of feudalism that saw lords evolve over time into dukes.

The English royal line ran as follows.

Athelstan (b. 894 AD; r. 924–939 AD) was the eldest son of Edward the Elder. Following the death of Sihtric the king of Northumbria, who had married Athelstan's sister, seized Sihtric's kingdom. The other kings on the island of what is now Great Britain made peace with him. The great event of his reign was the Battle of Brunanburh in

937 AD, at which he won a complete victory over Anlaf, son of Sihtric, and the Anglo-Danes, with their allies the Northmen, the Scots, and the Welsh, thus becoming the first unified king of England. Athelstan acquired great influence abroad, and several European sovereigns sought his alliance. He ruled wisely, added to the laws left by his grandfather Alfred the Great, and favored trade, education, and religion. However, he died unmarried in 940 AD.



Æthelstan (ANGLO-SAXON, Kings of Wessex)  
(924 - 939AD)  
AR Penny (20mm, 1.29 grams)



### Consent to be Taxed in England

The reason why tax bills are proposed in the U.S. House of Representatives to this day is because, traditionally, the English king had no power to impose taxes. Parliament did not sit regularly, and was instead called by the king when seeking permission to impose taxes, which historically were only justified when funding the defense of the nation. In 1275, Edward I called his first Parliament, whereby he summoned nobles and churchmen, but also issued orders (known as writs) for the election of two representatives from each county (the knights of the shire) and two from each city or town (the burgesses) to attend. This was a loose reference to the two Roman consuls appointed for one year. The year 1275 also saw Edward issue the Statute of the Jewry, which persecuted the Jewish population of England and imposed severe taxation on them. This was instigated simply due to the king's desperate need for revenue.



## Taxes versus Debasement

With Parliaments primarily being called upon to listen to and approve the king's plan for a new tax or to wage war, over the following years it became an accepted rule that the representatives of those who were going to be most affected by taxation had to give their consent in Parliament. This precedent saw extensive development during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, all of which had been set in motion by Edward I.

# Scotland



**John Balliol**  
(1292-1296)  
AR Silver Penny (1/240)

Therefore, Edward I funded his war with Philip IV with the “consent of the people,” granted via this representative body to levy “extraordinary” taxes with Parliamentary assent. In the 1290s, Edward established English rule over Scotland, initially installing John Balliol (c. 1249-1314; r. 1282-1296) as his puppet ruler. Edward’s treatment of the Scots was oppressive, demanding both taxes and soldiers to help fight his wars. This led to the first inklings of a Scottish rebellion.

The Scottish nobility deposed Balliol. Meanwhile, William Wallace’s (b. 1270; executed on August 23, 1305) rebellion began when he killed the High Sheriff of Lanark for the murder of his wife, according to Blind Harry’s fifteenth-century poem.

## Taxes versus Debasement

In 1295, the Scots signed a mutual-aid treaty with France (later to be known as the Auld Alliance). This Scottish pact with Edward's enemy brought about swift retaliation from the English king. In 1296, Edward invaded Scotland, imprisoned Balliol in the Tower of London, and put the Scottish people under English rule. It was this cruel treatment of Scotland that earned him his nickname, "Hammer of the Scots."



Edward I's desperate need for revenue resulting from his inclination to wage war kept constant pressure on him to find new sources of funding through extortion and taxes. Edward called Parliaments frequently over the course of his 35-year reign, summoning them on 46 occasions to raise taxes of one form or another. For the first 20 years of his reign, Parliament met almost twice a year. From 1278, official records were kept of its proceedings and decisions, written up and sewn together in long scrolls known as the "Rolls of Parliament."

Edward also regularly revised the law and used legal persecution as a means of raising revenue. He spent much of his reign changing the common law. Through an extensive legal inquiry, he investigated the tenure of various feudal liberties, while the law was reformed through a series of statutes regulating criminal and property law always to his favor.

Edward turned to legal reforms between 1275 and 1290 to extort revenue. The Quo Warranto inquiry began in 1275. The statutes of Gloucester (1278) and of Quo Warranto (1290) sought to bring existing franchises (similar to modern-day

## Taxes versus Debasement

lease agreements) under control to prevent the unauthorized assumption of new ones. Tenants were required to show "by what warrant" or right they held their franchises.

As was the case under the feudal system, to strengthen local government institutions Edward compelled minor landowners to assume the duties of knighthood. However, Edward's land legislation, especially the Clause De Donis Conditionalibus in the miscellaneous Second Statute of Westminster (1285) and the statute Quia Emptores (Third Statute of Westminster, 1290), eventually helped to undermine feudalism, quite contrary to his purpose.



Through the Statute of Mortmain (1279), the Crown gained control of the acquisition of land by ecclesiastical bodies. The Statute of Winchester (1285) codified and strengthened the police system for preserving public order. The Statute of Acton Burnell (1283) and the Statute of Merchants (1285) showed practical concern for trade and merchants. These are but the most famous of many statutes aimed at efficiency and sound administration.

Edward's Statute of the Jewry of 1275 proved lucrative, persecuting the Jewish population and imposing severe taxation on them. The imposition of the statute itself necessitated funding, and in 1290 he found a way to raise revenue, issuing the Edict of Expulsion, which constituted the formal expulsion of all Jews from England. This generated much-needed revenue through the appropriation of Jewish property.

## Taxes versus Debasement



Edward was following the trend of monarchs of the time, instigated by Philip II (b. 1165; r. 1180–1223) of France, who expelled the Jews in 1182. The Edict, in fact, remained in place throughout the Middle Ages, until 1657, when it was reversed by Oliver Cromwell (b. 1599; Lord Protector of the British Isles from 1653 to 1658).



The inflation resulting from the period of war led to the introduction of the groat, which was the equivalent of fourpence. Attempts to handle the inevitable inflation and war in England through extortion, legal persecution, and taxation had failed.



### The French Debasement Strategy

We are looking at a period in time where the political landscape was far more fragmented. There was also a lesser degree of nationalism in France than there appears to have been in England. Consequently, the route to revenue in France had less resistance, with respect to raising funds through debasement rather than through direct taxation, which was the preferred English method of raising revenue.

The way the monetary system developed in France was strikingly different from its development in England. Little by little, the various feudal lords surrendered their right to issue coinage to the French king; for example, Guillaume III (William), Count of Auvergne, granted the right to strike coins to the local bishop. The Edict of Pitres in 864 was the high-water mark of Carolingian monetary authority (after Charlemagne, Holy Roman Emperor from 800 AD), which spoke definitively of the central role of the count in the coinage.

Yet, a fragmentation of monetary authority in France developed in England for some time beyond that period. This allowed even minor lords with no pretensions the authority to strike coinage. Many French coins of the feudal period bear the word "CIVITAS," which referred not to a town but to the diocese of a bishop.



## Taxes versus Debasement

The structure of the monetary system in France appears to have functioned through privileges granted, and there was some profit to be made from the coinage, given the premium value over the actual metal content. Grants to lords had allowed them to profit from striking coins. Moreover, the concession of monetary authority to the central government under the French king was granted only in stages. Another

power question emerged regarding the king's right to prosecute forgers of coinage, even when it was the coinage of a duke. The last power to become centralized was the right to alter the designs of the coins, which was never formally surrendered. Charles III "the simple" (b. 879 AD; r. 898–922 AD) did allow St. Martin of Tours, the son of a high-ranking officer in the Imperial Horse Guard and one of the first recognized conscientious objectors in history as he refused to partake in battle, to issue his own coins. Nevertheless, France, like England, possessed no silver mines and thus was compelled to earn its silver through trade.



FRANCE, Provincial, Normandie (duché)  
Richard I Sans Peur (the Fearless)  
(943-996AD)  
AR Denier (20mm, 1.20 grams)  
Rotomagus (Rouen) mint

The coinage of northern France was distinctly different from that in Artois, Flanders, and Toul. The coinage struck in the northern France region was smaller in size with a higher silver content, which created a distinctly different regional identity. By 1204, there had been a formal attempt to regulate coinage in Normandy, carried out by Brother Haimard of the Knights Templar.

There were clearly minor debasements among the various feudal coinages of France. The *Chronicle of St. Maixent* recorded successive debasements in 1103, 1112, and 1120. There were even accounts of counterfeiting, such as the case of Bishop Gaudri II of Laon, who counterfeited bronze coinage to appear to be silver. Most of this fraud appears to have been caused not so much by greed, but by the shortage of silver during the eleventh and twelfth centuries. However, new mines would be discovered in Eastern Europe during the thirteenth century, which helped to ease the shortage somewhat.

## Taxes versus Debasement

The debasements in France among the feudal lords proved to be insufficient to cover expenses. The dukes of Normandy and the Capetian kings in the Île-de-France began to impose taxation every three years in exchange for their guarantee not to exercise their debasement option.

In truth, the French king was essentially little more than a simple moneyer, like a secretary of the treasury, so-to-speak. It was not until Philip II Augustus (b. 1165;

r. 1180–1223) that we begin to see the expansion of a royal *denier* coinage, in his case in Paris and Tours. This is what finally began to reverse the trend against feudal coinages in France.



**FRANCE, Philip II, Augustus**  
(1180–1223)  
**AR silver denier (0.76grams)**

Philip II Augustus even used monetary policy to wage war by imposing exchange rates with other currencies in France, which were to be discounted, as

documented in the royal ledgers of 1202–1203. In this manner, Philip was clearly attempting to impose his royal coinage as the dominant currency in France.

Eventually, Louis X (b. 1289; r. 1314–1316) made an attempt to control the exchange rates between all the various coinages in France. The last independent coinage of Aquitaine was that of Charles of Valois, Duke of Berry (1469–1472).

## Taxes versus Debasement



Philip IV of France  
(1285 - 1314) (struck 1285-1290)  
AR Gros Tournois (4.14 grams)  
[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Philip IV's war with Edward I of England was funded by significant debasement of the silver coinage, rather than through taxation. Through this mechanism, the French created an economic storm that spread throughout Europe, managing to defeat England without understanding what precisely they had set in motion. Where Edward III (b. 1312; r. 1327–1377)

would later manipulate the price of wool to raise funds to wage war, the French were manipulating the price of silver upwards to create more money to pay for their war effort. There was no European gold standard. Metals were intrinsic, but there was no specific value set upon them, and this included the silver-gold ratio. Through France's artificial raising of the price of silver, they were lowering the value of gold elsewhere. Silver flowed to France, for that was where it was valued highest.



King Philip IV "The Fair" of France  
(1285 - 1314)  
(1.35 grams) (struck 1285-1290AD)  
AR Silver denier  
[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

The monetary history of Philip IV's reign can be divided into several stages. The surviving documentary evidence provides a fair amount of information on the sequence of debasement and enforcement.



The first five years of Philip's reign were relatively straightforward, with an attempt to sustain the monetary policies of his predecessors at a time when the price of gold bullion was rising due to war. This was by no means easy. It was during this period that the *gros tournois* became a key denomination.

The economic crisis was severe, notably due to war with England, which resulted in a very

## Taxes versus Debasement

unstable monetary policy that led to a shortage of precious metals such as silver. The currency exchange rate was affected by repeated devaluations and revaluations.

From the outset of Philip's reign, the *denier tournois* coins lost their value due to wear and the decreases in the value of silver. Newer coins were minted with a lower silver content to compensate for the shortage of raw materials.



Philippe IV the Fair  
(1285-1314)  
AR Denier Tournois  
(1.127 grams; 22.9% fine)

At the time, there had been speculation throughout Europe regarding the value of silver relative to gold. Silver tended to be the currency of the common man, in which wages and transactions were carried out. Gold tended to be for large transactions and international trade. The buying price of silver proposed by France was insufficient to cover the issuing requirements for the *gros tournois*, which was the silver coinage denomination created by the former king, Louis IX (b. 1214; r. 1226-1270) (commonly known as St. Louis), in 1266. The shortage of silver resulted in a lack of cash, to the benefit of the so-called "black" coinage issued by Philip IV in 1295, made of bullion that was 22.9% fine silver (see below). However, even this black coinage soon fell into short supply, and the old silver coinage was hoarded, vanishing from circulation. There was just not enough silver to maintain a money supply and to cover daily expenses.

Between 1295 and 1305, there would be a series of devaluations, followed between 1306 and 1311 by a series of partial revaluations. In 1302, in an attempt



to resolve the problem of the shortage of cash, the king requested that even the grand nobility melt down its silverware. In 1306, Philip "the Fair" announced a change from a soft to hard currency. As mentioned, Philip IV had seized the papacy and moved it to Avignon in



## Taxes versus Debasement

1305 to confiscate the money of the Church. Using his French puppet pope, he declared the Knights Templar evil, and in the early hours of Friday, October 13, 1307, he seized their entire operation—the first European banking organization.

### Philippe IV le Bel (the Fair) 1285–1314

#### Gold Debasement of France (1290-1311)



**Petit Royal d'Or (Florin d'Or)**  
(August 1290) (3.50grams)



**AV Chaise d'or à Masse**  
(31.5mm, 7.03 grams) Paris mint struck January 1296



**Florin d'or à la Reine**  
(4.52 grams) (struck 1305)



**Agnel de Philippe le Bel**  
(4.01 grams) (struck 1311)

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Back in 1290, an adjustment had been made to try to take account of the still-rising price of gold bullion. A new gold coin was introduced, the *petit royal d'or assis*, weighing about 3.5 grams in pure gold, which was valued at 10 *sous tournois*—on par with the Florentine florin, which it was somewhat optimistically intended to replace in France. Some examples bear a tiny pear, the badge of the Peruzzi, the Italian bankers who controlled the mints for Philip IV at the time.



## Taxes versus Debasement



France, Philip IV

(1285 - 1314)

AR silver gros tournois

(4.10 grams) struck 1290-1295

Simultaneously in 1290, the value of the *gros tournois* was increased, from 12 to 13.125 *denier tournois* (dt), or, rather more conveniently, 10 *denier paris* (dp). These rates reflected a slightly altered gold-silver ratio, now moving just above 10:1 for the first time. Nevertheless, the price of both gold and silver continued to rise, gold more so than silver, causing additional bi-metallic problems (the ratio of silver to gold was off) when war broke out between England and Flanders in 1295, adding a fiscal element to the French monetary policy. The economic pressure for a further re-adjustment became intense. By April 1295, the marc of silver stood at 61 *sous tournois*, while 58 *gros* were to be struck from that marc. This provided an insufficient margin for the continued striking of the *gros* denomination.

Therefore, the old coinage was melted down and replaced by a newly created double *parisis* and double *tournois*, on a debased standard becoming known as Philip's "black coinage." This was the money of necessity to fund the economy. The *gros tournois* was revalued at 15 dt in 1295, and the royal *d'or* was also raised to 15 *sous tournois*, causing the gold-silver ratio to rise to over 13:1.

If anything, this seemed slightly over-valued in gold in terms of good silver, for in 1296 the royal *d'or* was superseded by the *masse d'or*, which was set at 25 *sous tournois*, the equivalent of two florins but only 22 karats fine, giving a gold-silver ratio of just over 12:1.



Nevertheless, the price of both gold and silver continued to soar when expressed in terms of the increasingly base black coinage. Silver rose from 66 *sous tournois* the marc in 1296 to 104 *sous tournois* the marc in 1303. Because of the scarcity of silver, the barons were forbidden to strike at all for ten years (from 1295), while sumptuary laws forbade anyone with less than 600 *livres* in rents to own gold or silver plate. Even those who did possess silver plate were required to bring a third of it to the mints, and there was a ban on the export of bullion.

The price of gold rose in the same way. The royal *d'or assis*, worth 10 *sous tournois* on its introduction in 1290, stood at 15 *sous tournois* by mid-1299 and 20 *sous tournois* by 1301. The *masse d'or* rose from its introductory valuation of 25 *sous tournois* in 1296 to 37 *sous tournois* 6 dt late in 1301.

Up to this point, the debasement had been confined to the black coinage, but since the *denier tournois* and *parisis* remained the basis of the accounting system, debasement of these coins increased the valuation of the larger denominations of sound money. There were attempts to strike good *gros* in 1298 and in 1302, but it seems unlikely that these measures enjoyed much success at a time when debasement continued and hoarding of the old currency escalated.

In 1303, a new gold coin, the *chaise d'or*, was struck at the same weight as the *masse d'or*, but at 24 karats. The sheer rarity of this coin suggests it was not a success. The *chaise d'or* was valued at 50 ps, or 62 ps 6 dt, the *masse d'or* at 41

## Taxes versus Debasement

ps, or 51 ps 3 dt. The difficulty of floating sound money in 1303 may have prompted the experiment with a new, slightly debased *gros* struck at only 9 *deniers* fine, but none appear to have survived, perhaps because they were less popular for hoarding.

A more thorough reform that prepared the way for a return to sound money occurred in 1305. Not only was a new *gros* ordered on the old terms (12 d fine), but the alloy of the *denier paris* and *tournois* was also restored. These new *deniers* were worth three times the recently issued base money, and the new *gros* was valued at 10.5 new *deniers paris*. Thus, 1306 saw an end to the war and the price of a marc of silver back at 56 s 8 dt in strong coins or 81.5 *sous tournois* in weak coinage. A new gold issue, *le petit royal debout*, was struck in gold during 1305 at 11 ps in strong money. This was the attempt to compete with the gold florin of Florence.

The return to hard money was not, however, achieved easily. While inflation had hit rentiers and those on fixed incomes, deflation may be presumed to have caused unemployment and hardship for the debtor classes. Moreover, although the end of the war had reduced the Crown's demand for cash, mint rates remained under pressure. International demand for both silver and gold was still high, but the gold price was outstripping silver, and bi-metallic disequilibrium added to the problem of setting stable, workable rates.



France Philip IV  
(1285 - 1314AD)  
Petit royal debout (French Florin)

Finally in 1311, a further, relatively contained burst of debasement occurred once again. The new coins were called *bourgeois*, and came in three denominations: 2 dp, 1 dp, and 1/2 p. Though valued as *parisis*, their intrinsic content was that of *tournois*.



Philippe IV le Bel  
(1285-1314)  
Bourgeois fort Billon (debased silver)  
(1.26 grams) (20.50 mm)

A new gold coin was also produced, the *agne d'or*, which can only with difficulty be distinguished from those of Philip V, and was valued at 20 *sous tournois*. With the old *gros* now set at 15 dt, and the *masse d'or* at 30 *sous*

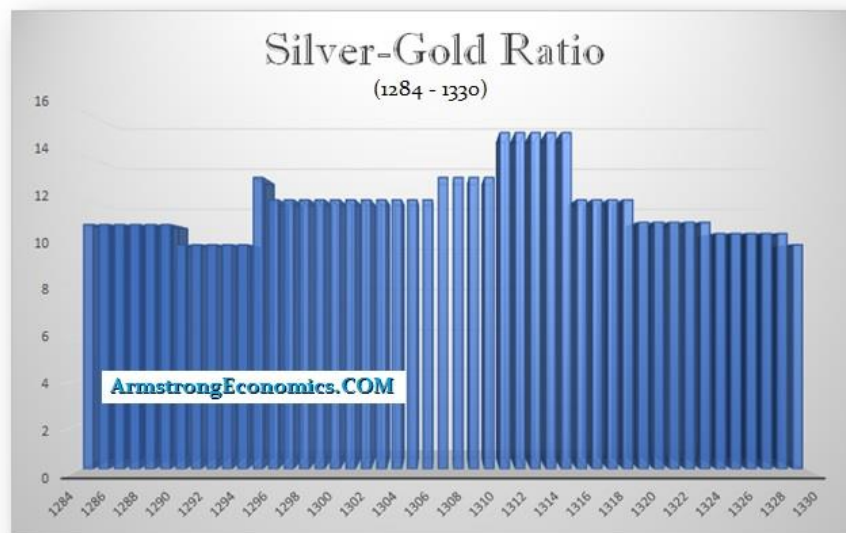
## Taxes versus Debasement

*tournois*, the gold-silver ratio now stood at over 15:1. Not surprisingly, it seems that no silver was attracted to the French mints by these rates, and only gold seems to have been struck.

Nonetheless, the price of bullion did begin to fall once more. The year 1313 saw a reduction in valuations, with the gold *agnef* down from 20 to 15 *sous tournois*, the *bourgeois* from *parisis* to *tournois*, and the *gros* (those already in circulation) from 15 dt to 12 dt. Silver was thus back at 1266 rates, and though gold had not fallen back to the levels of 1266, in 1313, it still enjoyed a valuation of over 15 times that of silver. Finally, in 1316, the *agnef* was set at 12 ps 6 dt, returning the gold-silver ratio to 12:1.



Agnel de Philippe le Bel  
(4.01 grams) (struck 1311)



What we must understand is that there was no guaranteed silver-gold ratio during this period of time. Hence, the diverse ways of funding the war between England and France provide an excellent historical background as to the risks of each strategy. Here we see that the attempt to fund the war by Philip IV through simple debasement (quantitative easing, in modern terms) failed to compensate for the expenses. This caused the old coinage to be hoarded, which resulted in the shrinkage of the money supply and an obvious decline in the velocity of money.

## Taxes versus Debasement

The failure of this debasement ultimately led to the outright confiscation of assets the Crown lacked the authority to tax; Philip IV confiscated the Vatican treasury, imprisoned Italian bankers, and seized the Knights Templar all in an effort to cope with the expenses of war.

### Republic of Florence



**Fiorino d'oro (Florin)**  
(20 mm 3.5 grams)

**Fiorino d'argento (Grosso)**  
(20 mm 1.57 grams)

*(Pre-1279 1 Gold Florin = 20 Fiorino / Post-1279 1 Gold Florin = 29 Fiorino)*

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Florence introduced the gold florin in 1252, struck from 24-karat gold, thereby creating a bi-metallic standard, and at the same time making the basic tenets of a gold-silver ratio standard impossible. Previously, like Venice, it could be said that Florence had had a bi-metallic system but not a bi-metallic standard. There was no state-guaranteed exchange rate between gold and silver.

The new gold florin was officially declared to be worth one lira in the Florentine monetary systems of account, which were based on silver. Thus in 1252, Florence established a single bi-metallic standard based on two kinds of coins—one gold and the other silver. Within a few years, the Florentine bi-metallic standard rose in value far above the bi-metallic ratio. One gold florin with one lira composed of 20 Florentine silver groats, which were equivalent to 240 bullion pennies. As gold rose in value, the Florentines rated their gold coin at more than 20 silver coins, and in 1279 the gold florin was quoted as being worth 29 silver coins.



## ITALY, Venezia (Venice)



*Gold Ducato Introduced 1284)*  
AV Ducato (20mm, 3.53 grams)

AR Grosso (20mm, 2.18 grams)

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Introduced with a silver-gold ratio of 10.9:1, Venice had first minted the gold ducat in 1284, at a weight of 3.5 grams of virtually pure gold (0.997 fine), a standard of purity and fineness that would be maintained until the end of the Venetian Republic in 1797.

The historical background given here suggests that we face a risk from continued quantitative easing similar to what happened in these circumstances—the confiscation of assets.



# The Rising Global Tax Revolution

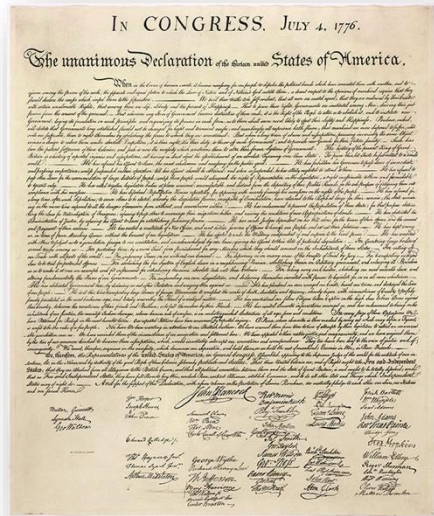


Politicians have traditionally made the same mistakes throughout the centuries, ensuring that history always repeats because human nature never changes. Those in government are inevitably greedy and continue to take a larger and larger share of the productive earnings of society. Every revolution throughout history has begun in the very same way in response to taxation and corruption. Since the eighteenth century, we have undergone a revolution against monarchy, a movement reflected in the landmark publication of Edward Gibbon's *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* in 1776.

The monarchy had until that point retained its power through the doctrine of the divine right of kings to rule infallibly. Although the American Revolution was in resistance to the corruption of the British monarchy and its protection of its state agents against prosecution for illegal acts against Americans, the U.S. Supreme Court has maintained that prosecutors remain absolutely immune from some of the laws they impose on others. The acts carried out to this very day in the name of the state against its citizens prove that the American Revolution merely replaced the English king with pretend representatives of the people, who still

## The Rising Global Tax Revolution

enjoy the same immunity. In the decision of *Imbler v. Pachtman* (1976), the Supreme Court ruled that “the prosecutor is immune from a civil suit for damages under § 1983 [in] initiating a prosecution and in presenting the State's case” (424 U.S. at 431, 96 S.Ct. at 994).



In a decision protecting a prosecutor in New York City, in 1926, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals had ruled against the people in *Yaselli v. Goff* (12 F.2d 396). In that case, the prosecutor had maliciously and without probable cause procured the plaintiff's grand jury indictment by the willful introduction of false and misleading evidence for political purposes. The plaintiff had sought \$300,000 in damages for being subjected to the rigors of a trial, in which the Court had ultimately directed a verdict against the government. The Second Circuit had protected the corrupt prosecutor, and

the Supreme Court upheld this position. The Second Circuit had ruled:

In our opinion, the law requires us to hold that a special assistant to the Attorney General of the United States, in the performance of the duties imposed upon him by law, is immune from a civil action for malicious prosecution based on an indictment and prosecution, although it results in a verdict of not guilty rendered by a jury. The immunity is absolute, and is grounded on principles of public policy.

(*Ibid*, at 406)

The Supreme Court rubber-stamped its approval of the Second Circuit decision and thereby fundamentally denied the very foundation of the American Revolution, as articulated in the Declaration of Independence (“For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States”) in a *per curiam* opinion in *Yaselli v. Goff*, 275 U.S. 503 (1927). The spirit of the American Revolution died that day, and all the lives lost in that valiant endeavor were disgraced.



The U.S. has indeed replaced the king with only seemingly elected representatives of the people who openly abuse the very rights, privileges, and immunities of the people in their own self-interest. These state agents believe that they are the ultimate power, and thereby the true sovereigns of the nation, even though the Supreme Court has previously held that sovereignty is held by the people, and not the government, in *Legal Tender Cases* (110 U.S. 421 (1884); also referred to as *Juilliard v. Greenman*).

But be that as it may, there is no such thing as a power of inherent sovereignty in the government of the United States. It is a government of delegated powers, supreme within its prescribed sphere, but powerless outside of it. In this country, sovereignty resides in the people, and congress can exercise no power which they have not, by their constitution, entrusted to it; all else is withheld.

(*Ibid.*)

It is tough to fathom how the American people, including my own family, who fought in the American Revolution under the belief that they were not simply replacing a king with a minister, have been pushed aside by the courts and government like a pack of fools. The U.S. government believes it is once again omnipotent, and basks in the sunlight of its own invented glory. Our post-Revolution government believes in the power of the state. U.S. administrations have exercised economic tyranny in pursuit of revenue, even when the consequences of their arbitrary actions have been collapses in market prices, wiping out even the citizens' ability to pay taxes. These actors are never rational, for they are blind to the fate of anyone besides themselves. The idea that the U.S. government can be a government of and by the people has proven itself to be mere propaganda. When a politician can hold an office for life, they cease



## The Rising Global Tax Revolution

to represent the people, thus acting only to defend their personal self-interest. This is why term limits are so important and should apply beyond the presidency.

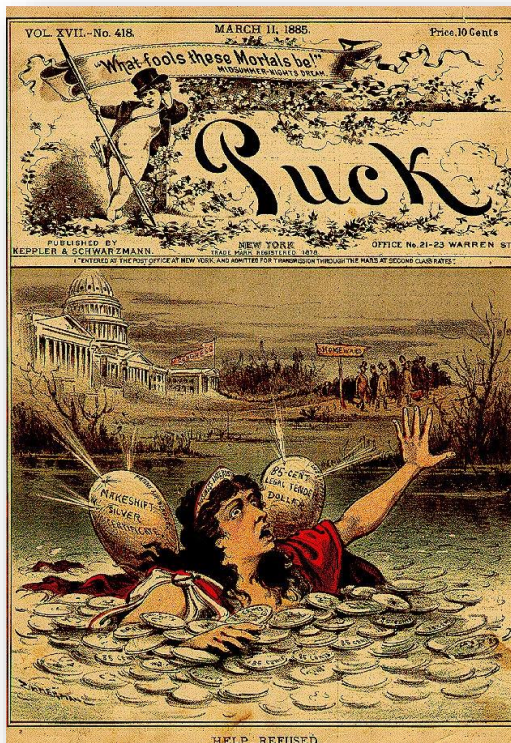


Grover Cleveland (1837–1908)

“When more of the people’s sustenance is exacted through the form of taxation than is necessary to meet the just obligations of government and expenses of its economical administration, such exaction becomes ruthless extortion and a violation of the fundamental principles of a free government.”

**Second Annual Message of December 1886**

ArmstrongEconomics.COM



President Grover Cleveland (lived 1837–1908; U.S. President from 1885–1889 and 1893–1897) was a Democrat who fought against his own party, objecting to the “Silver Democrats” of the day, who wanted to inflate the economy with silver, thanks to the bribes of the silver miners. Cleveland was not only for sound money, but was also opposed to excessive taxation, which he regarded as “ruthless extortion and a violation of the fundamental principles of a free government.”

"In this world nothing can be certain, except death and taxes."

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)



**Benjamin Franklin**  
(1706 - 1790)

It was, of course, Benjamin Franklin (1706–1790) who declared, during the Panic of 1792, when the speculative real estate bubble collapsed, “Nothing can be said to be certain, except death and taxes.”

Normally in hard times individuals must reduce their spending to survive. Governments, however, never function in such a rational manner. During a recession, revenue declines, but politicians continue to look at everything from the perspective of their own self-interest. John Cooper, mayor of Nashville, Tennessee, filed his recommended budget for the 2021 fiscal year with Metro Council in April 2020. The \$2.447-billion budget included raising the city's

property tax by almost 32% to recover from the financial impact of the loss of revenue from the mayor's own COVID-19 shutdown. Instead of trimming its budgets, the city raised taxes; it could not care less about its citizens.



Those in government rarely consider the people; they operate only to sustain their power. They promise themselves pensions, which are unfunded, and expect that, as in agriculture, the next season will bring a new crop of fools to tax.

## The Rising Global Tax Revolution

When governments need money, they oppress their people, demanding tax increases even during economic declines, as we have witnessed under austerity measures in Europe, and are now seeing during this “plan-demic,” through governmental use of a virus to, absurdly, close their own economies.

The destruction of the world economy through the global lockdown should not be overlooked. Even the most ignorant politician must realize that closure of the economy reduces tax revenue. Where do they expect to find the money to cover their excessive costs?



In the United States, we are witnessing state and local government finances collapse because of these governments' own draconian decrees to close their economies in their exaggerated response to the coronavirus. Revenues are plummeting, and the billions of dollars that states must spend on COVID-19 measures are set to be dwarfed by additional unemployment insurance and Medicaid payments, not to mention their own unfunded pension liabilities.

The initial motivation for federal help to states and cities was to boost public health measures and support access to short-term loans during the coronavirus disruption. However, Democratic Speaker Nancy Pelosi called for major additional federal government action in Phase 4.



Pelosi has seized the virus as an opportunity to bail out states' failed socialistic agendas, who, unlike the federal government, do not have the luxury of simply printing more money. Pelosi has adopted the policies of King Philip IV of France, in her first stage seeking

## The Rising Global Tax Revolution

to debase the currency to provide supposed coronavirus assistance—a covert federal bailout of states and municipalities that have mismanaged their finances for decades.



She is now keenly aware that investors are not likely to buy an avalanche of new debt when they cannot pay off what they already have. Politicians at the state and local levels are demanding that the federal government hands them money with no strings attached due to their own mismanagement.

Illinois has become the first in line to ask for state and local pension bailouts, while the entire world knows that this crisis prevailed before the coronavirus scare. During April 2020, Senate President Don Harmon (D-Chicago) sent a letter to all members of the Illinois Congressional Delegation asking for \$41.6 billion in federal money for the state of Illinois. He was requesting cash specifically for state and city pension funds. The issue nobody is talking about is that the Illinois Supreme Court held in May 2015 that it is unconstitutional to renegotiate past pensions. Therefore, this is an ongoing problem, which will not be solved until the state simply goes bankrupt or dissolves. No amount of money handed to Illinois can solve the problem. However, they continue to have no problem with adopting the Philip IV strategy, which, in the end, will simply lead to the outright confiscation of assets, since due to its poor credit rating the state can no longer even borrow.







# Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



## Capitalism versus Socialism

Socialists currently blame the world's crumbling economic affairs on capitalism; however, they are confusing capitalism with oligarchy. Disposable income has been declining because of increasing taxes. Under Marxism, however, individuals would pay between 300 and 800 times more than during previous historical periods in taxes; the Roman Empire had tax rates of between 1 and 7%—not 50% and higher.

Historically, all republics have simply collapsed into oligarchies; once one person pretends to represent many, they cease to put the interests of the many before themselves. The lack of term limits in representative forms of government are always, and without exception, the defining element that dictates their ultimate demise. Career politicians need money to sustain their positions, and therein lies the mechanism for an oligarchy to grow with power and influence. Career politicians enter office broke and leave very rich, but nobody ever asks how.

Naturally, the Socialist foolishly believes that that the government is like Santa Claus, its sole object in life being to care for them and to make the world better.

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

They look at the money in the hands of private people and think that taking it from them will make everyone's lives better.

### Does Money Make Men Evil?

At the core of this debate lies the proposition that money alone makes someone evil. Therefore, all corporate executives must be heartless and evil simply because they have money. By the same token, every person in office, in the parliaments of Europe, and in the Congress of the United States, is within that top 1% of the population. If having money makes a corporate executive heartless, then does not this same standard apply to politicians?

There is a blind prejudice to ignore the corruption of government and to focus only on individuals as the source of all evil. Oligarchies and corruption are thereby conflated with capitalism, which instead is simply the freedom to decide

one's own fate. In ancient Greek forms of democracy, only the head of the household voted. He was the Congressman representing everyone in that house.

Socialism invented the concept of income taxes, whereby every person has to account to the government for what they earn. Women, who had to fight for their own suffrage, were suddenly held accountable for their individual earnings and were therefore entitled to vote. The government began to pass laws to

protect people, which then dictated things such as abortion.





The argument for socialism is simply that it is unfair for anyone to possess more than the majority possesses. The solution is therefore always to rob someone else to improve the lives of others. To take this philosophy as one's own is to dispossess others because they have more, which is no different to robbing someone on the street or breaking into their home (a crime resulting in a tax-free life in prison). However, if you vote for a politician to decree the very same act in law, robbing other people suddenly becomes legal. If they complain or assert their rights, then they are greedy capitalists who worship their money more than your claims of fairness.

Interestingly, the wisdom of the ancients suggests that they had to deal with this question of wealth inequality thousands of years ago; we find that even the Tenth Commandment (Exodus 20:17) forbids socialism.

### Socialism Violates the Ten Commandments



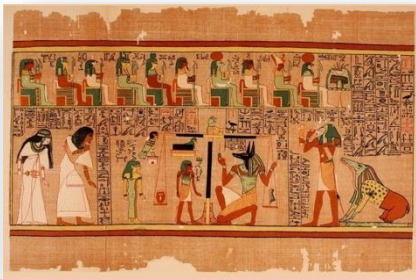
Karl Heinrich Marx (1818-1883)



You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or his manservant or maidservant, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.

Exodus 20:17

You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or his male or female servant, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.



The most curious aspect of this recharacterization of socialism/Marxism is perhaps that, as ancient wisdom concluded long ago, socialistic economic policy is both dangerous and destructive to civilization.

Yet it appears that this commandment even predates the Bible. We find the essence of this prohibition in a section of *The Egyptian Book of the Dead* known as the "42 Negative Confessions." The soul of the deceased would have to state that they had never committed any of this list of 42 sins when they faced final judgment in the afterlife. The most famous example of this list comes from *The Papyrus of Ani*, a text prepared for the priest Ani of Thebes (published around 1250 BC). The basis of the Tenth Commandment of the Bible can be found in this list as a combination of points 2, 3, 13, 20, 21, 29, 33, and 38.

To "covet" is to crave or desire. While the Tenth Commandment does not tell us that all of our desires are immoral, it tells us that some desires are most certainly wrong. Coveting is an immoral longing for something that is not rightfully ours, which is the very essence of Marxism. The Tenth Commandment expressly directs us that our desire for something that already belongs to someone else is morally wrong. Therefore, it forbids us from wanting far more than we would legitimately deserve or that would be our rightful share. The point of the Tenth Commandment is that

### Egyptian - 42 Negative Confessions

1. I have not done iniquity.
2. I have not robbed with violence.
3. I have not stolen.
4. I have done no murder; I have done no harm.
5. I have not defrauded offerings.
6. I have not diminished obligations.
7. I have not plundered the Netcher.
8. I have not spoken lies.
9. I have not snatched away food.
10. I have not caused pain.
11. I have not committed fornication.
12. I have not caused shedding of tears.
13. I have not dealt deceitfully.
14. I have not transgressed.
15. I have not acted guilefully.
16. I have not laid waste the ploughed land.
17. I have not been an eavesdropper.
18. I have not set my lips in motion (against any man).
19. I have not been angry and wrathful except for a just cause.
20. I have not defiled the wife of any man.
21. I have not defiled the wife of any man. (repeated twice)
22. I have not polluted myself.
23. I have not caused terror.
24. I have not transgressed. (repeated twice)
25. I have not burned with rage.
26. I have not stopped my ears against the words of Right and Truth (Ma'at)
27. I have not worked grief.
28. I have not acted with insolence.
29. I have not stirred up strife.
30. I have not judged hastily.
31. I have not been an eavesdropper. (repeated twice)
32. I have not multiplied words exceedingly.
33. I have not done neither harm nor ill.
34. I have never cursed the King.
35. I have never fouled the water.
36. I have not spoken scornfully.
37. I have never cursed the Netcher.
38. I have not stolen.
39. I have not defrauded the offerings of the Netcher.
40. I have not plundered the offerings of the blessed dead.
41. I have not filched the food of the infant, neither have I sinned against the Netcher of my native town.
42. I have not slaughtered with evil intent the cattle of the Netcher.

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

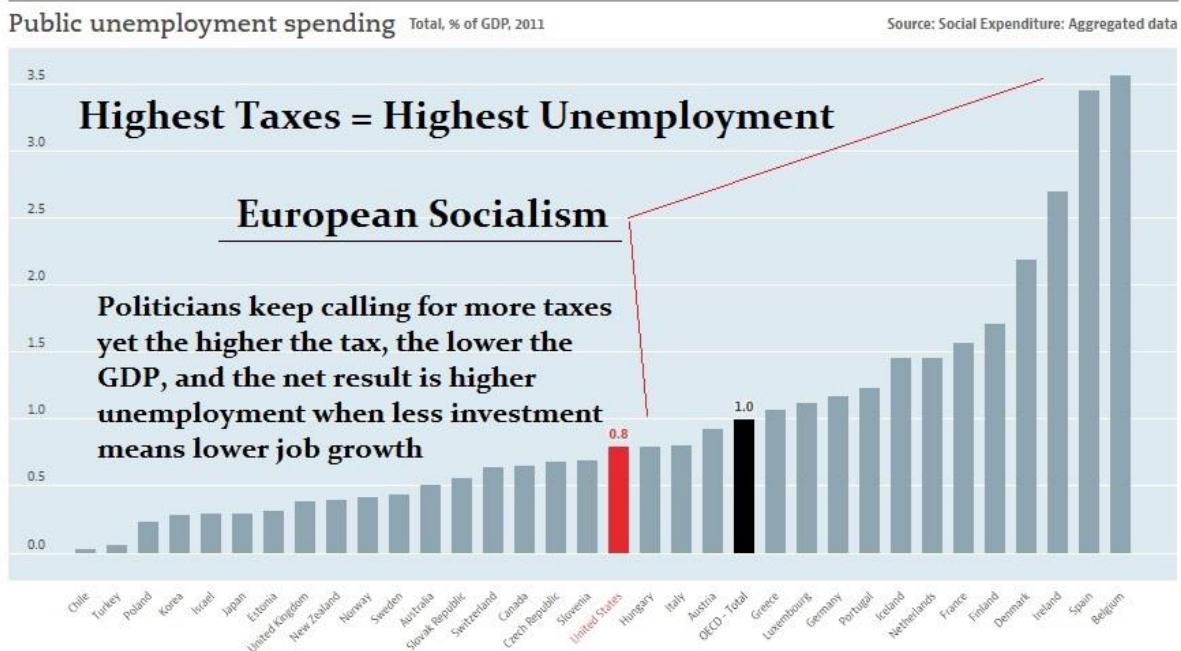


## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

we are not to illicitly desire anything that already belongs to anyone else—which is, of course, the foundation stone of Marxist socialism.

*Well, God must have had a bad day, for he does not understand what is fair... If someone is smarter than another, that is OK, it is God's will, but he should not have more material things. God obviously cannot be all-knowing, since Marx must be right. God clearly cannot understand what is fair.*

Julius Caesar said that man will believe only what he wants to believe; there is no changing his mind.



Europe has a death wish. Since World War II, it has been infected with socialism, which is reflected in the unemployment rate. The highest unemployment is confined to those nations with the highest degree of socialism. If a state attacks investors, it cannot create jobs, and the end result is rather bleak. Worldwide rates of marriage are declining because people cannot find employment or earn enough to support a family. When will we wake up to this hatred of the so-called 1% and realize that it is an excuse to keep politicians rich in tax revenues?



## Marriage Rates at Historic Lows

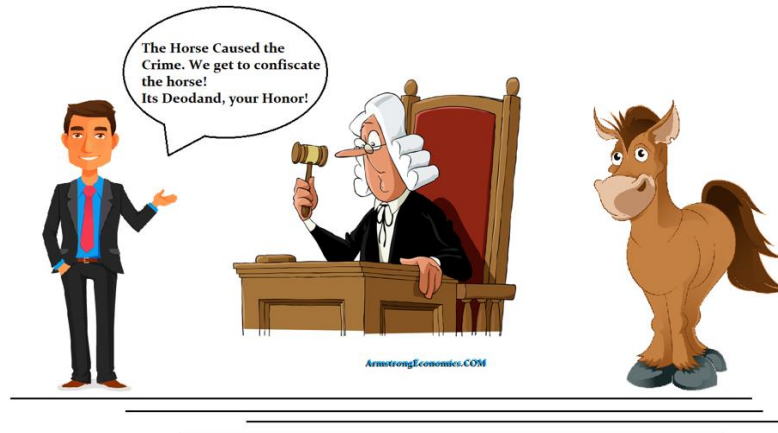
**Marriage rates have been steadily falling for the past 40 years under socialism and declines correlate to tax increases. The rise in the marriage rate during the early '80s correlated to the Reagan Tax Cuts.**



Source: National Center for Health Statistics, US Census Bureau

So why do we continue to put up with taxes when they are only necessary at the local, and not federal, level? It is time for a major readjustment in the face of a plague that has torn the world apart at the seams ever since Marx's thoughts manifested into socialism and then communism. The status of government reflects the act of murder; if a cop does it, it's OK. If a private individual does it, it is a crime. Government clearly has replaced God, but it has done so through its enforcement against the people of the principle of civil asset forfeiture—confirmation that the courts continue to uphold the absolute tyranny we have had for centuries.

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



The Supreme Court case *J. W. Goldsmith Jr.-Grant Co. v. The United States* (254 U.S. 505, 1922) noted the origins of the government power of forfeiture in the historical practice of deodand. The court cited Sir William Blackstone (1723–1780) in his *Commentaries of the Laws of England*, which noted that this practice extended back to ancient Greece. A deodand is a thing forfeited or given to God, specifically, in law, an object or instrument that becomes forfeited because it has caused a person's death.

Politicians have themselves assumed the role of God. If a horse was suddenly spooked, after which it took off running and killed someone, then the horse was forfeited to help pay for the funeral costs of the victim. This concept has been transformed into civil asset forfeiture.

The U.S. Supreme Court's reliance on deodand to justify the confiscation of property to enrich the coffers of government is no different from a street robbery at gunpoint. Under the ancient practice of deodand, the object is guilty, not the owner, so it must not be proved that an individual has committed any crime. (The Transportation Security Administration now routinely confiscates cash from people traveling even domestically if they have more than \$10,000.)

The U.S. government confiscates property under deodand, having assumed the role of God. Tax rebellions have taken place for various reasons throughout the course of history and will continue to occur again and again because human nature does not change.



Black Death (Plague) - 1347 to 1351

## The Workers' Uprising in Italy of 1346–1347

One of the first economic rebellions after the Dark Age was the Workers' Uprising in Italy of 1346–1347, just before the peak of the Black Death in Europe. It was caused by a rise in silver and the decline of gold, with the silver-gold ratio collapsing from 14:1 to 5:1 due to the French debasements. This rising cost of living, which included devalued wages (denominated in silver), was contrasted by the use of gold for international transactions, contributing to the economic collapse by creating unemployment and layoffs.

To make matters worse, a great famine had begun in late October–November 1345, at the time of planting. Giovanni Villani (1276/1280–1348) tells us in Book XIII, chapter 73 (3:466–72) of his *Nuova Cronica* that the famine of 1346 was caused by a great rainstorm that had lasted between April and June that year. He reported that “it never stopped raining,” destroying the seed. The famine would affect Tuscany and most of Italy, stretching up into Provence and Burgundy in France.

While the astrologers blamed it on an early conjunction of Saturn, Jove (Jupiter), and Mars in the sign of Aquarius, it was the worst famine in over 100 years. Villani tells us that Florence had stored 40,000 *moggia* of wheat and 4,000 *moggia* of barley, at a cost of 11 florins per *moggia* of wheat and 7 florins for a *moggia* of barley. He explained that some of the grain had been stored at Genoa and Pisa, but those cities seized the grain by force. It was further discovered that government officials administering the grain storage had been defrauding the

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

city by mixing the grains with darnel and selling the other portions. They were arrested and forced to repay the city 10,000 florins.

Prices quickly rose from 40 to 50 shillings per *staio* of wheat. Each day, the city offered 60 to 80 *moggia*. Just to make bread, it normally consumed 85 to 100 *moggia* per day. A *staio* would produce nine-dozen loaves of six ounces each. The town bell would ring, and people were allowed to buy two loaves per person at four pence each. Villani tells us that by April 1347, there were 94,000 people to feed.

Prices were soaring. The first uprising of the people took place on September 25, 1343 in Florence, when it appeared that there would be no political reform. There was a sharp economic recession due to the suspension of debt payments by England, which wiped out the Peruzzi, the bankers of Florence. However, the uprising of 1346–1347 was driven by rising food prices set in motion, first, by the debasement of France and, second, major famine. An accumulated effect of rising tension became the backdrop to the Black Death.

The Black Death would go on to kill nearly half of the population of Western Europe, creating a shortage of labor and ending the feudal system. The death toll also gave rise to the need for private lawyers to handle the inheritance of property. The amount of land and gold did not change, so inflation emerged because the wealth of individuals rose *per capita* as the population was halved. In 1362, a petition was filed in the English House of Commons, blaming the

inflation on workers “who refuse to bear the burden of poverty patiently” to justify freezing wages. The number of coins minted between 1373 and 1411 was exceptionally low. Taxes rose, causing hoarding and reducing the velocity of money.



Ordinances appeared prohibiting the exportation of precious metals as hoarding increased. Edward III of England (b. 1312; r. 1327–1377) issued the Statute of Labourers in 1351, which set a maximum rate of pay at

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

pre-plague levels and required all able-bodied men to work. The Black Death had a very dynamic economic impact by increasing individual wealth, reducing the population, creating a shortage of labor, and inflating prices.



## The Florentine Economic Revolt of 1343

The economic revolt in Florence of 1343 had been over government corruption and rising unemployment, thanks to the financial ruin of many of the smaller merchant banks as well as the Peruzzi bankers, who were effectively bankrupt by 1343.

Many have viewed the revolt of 1343 as a political backlash to the attempt of the merchant bankers to control government. Their control of the courts and over the appointment of judges promised injustice and perhaps further manipulation of the law regarding bankruptcies. Thus, the revolt is often painted as simply a class uprising due to the failure to obtain political reform. However, people do not revolt over simple ideology. Revolts and revolutions result only from the people having lost their economic means.

To truly understand Florence's uprisings, we must dig a bit deeper. Such revolts are never altruistic events carried out for noble causes. The roots are always, and without exception, deeply entrenched in self-interest. The people will rise up in any society whenever their livelihoods are in danger.



Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

Mere political corruption does not create revolution if there is no direct impact on the people. The Romans learned that. Give them free food and plenty of sporting events, and the populace will remain content, allowing political corruption to continue until society implodes.

## Hundred Years' War



Edward III  
(b 1312; 1327-1377)



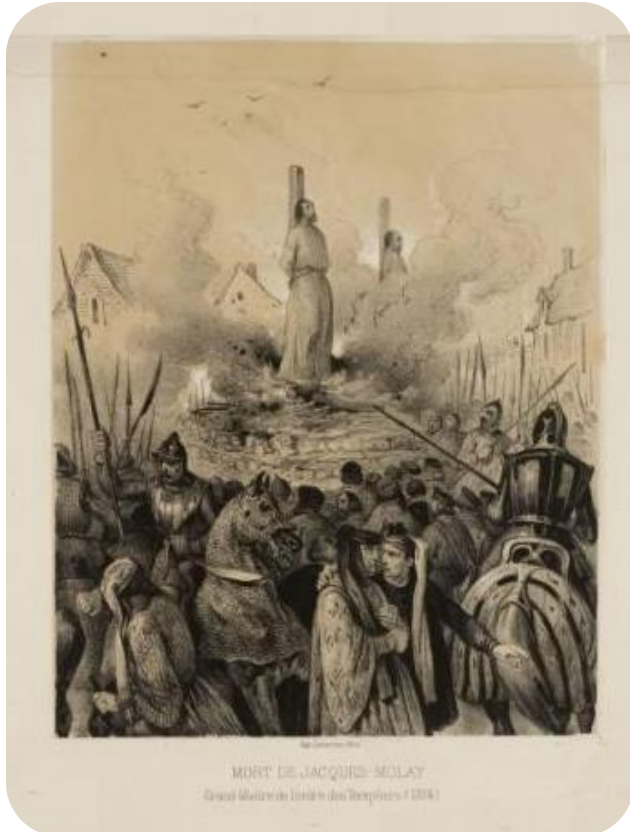
Philip VI de Valois, King of France  
(b 1293; 1328-1350)

### The Hundred Years' War

Let us return again to the continuing hatred between France and England. When Edward III of England offered refuge to Robert III of Artois, formerly one of Philip's trusted advisers, relations turned sour. In December 1336, Philip officially demanded the extradition of Robert to France, and on May 24, 1337, Philip declared that Edward had forfeited Aquitaine for disobedience and for sheltering "the king's mortal enemy." Thus began the Hundred Years' War. Philip entered the war very confident that France was richer and more populous than England. Hence, at the beginning, Philip believed victory would be easily won.

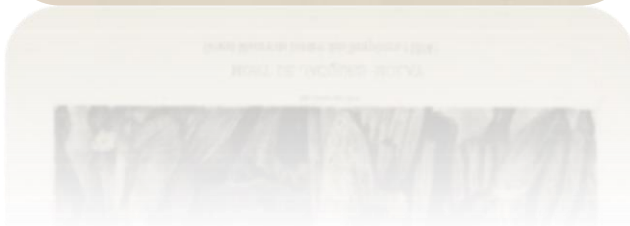
The English defeated the French and took Calais in 1347. Thereafter, the nobles of France refused to raise money for Philip, which brought an end to his plans for a counterattack through an invasion of England. In 1348, the Black Death struck France, and in the next few years killed one third of the population, including Queen Joan. The Black Death created such a shortage of labor that it birthed capitalism and irreversibly changed the feudal system, as landlords began to

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



pay wages. However, the labor shortage caused inflation to soar, and Philip made attempts to regulate prices, which only encouraged a black market.

The French bishops petitioned Philip to end the debasements in the *Declaratio Prelatorum* (1303–1304). In March 1314, Philip had Jacques de Molay (c. 1240–March 18, 1314), the last Grand Master of the Knights Templar, burned at the stake. It had also been in 1314 that the Tour de Nesle scandal had erupted, involving the French royal family, whereby Philip's daughters-in-law had been accused of adultery.



The nobility used the opportunity to revolt against Philip IV's debasements in 1314 before his death. Philip IV, at the young age of 46, perished in a hunting accident, which gave rise to

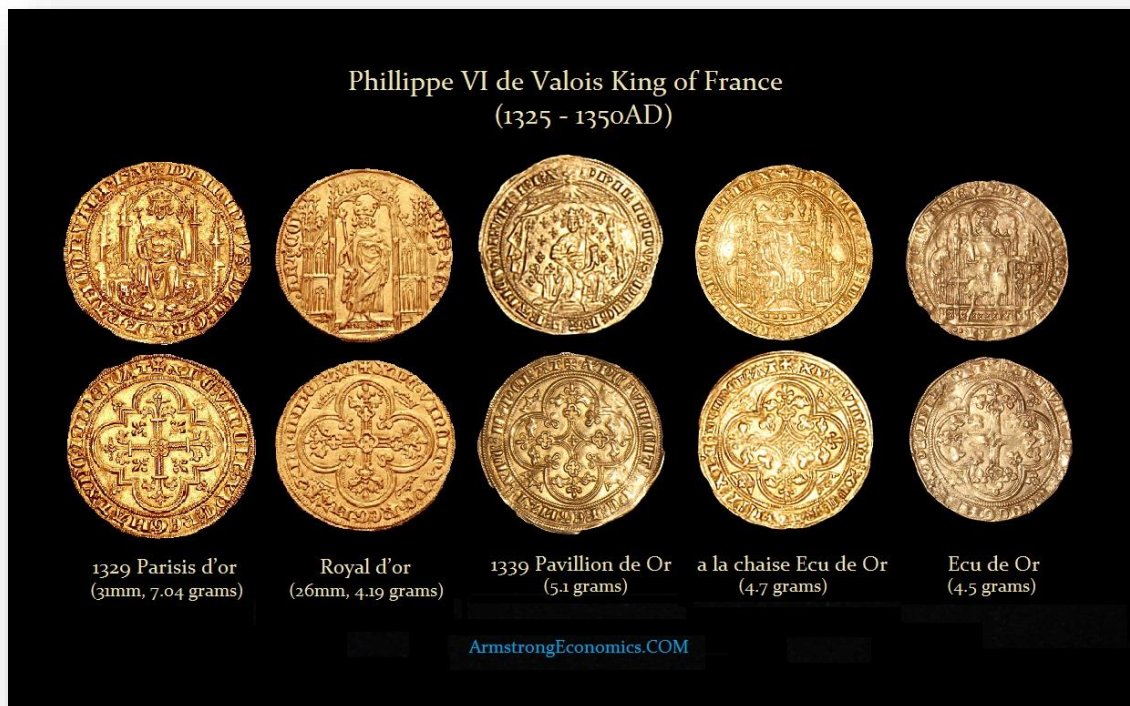
the legend that de Molay had cited him before the tribunal of God. To stem the anti-monarchy discontent, his son, Louis X (b. 1289; r. 1314–1316) promised to the nobles that he would end the debasements.

Indeed, France went on to enjoy a brief period of sound money. However, this would not last long.



**Louis X (the Quarrelsome)**  
(b 1289; 1314–1316)

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



Resistance against debasement had run high against Philip IV. Consequently, subsequent kings were forced to consult with the general assemblies of the Langue d'Oïl about the state of the coinage in 1320, 1321, 1329, and again in 1333. Philip IV had passed the Ordinance of 1347, at the beginning of the Hundred Years' War, declaring that the king had sole control of the coinage.

There was a clear and gradual decline in the weight standard of the gold coinage. The metal content of the silver coinage was very erratic and is difficult to determine for a specific year. Still, the silver content declined to less than 50% purity. This French debasement set off yet another astonishing international contagion, demonstrating that economic policies of one nation can be rendered irrelevant by the actions of another state.





## Debasement of Philip VI (1328-1350)

*Hundred Years War (1337-1453)*



France, Philip IV  
(1285 - 1314)  
AR silver gros tournois  
(4.10 grams) struck 1290-1295

AR gros à la couronne  
2e émission (OCTOBRE 1338)  
Billon 22.9 mm (2.47 grams)

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

### The Debasement of Philip VI

The *gros tournois* of Philip VI was significantly lighter than the *gros* first issued by Philip IV before his debasement began—its weight had declined from 4.1 to just 2.37 grams. The events at this time are no different from what has occurred in modern times. The international contagion set in motion by the policy of Philip VI of France would impact all of Europe.

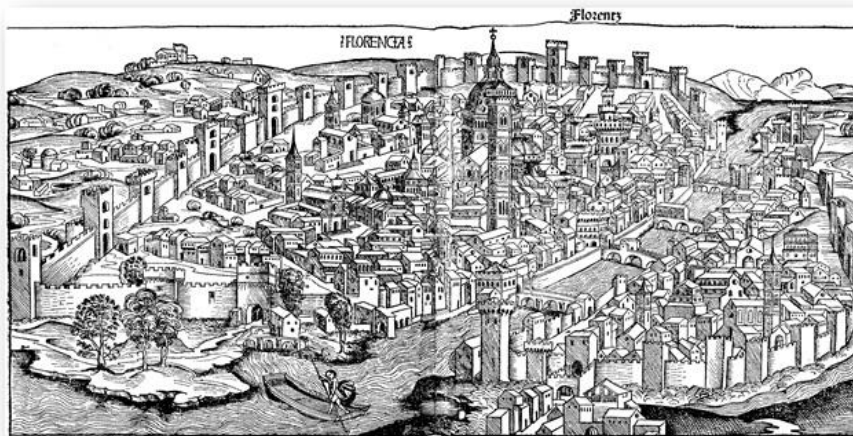
The silver-gold ratio disrupted everyone in Europe. In 1316, the ratio had stood at 13.62:1 in Florence, compared to 12:1 in France. The price of silver was driven higher, relative to gold, forcing the ratio in France down to 5:1 in 1343 and setting off riots in Florence. Wages were paid and local commerce was conducted in silver, with gold only being used for international trade. Therefore, an increase in the price of silver raised the cost of production, which simultaneously reduced the value of trade and even outstanding loans made to individuals and sovereigns alike, due to inflation.

Because of the French debasement, which drove the value of silver higher, a wave of deflation naturally swept over Florence. Hence, workers could no longer

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

be paid, and this shut down trade and caused the loss of jobs, which resulted in the first riot of 1343. The people did not understand the cause of the crisis, so they merely blamed the bankers.

French debasement unleashed social unrest due to the fact that wages and the daily cost of living were expressed and tied officially to the price of silver, with revenue on loans and international trade having been expressed in gold florins. Meanwhile, the Florentine bankers watched their previously extended loans depreciate to about one third of their former value compared to silver at current values. The cost of production rose by almost 300% as well. This tore the Florentine economy apart at the seams.



### **Political-Economic Revolt of 1343 in Florence**

The Florentine economic revolt of 1343 had a profound impact on the Florentine economy. The uprising of workers had erupted on September 24, 1343, as the people stormed the palaces of the merchant-banking families located in the Oltrarno quarter of the city, on the left bank of the Arno River. The palaces of all the famous banking families were located here—the Bardi, Frescobaldi, Rossi, Nerli, Mannelli, and many others. (The Medici Bank would not open until 1397.)

The rioters barricaded the bridges and on September 25 they stormed the palaces of the Rossi and the Frescobaldi families. They also stormed the Bardi palace, forcing the family to abandon their fortress and flee for their lives. The mob then sacked the Bardi palace and set it on fire. Villani tells us that the Bardi



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

lost 60,000 florins in the destruction that day. The mob had simply blamed the city's bankers, when in fact the people of Florence were just as much the victims of Philip VI of France's monetary policy.



## The Revolt of the Ciompi of 1378

This was a period of general tremendous political upheaval. In Florence, the Revolt of the Ciompi in 1378 was an insurrection involving the lower classes, who seized the state apparatus and created the most dynamic democratic government that would ever exist in Florence. The Ciompi were the wool carders, the most radical of all the groups, who were largely acting upon the same philosophies that would later be championed by Karl Marx.

There is little doubt that the Revolt of the Ciompi resulted from the rising tensions that had been accumulating in Florence, and manifested itself in demands for what we would today call labor unions, in those days known as guilds.

Without question, this economic period of about 52 years in Florence was one of a worsening economic downward spiral. The Revolt of the Ciompi came 35 years after the first economic revolt of 1343, beginning in June 1378 and running through July. The people petitioned the courts and the executive council

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

(Signoria) in Florence, demanding equitable fiscal city policy and to extend the right to form guilds to workers who had been previously excluded. Clearly, this was the beginning of a Marxist philosophy that would rise again in the nineteenth century.

The government and the courts turned their back on the demands of the workers. On July 22, 1378, the working classes stormed the government buildings and seized all the officials. They installed a wool carder by the name of Michele di Lando as the chief judge (*gonfaloniere*). As always, the courts failed to act fairly to ensure there would be an alternative to force. Once the courts become biased and corrupt, they fuel the seeds of revolution, leaving the people with no choice but to rise up. For the first time in Florentine history, guilds now controlled the government. The Ciompi achieved their status as a guild. Effectively, this was similar to the American Revolution, with the Ciompi demanding representation.

The Ciompi, considered the lowest of the low and the roughest of all citizens, had not been part of a guild. Their work was in the wool industry; wool had to be washed, then cleansed using scissors, beaten, and then carded or combed. Unable to join a guild, these workers were paid by the pound and were often cheated by wool merchants, paying them in clipped coin. These were the muscle, possessing no real skill of value.

One of their demands, besides a fair wage, was steady employment. There were 275 workdays in a year at that time, so this was not a complaint of being forced to work long hours with no time off. Instead, their demands were a reflection of the lack of steady work that had arisen to a large extent thanks to the Black Death, which naturally had reduced the market for finished products. A workday was from sunrise to sunset, but the beaters and carders were hired on a day-to-day basis and could work at home.

The silk workers and velvet makers were more highly skilled than workers in the wool industry. Therefore, the Revolt of the Ciompi of 1378 was clearly an uprising due to unemployment and a lack of work, rather than being a complaint against over-work. This was a profound problem with the sharp drop in demand caused by the Black Death.

## The Popular Uprising in Rome of 1347

The Florentine economic revolt of 1343 and the Workers' Uprising of 1346–1347 were followed by the Popular Uprising of 1347 in Rome. Cola di Rienzo (1313–1354), the son of a Roman tavern keeper, Lorenzo Gabrini, left Rome in 1323 after the death of his mother and returned at the age of 20 to become a notary of the Roman civic treasury, representing Rome at the papal court in Avignon.

Cola had witnessed the recent economic upheavals and began to plot a revolution to realize his dreams of restoring the Roman Republic. He had become an opponent of monarchy. With the famine, and with prices in complete disarray, he summoned the people to a parliament on May 20, 1347, on the Capitoline Hill, where he announced a series of edicts against the monarchy and the nobility. Cola then assumed the Roman office of dictatorial power, a few days later awarding himself the title of tribune, the ancient position of the defender of the people.



**Cola di Rienzi (1313–1354)**

Cola then addressed the city's injustices and instituted a tax reform, cleaned the corrupt judiciary, and instituted a political reform. He saw Rome as the capital of what he called his "sacred Italy," which would re-establish honest government and justice for all, and spread peace. On August 1, 1347, he bestowed Roman citizenship on *all* Italians. He began to prepare the city for the election of a Roman emperor in 1348. However, the nobles launched an attack on November 20, 1347. While di Rienzo was victorious, discontent in the populace was growing. The Black Death was upon their doorstep. The pope issued a bull (decree) declaring Cola to be a criminal, a pagan, and a heretic. Another uprising forced his resignation on December 15, 1347. He fled the city and went into the mountains.

In 1350, Cola traveled to Prague, where he attempted to gain the support of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles IV (b. 1316; r. 1346–1378), of the House of Luxembourg. However, Charles IV handed him over to the Archbishop of Prague, who imprisoned him and turned him over to the pope in July 1352. Cola was

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

tried as a heretic but was then acquitted; he returned to Rome triumphant, with a new title of Senator to compensate him for his loss of liberty. After returning on August 1, 1354, a riot broke out on October 8 in which Cola was seized and murdered on the spot.

There was rising discontent everywhere. Despite the devastating death toll from the Black Death, the government still demanded its taxes. It did not matter that there were much fewer people to pay them.

## The Jacqueline Insurrection of 1358

In France, endless war resulted in rising taxation. This led to a rebellion in 1358—the Jacqueline Insurrection, named after the indignant term by which the nobles of northern France referred to all peasants: “Jacques” or “Jacques Bonhomme.” The insurrection began after the French state demanded taxes from the peasants to pay the huge ransom to free the French King John II (b. 1319; r. 1350–1364), who had been captured by the English at the Battle of Poitiers on September 19, 1356.



The English demanded 3 million gold *écus*, which France could not pay. A revolt broke out on May 21, 1358, that spread as a contagion even to Paris. On June 9, they were defeated and the following day they massacred thousands of people in a bloody orgy. The English had already plundered most of France after their capture of King John. Eventually, on October 9, 1360, King John was released, giving in turn his own son as a hostage. However, when his son escaped English captivity, John returned, feeling that he had been dishonored. He was unable to raise the ransom and died as a prisoner in London on April 8, 1364.



Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

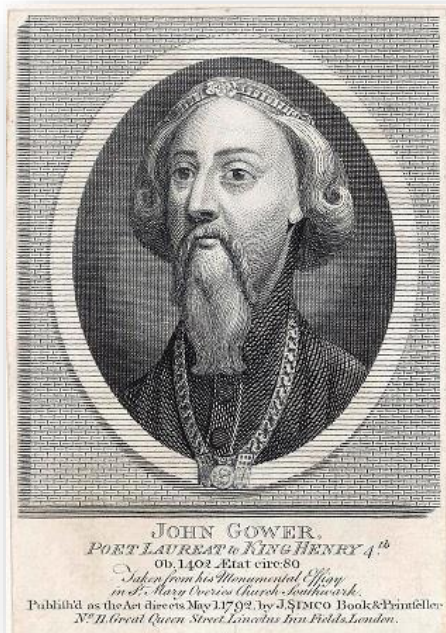
## The Great Tax Revolt of 1381

England saw serious resistance to taxation from the fourteenth century onward. Subsequent years saw the Great Tax Revolt of 1381 and the Cade Tax Rebellion of 1450, the source of Shakespeare's famous line, "The first thing we do, let's kill all the lawyers," reflecting the fact that the "lawyers" were prosecuting tax evasion on behalf of the king. The Cornwall Revolt of 1497 was then followed by agrarian revolts between 1628 and 1632.



*The Great Revolt of 1381*

Tax rebellions in northern Europe were of three general types: revolts against pure taxation; revolts under the guise of religious reformation, leading to the confiscation of the monasteries in 1536; and the anti-seigneurial revolts that rejected the French *droit du seigneur* (right of the lord) to sleep the first night with the bride of his vassals. Often, a bride could be redeemed by paying a fee to the feudal lord. Various tax revolts occurred in England in 1549, 1607, and 1628–1632.



John Gower (c. 1330–1408) was a highly regarded English poet in the tradition of moral allegory, and a friend of Geoffrey Chaucer (c. 1342–1400), who wrote his *Canterbury Tales* around the year 1390. Gower's own publications included the *Speculum Meditantis*, which ended with a scorching examination of the sins of English society that had led to the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. Gower wrote in warning that the lordly class was ignoring the events of the day, negatively affecting the population.

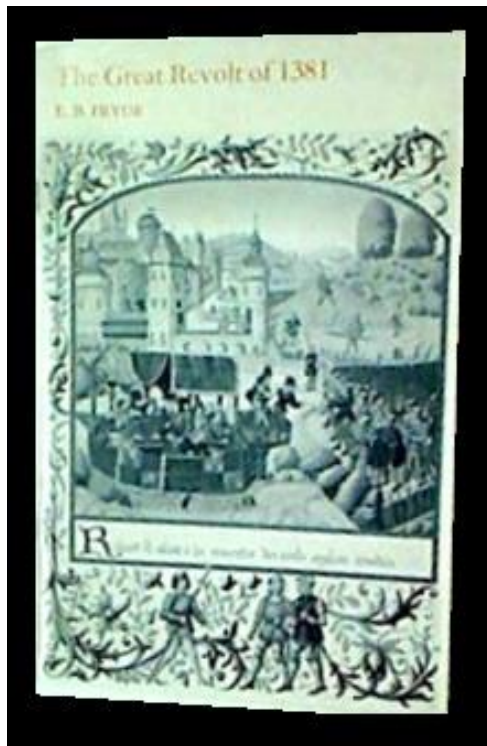
Indeed, the sharp drop in population resulting from the Black Death set in motion a shortage of labor. Yet, the government intervened on behalf of the landowners and attempted to freeze all wages with the Statute of Labourers. This was



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

zealously enforced and, during 1351, 7,500 people were fined for breaching this law. Judges began to enforce the law viciously against the people.

Between 1377 and 1379, as Edmund Boleslaw Fryde (1923–1999) notes in his book *The Great Revolt of 1381* (1981), 70% of *all* persons indicted for crimes in Essex were offenders against this statute. In Norfolk, about 50% or more of all indictments involved a violation of this statute between 1375 and 1379. Many offenders had been imprisoned for several years.



The contemporary chronicler Henry Knighton of Leicester has left us a description of the period, writing, "The great men of the land and other lessor lords ... remitted the payment of their rents, lest their tenants should go away on account of the scarcity of servants and the high price of all things – some half their rents, some more, some less, some for one, two, or three years." The landlords were cutting rents just to keep tenants farming. The entire feudal system was imploding. These economic changes would become permanent, and the value of labor would rise sharply.

English court rolls show a rising trend of fugitive serfs after 1360. Consequently, a 1377 petition in the House of Commons warned of rising discontent among the peasantry. Yet, practical economics was being ignored. A petition was then submitted to the House of Commons, asserting that there should be no excuse for any laborer to flee, and that landlords could arrest anyone refusing to work as a *villein*, who could be imprisoned at the discretion of a lord.

The Peasants' of 1381 was the start of a long series of major rebellions in the eternal battle between the state and the people (public versus private) interests. There would be at least five rebellions in England between 1381 and 1405 alone, followed by another major rebellion in May 1450, and in 1497 all of southern England had once again risen up in rebellion.

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



Eventually, this discontent would manifest into a religious war, the beheading of a king, and a revolution followed by another rebellion in 1685. Finally, the Glorious Revolution of 1689, at last, produced an English Bill of Rights, which became the model for the U.S. Bill of Rights—which has itself been watered down, ignored, and generally not respected. The refusal to pay taxation of any kind, once again, will land you in prison, with the state confiscating all your property.

The greatest mistake in analysis is the attribution of a trend based on the last event. Certainly, the beginning of the trend that led to the English Civil War was set in motion by the desperate need for taxation to pay for the debts accumulated by waging war against France. Between 1369 and 1381, war costs had reached £1.1 million.

To fund the English Civil War some £568,000 was raised by direct taxation on laity and clergy. The laity paid £382,000 through eight separate tax assessments. As Edmund Fryde points out, 57% of this was raised between 1337 and 1381. Many believed that claims of a desperate need for taxes to cover war expenditure were a ruse, and that the state was simply engaging in excessive and unjustified taxation.

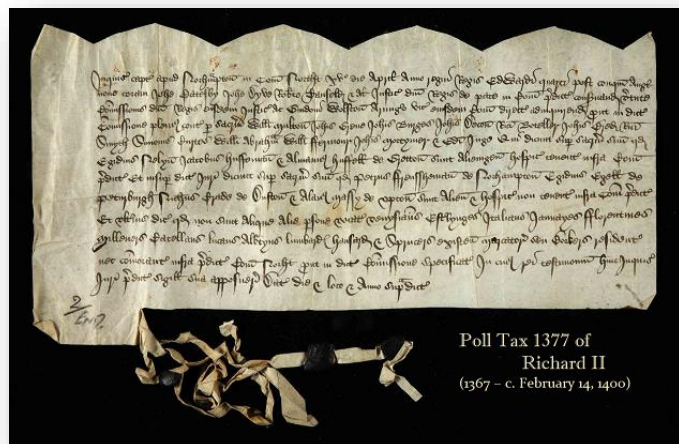
## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

The taxation of the “tenths” and “fifteenths” that began in 1334, modeled on papal taxes, had always carried a minimum threshold so that the poor were not included, with taxation based upon ownership of goods and chattels. This exemption of the poorest, which had long been maintained by the papacy, was abandoned by the English Crown.

Consequently, taxation was extended down the economic bell curve to reach everyone. These fixed assessments were collapsing with the Black Death and the wholesale depopulation, but when the Hundred Years' War, sometimes referred to as the Anglo-French War, restarted again in 1369, the government altered the tax method from taxing property to taxing people.

Because taxation shifted to individuals, being a “poll tax” rather than a tax on goods and chattels, the burden fell upon the most populated region of the country, which was southern England. The first poll tax of 1377 produced £22,000. The assessment was 4 d (pence) per person, with the only exception being children under the age of 14.

Parliament then raised a second poll tax in 1379. This second tax was supposed to be fairer, imposing the 4 d jointly upon the poorest married couples in a sort of graduated tax. However, it produced only £19,000. In December 1380, Parliament returned to the first model and now tripled the tax, raising it from 4 d to 12 d per person, and the age limit exempting taxation was raised from 14 to 15. Consequently, tax rebellion was on the rise. Some 458,356 taxpayers evaded the tax. In London itself, 102,500 taxpayers were now “missing” from the collection.



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



**Richard II**  
(1367 – c. February 14, 1400)  
*King of England (1377-1399)*

The king turned to his ruthless judiciary. The answer, as always, was to prosecute and confiscate property. The first resulting tax revolt stemmed from when John Bampton, a royal tax commissioner, arrived at Brentwood, intending to begin an inquiry into who had evaded the tax. Bampton arrived in Essex in late May 1381 as a former sheriff of the county and a justice of the peace, and began by reviewing the entire village of Fobbing.

Bampton began to threaten the people, seemingly causing the men of Fobbing to panic. They solicited assistance from the neighboring villages of Stanford and Corringham and drove Bampton out of town. When they heard that the government was going to seize them, they solicited help from yet more neighbors. In response, the government dispatched the Chief Justice of Common Pleas, Sir Robert Belknap (c. 1330–1401), to indict those involved, accompanied by Sir John Gildesburgh (c. 1331–1389), a justice who had been Speaker of the House of Commons when the poll tax was enacted.

In sending only two sergeants at arms, the government clearly expected the people to submit. However, as the party was approaching, it was surrounded by a mob. Three of Bampton's judicial clerks were killed along with three members



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



**Jean Froissart (seated) writing his Chroniques**  
(c 1333-1400/1401)

enough.

The chronicler Jean Froissart (1333–1400/1401) provides an account of the events in London, most likely based on an eyewitness account from the king's court, which historian Edmund B. Fryde believes to have come from Sir William II Montague (1328–1397), Earl of Salisbury. Around June 6 or 7, 1381, at Kent, a large group of rebels had laid siege to Rochester Castle to free a citizen imprisoned a few days earlier for being a disobedient serf. Not knowing how to react and due to the shock of the rebellion, the king's men decided to turn the castle over to the people and the constable, Sir John Newton, was taken hostage. This success inspired the uprising and by June 7 the rebellion had spread to Maidstone.

of a rigged jury to achieve the indictments. Belknap and Gildesburgh were forced to swear on their lives that they would not return to prosecute the people again. The insurrection had by now engulfed the entire village of Fobbing, and within a matter of days news had spread to Kent; by June 2, 1381, the people were now rising, demanding that enough was



**Sir William II Montague**  
(1328–1397)  
*Earl of Salisbury*



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



**Tax Rebellion of Wat Tyler (1341 - June 15th, 1381)**

It was at this moment that an effective leader emerged—Wat Tyler (1341–June 15, 1381), whose leadership proved to be the chief reason behind the success that followed. Much of the motivation behind the rebellion also came from the fact that the French had been routinely raiding and plundering the English coast. It was therefore perceived that the heavy taxes were not paying for the protection of the people. Consequently, a factor that perhaps contributed to the ultimate failure of the rebellion was Tyler's decision to have those who lived within 12 leagues (36 miles) of the coast defend it against French attacks, thus dividing his force and depriving it of its full strength.

Wat Tyler led his force eastward and captured Canterbury on June 10, 1381. The government was in a state of shock; the people were rising up against royal power, something that had never before occurred in England. The rebels had produced a list of “traitors” to the country, and upon entering Canterbury Cathedral, they told the monks that they had better select a new archbishop, for this one, Archbishop Simon Sudbury, would be killed. Indeed, four days later, he was executed. They also seized the sheriff of Kent, William Septvans, stripping him of all his judicial records regarding taxes and setting them on fire.

On the same day, a parallel attack took place in Essex, where the peasants seized the sheriff; while he managed to escape, they executed his assistants. It was at this time that Wat Tyler freed John Ball (1338–July 15, 1381), who was being imprisoned at Maidstone for preaching against the class structure of contemporary English society. He had been a priest at York and at Colchester,

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

but had been excommunicated around 1366 for his moving sermons against what was an oligarchy controlling the bureaucracy behind a curtain. Ball then joined the rebels on their way to London, inciting the people with a popular line, "When Adam dalf [dug] and Eve span [spun], who was then a gentleman?" The

*Anonimalle Chronicle*, written at the time, reported that Ball advocated the slaughter of lords and prelates.



There was most certainly a touch of Marxism in his class-based arguments for reform. Most accounts of John Ball by the chroniclers, including Jean Froissart, tend to be very biased. Nevertheless, his was a communistic idea (anti-wealth) that began to surface. No doubt, John Ball's sermons to the rebels inspired their feelings of righteousness. However, Ball had in no way orchestrated events. Certainly, the presence of Ball led many to attribute his ideas as inspiring the entire affair, but there is no such evidence of that proposition.

Chroniclers have sought to tie

the rebels through Ball to John Wycliffe (c. 1330–1384), who was the first to translate the Bible into English, but who also had a communistic view, arguing that the Church should renounce its worldly possessions. Wycliffe began to preach strongly in 1378 against wealth (materialism), inspired by the consequences of the Black Death.

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

Within just two days, Wat Tyler had organized his army and marched to London, covering 70 miles to reach the capital on June 12. The rebels in Essex had also marched, reaching London to camp on the north side of the Thames. According to the account of Froissart, the men were without supplies. They needed swift action to gain success. King Richard II was just 14 years old. Tyler sent the imprisoned constable, Sir John Newton of Rochester, to establish contact with the king and to let him know they wanted a meeting with him. According to Froissart, the rebels had captured the king's mother, who had been entering Canterbury on her return from a pilgrimage. Tyler did not harm her, and allowed her to continue her journey to London. Tyler is said to have sent a message to the king that the rebels had risen "in order to save him and to destroy the traitors to himself and his kingdom"—in other words, the bureaucrats. The 1381 rebels marched behind royal standards and saw themselves as rebelling not against the king, but the bureaucracy. Indeed, the leader to emerge after the murder of Wat Tyler in 1381 at Norfolk would be Geoffrey Lister, who held law courts at which opponents of popular rights were punished, all within the traditional legal framework of established English society.



**John of Gaunt**  
**1st Duke of Lancaster**  
**(1340 – 1399)**

According to the account in the *Anonimale Chronicle*, on the morning of June 12, 1381, the king indeed went to meet the rebels, who demanded the execution of John Gaunt and 15 other traitors. The king refused to comply, but agreed to meet them again at Windsor on Monday, June 17 to complete the negotiations.

However, the rebels then stormed London and blockaded the king in the Tower of London. How the rebels invaded London is still a mystery, but this was a popular uprising and there is no doubt that the rebels had tremendous support from the people as a whole, and were even able to obtain food. They attacked

## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

the prison and freed everyone, destroying the place in their wake. They also destroyed the Marshalsea courthouse. They were intent upon executing John Gaunt, who was very unpopular with the people throughout England.

With the general population of Londoners now supporting the rebels, the government trembled. The rebels took the Savoy Palace and destroyed it; a cache of gunpowder stored there made the explosion horrific. Wat Tyler's men crossed London Bridge from Southwark while the Essex army entered through Aldgate on the morning of June 13. The rebels targeted any place storing tax records, destroying everything they could reach.

On June 13, the rebels met with King Richard II in the Tower of London, where the king insisted he would meet with the rebels outside the city at Mile End on the morning of June 14. The king is said to have granted charter pardons and freedom from all serfdom to the men of Essex and Hertfordshire.



The dishonesty of the king would ultimately show after the rebellion collapsed; he would revoke these decrees on July 2. Yet, at the meeting itself he succeeded in convincing a large portion of the rebels that they had won, and to depart. The king also agreed that the rebels could seize all those bureaucrats they considered to be traitors, but they were to be given trials. While in London, the rebels had entered the Tower and killed Archbishop Sudbury and Sir Robert

Hales, who were being held there. Chaucer tells us they killed about 150 foreigners, including Flemish textile workers.



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable



The Murder of Wat Tyler by Richard II On 15th of June 1381

The king now cleverly reduced the size of the rebel forces by pretending to grant their requests. Mayor of London Sir William Walworth was harboring troops. Now that the forces of the rebels were leaving under false pretenses, those that remained with Wat Tyler were told that the king wanted to meet with them in the northwest corner of the city, at Smithfield, which was then largely an open field.

The rebel forces gathered there with Wat Tyler on June 15, 1381. This is where the *Anonimale Chronicle* shows its bias, for it claims that Wat Tyler then demanded that "all Lordships should be given to the parishioners and that there were to be no bishops except one." It then claims that Tyler threatened one of the king's followers with a dagger; Walworth then had Tyler run through on the spot.

The king cried out to the rebels that he would be their leader, and several of the rebels carried Tyler to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. The king led the rebels largely by himself, and Walworth gathered his troops and surrounded the rebels. The rebels pled for mercy, and the king supposedly let them leave under escort back to Kent.

When the rebels had dispersed, Sir William Walworth had Tyler dragged from the hospital and beheaded. John Ball was then taken prisoner at Coventry and



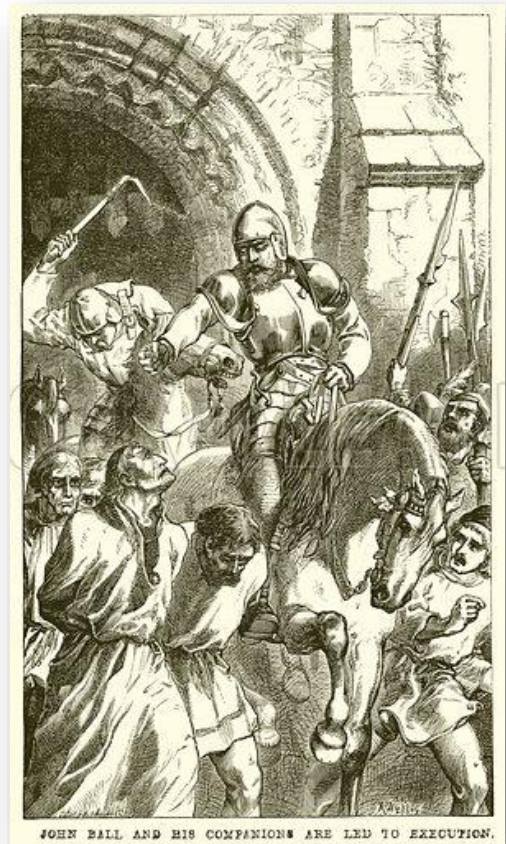
## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

given a trial in which, unlike most, he was permitted to speak, then was hanged, drawn, and quartered in the presence of King Richard II on July 15, 1381.

Ball's head was then stuck on a pike on London Bridge, a typical display of the king's victory and vengeance. News of Tyler's death led to further discontent, resulting in an uprising in Norfolk on June 16. Discontent continued in many other towns and villages. Anyone connected with John Gaunt was a target; judges and justices, along with tax collectors, were murdered. Some of the Essex rebels were confronted and slaughtered by the king's soldiers on June 28. Many rebels were seized and executed—nearly 200 in all.

Destruction of the tax records (manorial records) was widespread. The king had even ordered the arrest of all his tenants at Kensington. Most of the writings of this period are biased, including those by the monastic chroniclers, for this was also an uprising against bishops, who tended to be subordinate to the state anyway. The rebels had executed many monks for their bias and injustice. It was this deep-seated connection between the many abbey administrations that interweaved religion with oppression by the state.

The rebellion that emerged in Norfolk on June 16, the day after the murder of Wat Tyler, was led by Geoffrey Lister (d. 1381). The rebels were slaughtered ten days later. Richard II proved himself to be a ruthless and cunning king, even at the age of 14. England saw a further five uprisings between 1381 and 1405, including one in Cheshire in 1393. The doctrine of the divine right of kings to oppress the people as they saw fit clearly did not hold with the general population.



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

To this day, around the world taxes are raised without the consent of the people, with their lives damaged in so many ways as a result, and the same attitude persists—that the people are merely property of the state, and if they disagree they are instantly declared “criminals,” pursued, imprisoned, or slaughtered. Based on the same age-old disrespect for the people, we are about to see a dramatic rise in “coronataxes.”



**Ring around the Rosy**

## The Great Plague of London of 1665

“Ring around the Rosy” is a famous children's rhyme whose words have their origin in English plague history, with their roots dating back at least to the Great Plague of London of 1665 (the bubonic plague), and most likely even further, to the Black Death of the fourteenth century. The symptoms of the plague included a rosy red rash in the shape of a ring on the skin (the “ring” around “the rosy”). To fight the disease, pockets and pouches were filled with sweet-smelling herbs (or “posies”), carried due to the belief that the disease was transmitted by bad smells. The line “Ashes, ashes, we all fall down” refers to the cremation of the dead bodies! The Great Plague of 1665 ended only with the Great Fire of London in 1666.



**Marie Antoinette**  
(1755 – beheaded October 16, 1793)  
(Queen of France: May 10, 1774 – September 21, 1792)

## The French Revolution of 1789

Revolutions normally have their basis in resistance to taxation and political corruption. Marie Antoinette's (1755–1793) famous line, "Let them eat cake," was a popular slogan during the French Revolution. While there is no evidence that she actually said these words, they still inspired the revolution. The "cake" she would have been referring to was not a dessert, but was instead a term meaning the left-over crust of a pâté.

With this callous remark attributed to her, the Queen of France became the most hated symbol of the decadent monarchy, simply fueling the revolution that would see her (literally) lose her head several years later.



Bloomberg



Technology

## France Says Apple Bluetooth Policy Is Blocking Virus Tracker

In Paris during March 2019, a second major uprising—the *gilets jaunes* (“yellow vests”) movement—erupted over a tax that President Macron had tried to impose on fuel under the pretense of preventing climate change. Even since, Macron has used the coronavirus as an excuse to prevent these civil tax rebellions, and he is now demanding that Apple allow the French government access to the phones of citizens to install tracing apps to monitor movement—not for the virus, but to combat civil unrest.

Macron is proving to be really against his own people. He not only supports the creation of an EU army, which would be used to suppress civil unrest, but has usurped the virus as the justification to track everyone in France, and intends to arrest those instigating civil unrest—a policy no different than the ruthless Iranian regime's suppression of the Arab Spring movement.



## Tax Rebellions are Inevitable

When politicians become ruthless and serve only their own self-interest of expanding state power, this historically *always* leads to violent civil unrest. The people are stripped of all ability for political or judicial resolution. Hence, the “yellow vest” movement had no choice but to turn to violence as a legitimate tool to achieve its goals. In this regard, the *gilets jaunes* have indeed crossed the line and moved into a revolutionary position. The seeds have been planted. Any attempt to oppress the people with even higher taxes will result in yet another French Revolution.



Ever since the current French civil unrest began on May 5, 2013, there has been escalating economic tension within France. The country's lack of economic growth has plagued France and Europe as a whole. The French share market peaked in 2000 and has been unable to elect *any* yearly buy signals going into 2020.



This latest series of popular rebellions erupted on November 17, 2018 and have spread quickly via social media, with protesters blocking roads across France and impeding access to shopping malls, factories, and some fuel depots. A

crowd gathered at the Arc de Triomphe, chanting “Macron, resign!” and writing graffiti on the monument itself: “The yellow vests will triumph.”





[#FRANCELOCKDOWN](#) [#CORONAVIRUS](#) [FRANCE](#) [AFRICA](#) [CULTURE](#) [TV SHOWS](#) [FIGHT THE FAKE](#)

[Home](#) / [Europe](#)

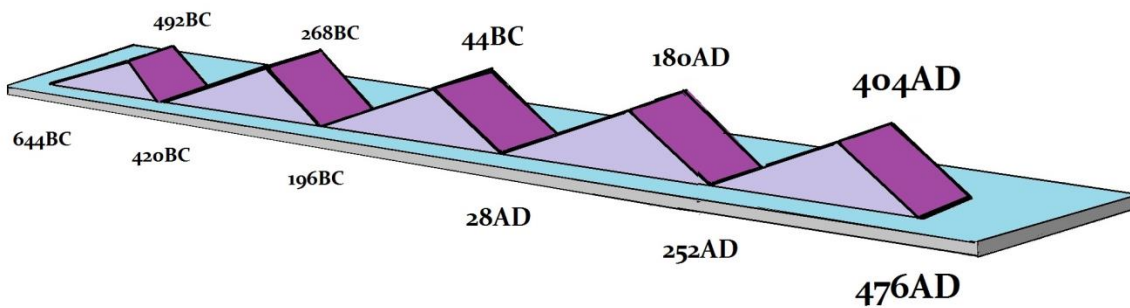
## France's 'Yellow Vests': How Facebook fuels the fight

President Macron has demeaned the French people, referring to the protesters as criminal “thugs,” but the “yellow vests” have widespread public support throughout France and the discontent has spread like a contagion, seeing the rise of a yellow vest movement even in Canada. As I have written, politicians never look at history—only their own self-interest; in November 2018, President Macron held meetings with Facebook to plan the censoring of social media in France.

# The Roman Empire

## Roman Empire

### 224-Year Cycle of Political Change



*Copyright Martin Armstrong All Rights Reserved Worldwide 2010*

The Roman Empire conforms nicely to the various cyclical models, including the Cycle of War. It was fiscal mismanagement that destroyed the Roman Empire; once the economy headed downwards, there was little hope that it could survive. The economic collapse that became the Great Financial Crisis of the third century AD was profound, resulting in the breakup of the Empire itself; there were 31 emperors between 180 and 253 AD. All historians, past and present, concede that the peak of the Roman Empire had been reached during the reign of Marcus Aurelius (b. 121 AD, r. 161–180 AD).

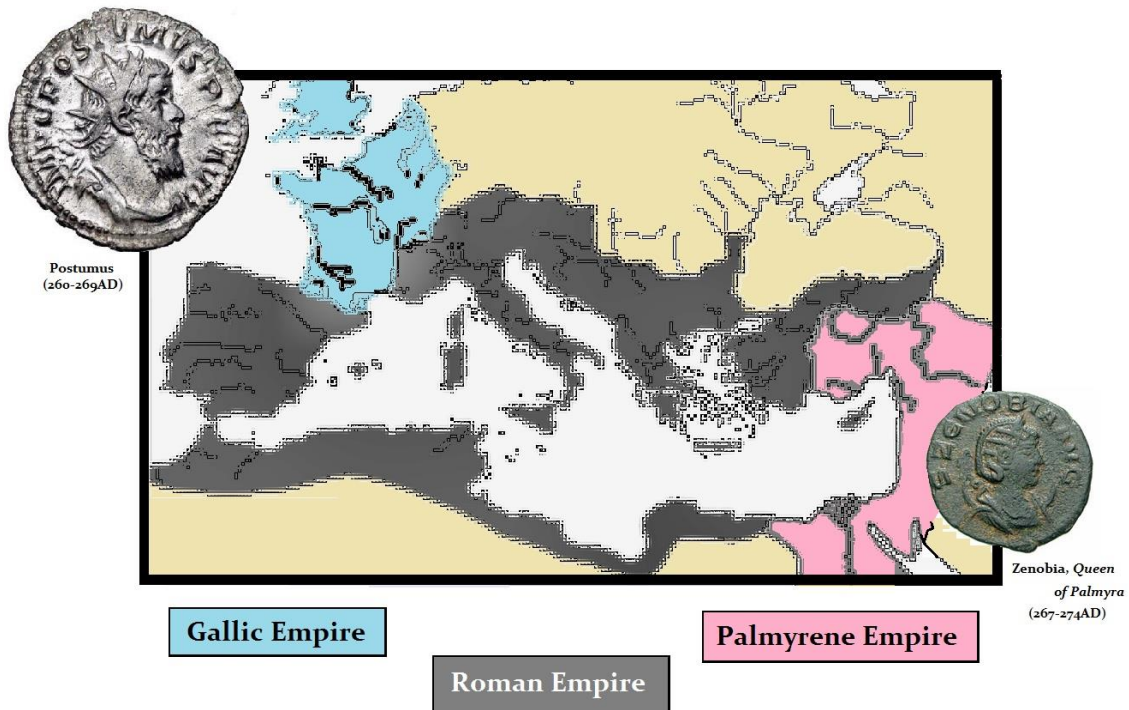


**Marcus Aurelius Antoninus**  
(b 121; 161-180AD)

Looking at the collapse of the Roman Empire through the lens of the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change, we see a turning point in 252 AD, which was right on target; 253 AD, when the majority of the collapse took place, marked the beginning of the reign of Valerian (b. 200 AD; r. 253–260 AD) and his son Gallienus (b. 218 AD; r. 253–268 AD). The Persians captured Valerian in battle, and by the end of Gallienus' reign, the silver content of the coinage had reached virtually zero, with even the bronze

## The Roman Empire

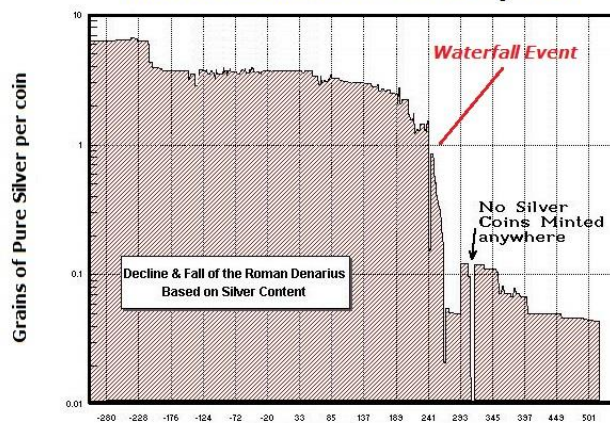
content having been severely reduced. The collapse of Rome's monetary system was perhaps truly a stagflation crisis, for there was a massive debasement of the coinage, as well as a collapse in the standard of living.



The economic decline of the third century AD promoted political unrest, with rebellions beginning in Britain, Gaul, and Spain that saw them banding together to secede from the Empire. Shortly thereafter, in the East, Zenobia (b. 240 AD; r. 267–274 AD) seceded, carving out her own Palmyrene Empire in modern-day Syria. The Roman Empire was undergoing a clear breakup.

### Collapse of the Roman Silver Monetary System

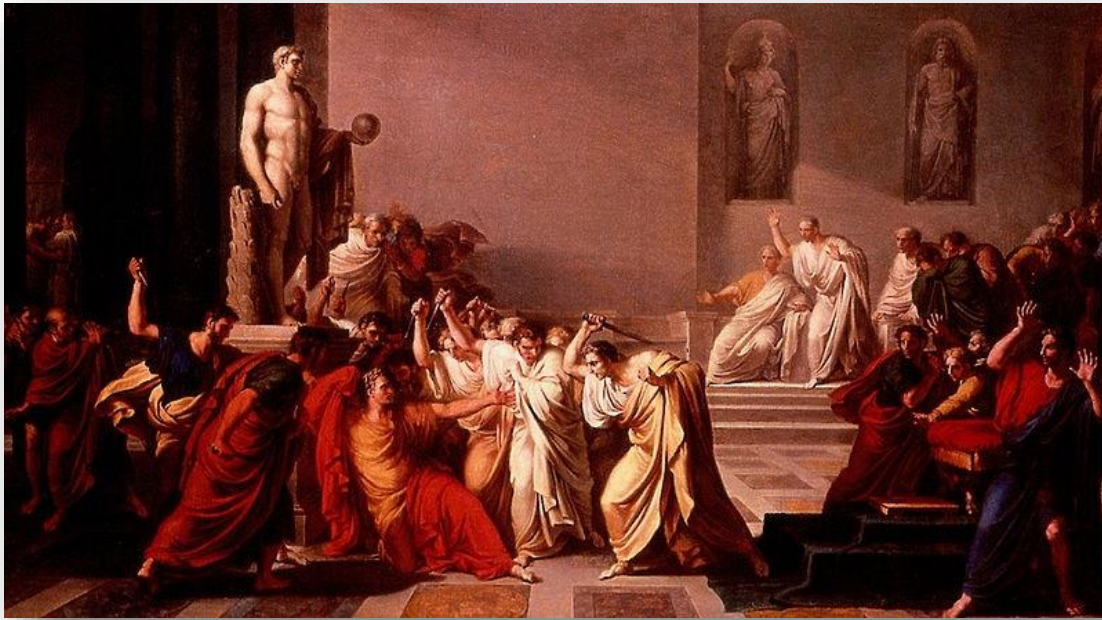
Silver Denarius Basis - 280 BC - 518 AD



Copyright Martin Armstrong all rights reserved 2012



## The Roman Empire



Adding 72 years to the peak of the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change in 180

AD, we come to the monetary collapse that began in 252 AD. The slight recovery displayed in the chart

corresponds to the

reign of Diocletian

(b. 244 AD; r. 284–305

AD) who resorted to

major economic

intervention, not

merely by

introducing entirely

new coinage, but by

tackling hyperinflation through the imposition of

wage and price controls. So we see that, as

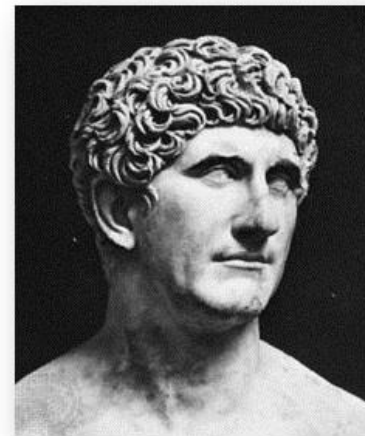
much as things appear to change, despite

progress they remain fundamentally unchanged

insofar as how human responses unfold to specific geopolitical and economic events.



**Augustus (27BC-14AD)**



**Mark Antony  
(82-30 BC)**

The previous wave had peaked in 44 BC, the year of the assassination of Julius Caesar (b. 100 BC; dictator of the Roman Republic from 49 to 44 BC). That cycle

## The Roman Empire

was marked by the epic struggle for ultimate power between Octavian (b. 63 BC; r. 27 BC–14 AD), Marc Antony (82–30 BC), and Cleopatra VII (69–30 BC). Octavian became the first emperor in 27 BC, adopting the title Augustus, at the foot of that wave. The subsequent upward turn corresponds to the beginning of the Julio-Claudian era in Roman history.



**Hannibal**  
(247 – 183 BC)

Moving further back in time, the previous wave had peaked in 268 BC, during a period of Roman ascendance to power and the decline of the Etruscans. By 275 BC, Rome controlled all of Italy. However, prior to 268 BC, much of Italy had undergone economic collapse. The First Punic War took place between 264 and 241 BC and lasted 23 years, the duration of a long depression. Therefore, the years around 268 BC were a period of great political change, and of the first peak in the expansion of the Roman Empire, with Rome having acquired its first provinces, Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.



**Roman Coinage in Greek Denominations (280-211BC)**

Adding 72 years to the turning point of 268 BC on the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change brings us to 196 BC—just a few years after the end of the Second Punic War (218–201 BC), with Hannibal (247–183 BC) having been defeated in 202 BC.

The Roman Empire's monetary system was dramatically impacted by war. Initially, Rome had adopted the Greek weight system and issued its first silver coinage in *drachm* denominations with a weight of nearly 8 grams.





The replacement of the Greek-style *didrachms* with the distinctly Roman *quadrigati*, bearing a Janiform head of the Dioscuri on the obverse, marked the beginning of debasement policies and inflation that would recur during the Second Punic War. While the Greek *didrachm* was 8 grams, the new Roman *quadrigatus* began at 6.5 grams. It was routinely debased in silver content from about 98% purity to about 18%.

Clearly, the demand for precious metals was rising during this period. As inflationary trends continued during, the *quadrigatus* experienced a noted and steady debasement. By the end of the Second Punic War, the *quadrigatus* hardly appeared to be silver at all, but was rather much duller due to the major debasement.

It was the monetary reform of 225 BC that also introduced gold to the Roman list of denominations for the first time. This gold *stater* incorporated the familiar Roman Janiform, while the reverse depicted an oath-taking scene. These gold issues were extremely rare and did not comprise an everyday circulating currency. Rather, these gold *staters* were used only for very large transactions.



## The Roman Empire



**Roman Silver Denarius introduced 213-211BC**  
**nicknamed at first the "bigati"**

**4.5 grams, or 1/72 of a Roman pound of silver**  
**"X" was its value of ten bronze As**

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

The cost of war led to the introduction of the Roman *denarius* in 211 BC, with a weight idealized at 4 grams. The formalization of a Roman monetary system had really begun in 280 BC, but the cost of war led to drastic weight reductions by 240 BC and again after the Second Punic War in 211 BC. The *denarius* lends its name to many currencies, from the *dinero* to the *dinar* and *dirham*; in Northern Europe it became the penny or *Pfennig*.

## The 51.6 Years between the Second and Third Punic Wars

The Punic Wars did for Rome what World Wars I and II did for the United States, imposing upon the Empire the most difficult years it would face in its long history. Essentially, the Punic Wars began as a trade dispute with the Phoenicians of Carthage in North Africa (now the city of Tunis in Tunisia) as Rome began to take to the seas. The First Punic War was waged over the possession of Sicily (from 264 to 241 BC) and lasted precisely 23 years.

The Second Punic War began with the invasion of Roman territory by the great Punic general Hannibal (218–201 BC), who had crossed the Mediterranean into Spain and would later cross the Alps to invade Italy by land. From his Spanish power base, Hannibal won three great victories, such as that at Cannae in Apulia (216 BC), and managed to detach much of southern Italy from Rome. It is at this moment that we see the first gold Roman coinage, the purpose of whose issue was to buy political support among the various cities of Italy. Hannibal was eventually defeated by Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus (236–183 BC), who took the war directly to Carthage in North Africa.



The inflation of the war was also reflected in the bronze coinage of Rome. The Roman *as*, which had begun with a standard weight of 1 pound, had been reduced to less than one ounce.

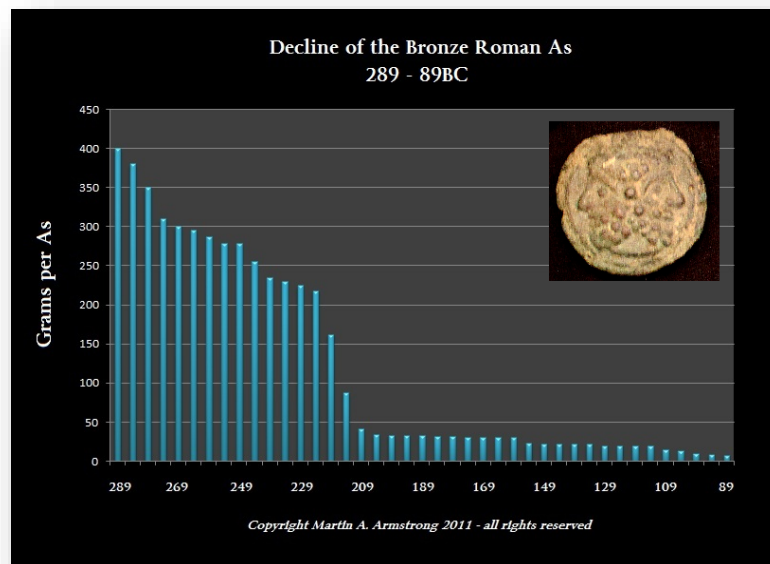
Nevertheless, Rome emerged as the greatest Mediterranean power after the Second Punic War, in 197 BC defeating Phillip V (b. 238 BC; r. 221-179 BC) of Macedon, who had been a supporter of Hannibal, along with the Syrian king Antiochus IV (b. c. 215 BC; r. 175-164 BC). These wars gave Rome a foothold in Spain, much of which came under its control in the second century, along with the Celts of northern Italy as Roman colonies were established in the Po River Valley. The Roman province of Gallia Narbonensis was reorganized to include land beyond the Alps in 121 BC, and Achaëa, Macedonia, and Asia became Roman provinces by 129 BC.



**Phillip V of Macedon**  
(b 238; 221-179BC)

## The Roman Empire

The Third Punic War (149–146 BC) was the last of the wars fought between the former Phoenician colony of Carthage and the Roman Republic. It took place 51.6 years after the Second Punic War, yet was a much smaller engagement than the two previous Punic Wars had been, and focused on Tunisia, mainly at the Siege of Carthage. The conflict resulted in the complete destruction of Carthage and the annexation of all remaining Carthaginian territory, with the entire civilian population being sold into slavery as the spoils of war. The Third Punic War ended Carthage's independent existence.



There were 23 years between the ends of the First and Second Punic Wars, and 46 years between the beginnings of each war, and both had a profound impact upon the weight reduction of the Roman *as*. However, at the end of the Third Punic War, the state acquired so much wealth that the citizens of Rome became exempt from taxes.

If we look even further back in time, the next key point in the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change is 492 BC, a point in time that saw the birth of the idea of a republic. There was a wave of anti-monarchy similar to the sentiment that took hold in the United States and France during the late eighteenth century, and in China and Russia during the nineteenth century. The Romans had overthrown



## The Roman Empire

their Etruscan monarchy in 509 BC, while democracy had taken hold in Athens in 508 BC, within two 8.6-year Cycles of the major turning point in 492 BC.



**Battle of Actium - Final Civil War of the Roman Republic**

The naval engagement between Octavian and Mark Antony & Cleopatra  
September 2nd 31 BC - In the Ionian Sea near the city of Actium

Civil war has been a recurring theme throughout Roman history, causing particular devastation through severely weakening the economic and political structure. Indeed, it was a civil war that brought Julius Caesar and Pompey together as adversaries, and it was the assassination of Julius Caesar in 44 BC that sparked yet another civil war—between Octavian and Marc Antony in a confrontation of Julius Caesar's assassins, who included Cato (95–46 BC) and Brutus (85–42 BC). Brutus had even issued a coin bragging that he had killed Julius Caesar on the "Eid Mar" (the Ides of March).

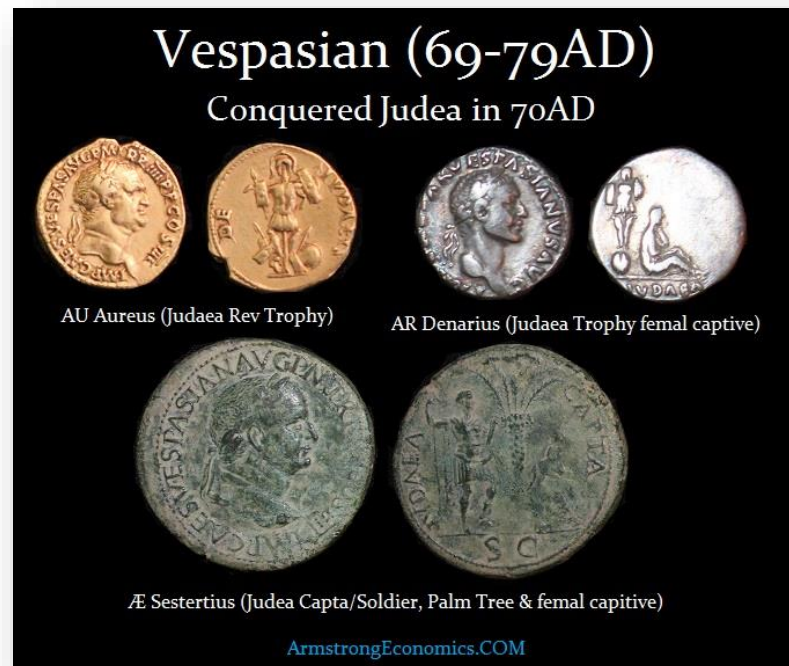
Another civil war then broke out that ended with the Battle of Actium in 31 BC between Octavian, and Marc Antony and Cleopatra VII. Octavian emerged victorious and gave birth to the imperial age and the Julio-Claudian Dynasty, which would end with the death of Nero (b. 37 AD; r. 54–68 AD) and another civil war.



**Brutus (85–42BC)**

*"Eid - Mar" Denarius Professing He Killed  
Julius Caesar on the Ides of March*





The civil war that followed Nero's death led to the Roman general Vespasian's (b. 9 AD; r. 69–79 AD) ascendance to power. At the same time, Judea was seeking to break away from Rome—which was bad timing. Vespasian had no choice but to crush the Judeans and set an example or risk separatist movements in all other provinces.



While Rome entered a golden age that would peak with the reign of Marcus Aurelius (b. 121 AD; r. 161–180 AD), he would be succeeded by his madman son Commodus (b. 161 AD; r. 177–192 AD), who was himself assassinated, unleashing another civil war 124 years later. The victor this time would be the general Septimius Severus (b. 145 AD; r. 193–211 AD), and upon his death yet another madman son would take power—Caracalla (b. 188 AD; r. 198–217 AD). Following his assassination, from 270 AD Rome slipped into a period that became known as the era of the Thirty Tyrants. These were recorded in a book known as the *Historia Augusta*, which academics have declared to

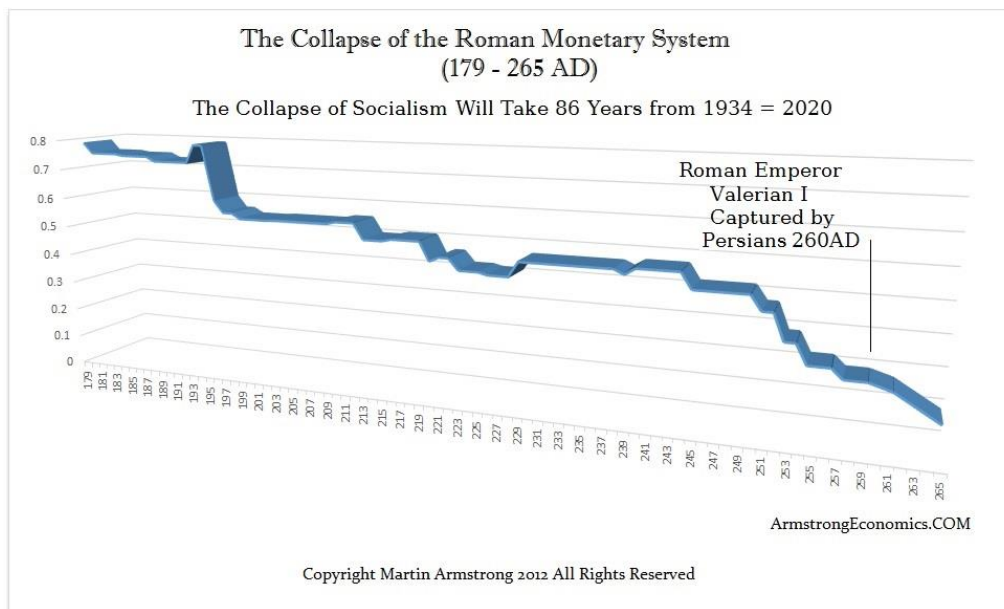
## The Roman Empire

be a fraud, written by a monk around 600 AD, perhaps because it lists a number of Roman emperors not cited in any other source.



**Saturninus (280AD)**

However, two coins have been discovered in Egypt in the name of Saturninus, one of those rulers mentioned in the *Historia Augusta*. One coin remains in private hands, and the other is in the collection of the Louvre in Paris. This coin has proved the authenticity of at least some of the *Historia Augusta* against its critics. Yet, to this day, mainstream academia prefers to deny the validity of the source.



## The Roman Empire

The period of the Thirty Tyrants reflects the economic decline that affected Rome over 86 years. Ironically, 86 years from 1934 and Roosevelt's New Deal brings us to 2020. What we are currently witnessing is really the collapse of all the Socialist promises that have inspired similar fiscal mismanagement.



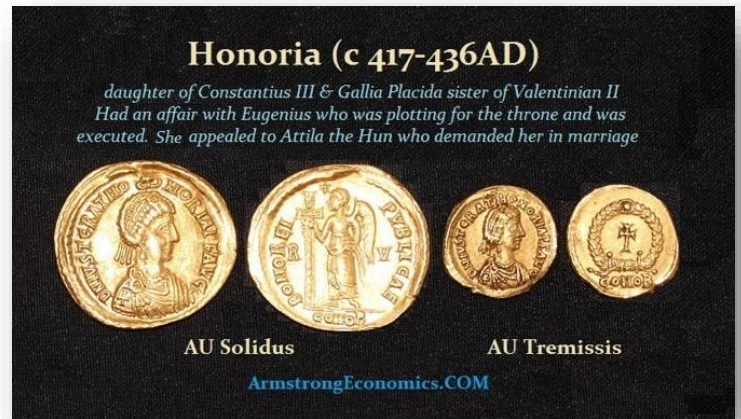
Looking beyond 270 AD, we come to the next key point of the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change: 404 AD. This period falls during the reign of Honorius (b. 384 AD; r. 395–423 AD), when Rome was invaded by the people known as the Visigoths of Spain. They plundered and sacked the city of Rome, looting the treasury.



This was also the period of the Hun invasion of Europe. While Attila would become king of the Huns in 434 AD, the Hun invasion of the Roman Empire preceded Attila taking the throne. What is very interesting is that if we add 72 years to the 404 AD target, we come to the reign of the very last Emperor—Romulus Augustulus (b. c. 460 AD; r. 475–476 AD). During the entire 72-year decline from the 404 AD target, the Roman Empire had been imploding, with its decline following the 8.6-year Cycle and the volatility dimensions very closely.

## The Roman Empire

Indeed, during the reign of Valentinian III (b. 419 AD; r. 425–455 AD), Attila the Hun had become powerful and arrogant; in 450 AD he demanded that the emperor give him his sister Honoria in marriage. In the East, Attila demanded annual payments from Constantinople to prevent a Hun invasion.



**Æ3 Constantinopolis Head Left**  
**Victory mint mark "CONS"**  
*Commemorating the Opening of Constantinople*

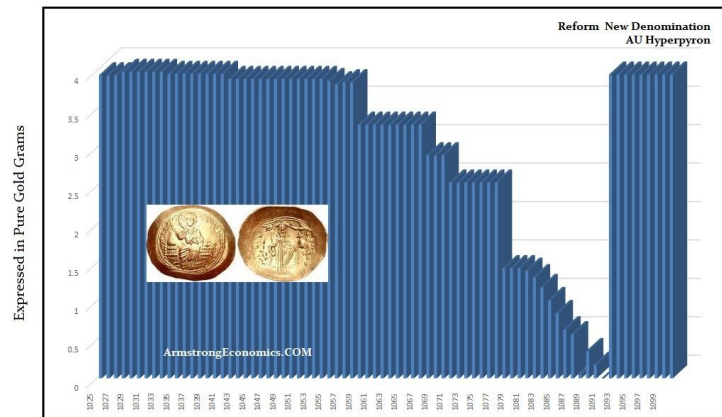
Looking away from the West, the eastern portion of the Roman Empire had begun when Constantine had decided to move the seat of government to the ancient city of Byzantium, officially declaring his new capital in 330 AD. Construction was at least initially completed by 333 AD.



## The Roman Empire

### Byzantine Great Monetary Crisis of 1092AD

Gold Content of the Histamenon Nomisma



The subsequent turning points along the 224-Year Cycle of Political Change would be 333, 557, 781, 1005, 1229, and 1453 AD; the Byzantine Empire itself thus lasted five cycles from the construction of its capital at Constantinople. It was precisely on time, in 1453, that the city fell to the Turks and became part of the new Ottoman Empire. The Byzantines, unlike the Romans, debased their gold coinage, and not their silver.



# The Rising Civil Unrest



## **Frustration & the Rising Tide of Civil Unrest**

**T**here has been a sharp rise in civil unrest since 2014, in direct correlation to the steady decline in general living standards. In 2014, the European Central Bank (ECB) took interest rates negative and undermined the ability of senior citizens to earn any income from their life savings, forcing many to return to work just to get by, even if only part-time.

The ECB's Keynesian manipulations always fail because they never look at the economy as a whole. Their thoughts are that lowering the cost of borrowing will stimulate the economy—they refuse to understand that they are overturning the idea of saving for retirement so that one can live off the interest. They also fail to



## **Negative Interest Rates**

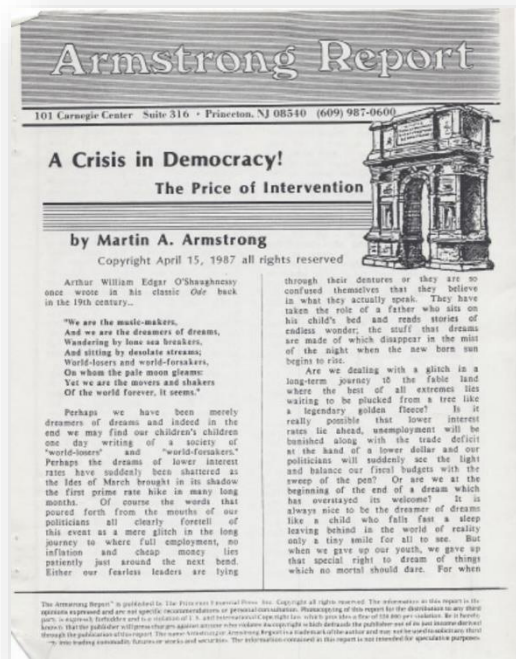
realize that people will never borrow unless they see an opportunity to profit. Hence, they will pay 20% interest if they believe they will double their money in one year, but they will not pay 1% if they do not see how they will make even 1% next year.



## The Crisis in Democracy

In 1987, I wrote a piece on what would eventually come about as we hurtled towards our date with destiny—2032. I described how, as society evolves, it routinely goes through repeating patterns. These patterns suggest that in the 12 years between 2020 and 2032, we will face a crisis in democracy—which is now becoming self-evident.

We observe that no matter how a vote turns out, the opposite side refuses to accept the result. We have seen this in Britain with the Brexit vote of 2016, as well as with the election of President Trump in the same year. When Barack Obama was elected in 2008, people just moved on and accepted the result; with Trump, the Democrats have refused to accept the result and have done nothing but try to undermine him and remove him from office. Democracy is dead. We are in the final years before 2032.





Global socialism is collapsing, while Socialists want to argue that it is capitalism that is in freefall. Somehow, while bankers and private-sector money managers are perceived as corrupt, politicians are assumed to be clean of the same charges. Nevertheless, the rise in confrontation between left and right is global.

Even in Germany, the political situation is becoming more and more like it was in 1933. There was a bombing of an Alternative für Deutschland (AfD) office in Döbeln (Saxony); luckily, nobody was injured. Then AfD politician Frank Magnitz was brutally attacked by three masked men and severely injured. He is only alive because a workman saw the attack and prevented worse.

Still, the other political parties find it hard to condemn the deed because they themselves have fueled this civil unrest, just as we see in the United States between the Democrat and Republican Parties. Some German politicians even argued that the attacks were deserved, and the “evil fascists” need to be stopped—even condoning murder! This is getting extremely worrying, and many people are scared that we are heading into a civil war caused by murderous leftists.

Unfortunately, this is exactly what the computer has been forecasting. We are in a rising Cycle of Civil Unrest, which is the greatest rise in 300 years, as we head into the peak of the Sixth Wave (2032.95), where we will undoubtedly see a global revolution that materializes in a new form of government.

## The Rising Civil Unrest



The political divide is growing everywhere, and politicians have been using the coronavirus as an excuse to lock society down, in the desperate hope of suppressing the rising undertones of civil unrest. There is no question that the rioting in Hong Kong has been violent, as protesters have even set cars on fire. Businesses have become very concerned, viewing the unrest as a threat to Hong Kong's status as a financial hub and predicting a move to Singapore. There has even been fear that China will be forced to send in troops, but the Chinese state has wisely realized that this would tarnish the country's future reputation as a free-market economy.

We are witnessing civil unrest demanding political reform. In Romania, between 2017 and 2019, there were numerous protests against the government. However, during January 2017, just five days after the government of Sorin Grindeanu was sworn in,





## The Rising Civil Unrest

protests took place throughout the country against the proposed decree that the Romanian Ministry of Justice would pardon all political crimes of corruption.



In the United States, we are also witnessing the same clash between left and right. The rising left Antifa movement is a conglomeration of left-wing autonomous, self-styled anti-fascist militant groups in the United States. However, the group itself is very fascist, and its members have appeared at a Fox News host's house, threatening his family. These alleged anti-fascists do not believe in free speech, so they usually attack opponents with violence. The principal feature of Antifa groups is their use of direct action, harassing those whom they deem to be fascists, racists, and right-wing extremists. They have actually become the very fascists and extremists that they pretend to disdain.

Members of the groups Patriot Prayer and Antifa faced off in downtown Portland back in November 2018. Police declared their actions a civil disturbance and ordered everyone to leave, and even confiscated weapons from the protesters, showing that they were indeed prepared for violence. Welcome to the breakdown of all civility. These groups use violence and threats against anyone who opposes their ideas.

Then there have been protests in the U.S. against Civil War monuments, claiming that they support the idea of slavery. However, the only slave owners were typically the plantation owners; the average soldier had no slaves, and their participation in the Civil War was motivated by the issue of states' rights against



## The Rising Civil Unrest

the federal government. Yet, the revision of history makes every confederate soldier into a racist, and all are painted with the same brush.



What we are witnessing on a global scale is the rise of civil unrest, which is typically just frustration with the way life is going, expressed through clinging to a particular issue and exploiting it, much like with the Confederate monuments, which have been in place for up to 150 years—they were not seen as controversial until people were angry in general. These are pre-existing resentments, so the issue at the surface rarely matters. As in Hong Kong, the initial

issue that sparked the protests has been resolved, but the unrest continues. You can tear down every Confederate monument and burn every flag, but this will not result in ending the civil unrest.



As a collective society, we are passive-aggressive, which describes a type of behavior/personality that is characterized by indirect resistance to the demands of others and an avoidance of direct confrontation, as in procrastinating or pouting.

## The Rising Civil Unrest

The passive-aggressive conflict cycle describes how rational, straightforward, assertive adults can momentarily and unexpectedly depart from their typical personas and erupt. There is some fine line somewhere that, when crossed, causes society to be no longer able to bear the corruption and abuse of government. This is when civil unrest arises, and this can lead to revolution. Certainly, revolution is *not* possible without civil unrest appearing first. This is what we are witnessing around the world.



*Thomas Paine*  
(1737–1809)

### *Common Sense*

*Some writers have so confounded society with government, as to leave little or no distinction between them; whereas they are not only different, but have different origins. Society is produced by our wants, and government by our wickedness; the former promotes our POSITIVELY by uniting our affections, the latter NEGATIVELY by restraining our vices. The one encourages intercourse, the other creates distinctions. The first a patron, the last a punisher.*

*"These are the times that try men's souls."*

It was Thomas Paine's pamphlet *Common Sense* that lit the fire of passive-aggressivity within the American colonists. Upon its publication, the people were inspired and demanded freedom. We are again headed down this road, and its smell is in the air. The hatred building between Democrats and Republicans centered around Trump is incredible, as well as between the left and the right globally. Put on one of Trump's red hats, and you will be verbally abused within hours. It has become fashionable to attack Trump supporters. One person wrote in to the Armstrong Economics blog to say that in South Carolina, a person's car was shot up in a parking lot because they had a Trump sticker on it.

Politicians have again succeeded in dividing the people and turning them against one another. That is what makes this particular cycle so lethal. Normally, it unfolds as in the French Revolution—the people against the government. What is President Macron doing in response? Blaming the rich and vowing to go after them.

## The Rising Civil Unrest



Of course, even the confiscation of all the assets of the rich will *never* be sufficient to sustain the government. So, at some point, the entire system just implodes into revolution.

This is bound to lead to outright violence and in many cases civil war. The left is *always* the most violent. It is not tolerant of opposition.

In the U.S.A., the tide rising against Trump is stunning. But people have no idea what is coming. The entire coronavirus scare is being usurped as a political tool

of suppression. The people target Trump, but there is a much grander agenda going on here; this is the collapse of the Socialist state, and the government are desperate for money. The state hopes that virus-tracking mechanisms can become a tool to arrest people gathering to protest.

Revolutions are often presented as monumental, foundational political events that happen only rarely and historically: the American Revolution (1776), the French Revolution (1789), the Russian Revolution (1917), the Chinese Revolution (1949), the Cuban Revolution (1959), the Iranian Revolution (1979), etc. However, the events in North Africa during the Arab Spring remind us that revolutionary political action is always a possibility in the face of economic decline or frustration. These are not just a rare political occurrence. Revolution is a reaction inherent within human society when those in power mistake the passive-aggressive character of society as permission to do as they like and immerse themselves in political corruption—i.e., Trump's promise to “drain the swamp” (which he has failed to accomplish).

Indeed, ordinary citizens began to rise up through collective political action in North Africa during the Arab Spring, the younger generation demonstrating that they were not satisfied with the policies of the generation in power. The long-lasting authoritarian regimes of Zine El Abidine Ben Ali (Tunisia), Muammar

## The Rising Civil Unrest



Gaddafi (Libya), and Hosni Mubarak (Egypt) were brought to an end through what some called “revolution.” What we can learn about the place of politics in social life from these examples is that we must respect what is brewing just under the surface.

During the coronavirus scare, in Britain and in some U.S. cities like New York, politicians have announced that citizens should report their neighbors for leaving their homes, thus using this virus in the very same manner that brought down the 1,000-year-old Venetian Empire.

The Venetian Empire eventually crumbled by the same strategy of divide and conquer, turning neighbors against neighbors, through what was known as the “Mouth of Truth.” Anyone could inform upon anyone else, accusing them of whatever, and the accused was immediately seized and presumed to be guilty.

If we look at North Korea, we see that Kim Jong-un’s power lies in his secret police force, in the same way as with the Stasi of East Germany. There is one way to dominate a state: follow the strategy of Maximinus of Rome, and turn the state against its own people—unlike Julius Caesar, who used the state to wage war

between nations. Domination is achieved through a policy of divide and conquer, turning the people into spies against their own neighbors, so that everyone is watching everyone else and reporting on what they are doing.

Kim Jong-un maintains power in this classic manner, by turning North Koreans against one another. All are afraid to speak freely—one never knows who is a



**Venetian “Mouth of Truth”**



## The Rising Civil Unrest

friend and who is a jealous enemy. A friend of mine grew up in East Germany; when the Wall fell, he got hold of his Stasi file. Everyone he considered to be a friend had been snitching on him. His father would never again speak to anyone outside the family.

I have written before about how I went behind the Berlin Wall prior to its fall, visiting with a friend whose family were trapped in East Germany. When we took a walk, his cousin would always be looking around. She would speak truthfully only when nobody was within listening distance. As soon as anyone came near, she would immediately go into a skit of how great it was to live there and how wonderful the state was in taking care of them.



*Ministry for State Security (Stasi) smelling jars \_ From the Vault*

Today we have governments demanding that citizens use tracing apps so their movements can be tracked, under the pretense of protecting them from a virus. This is no different from the Stasi's "smelling jars." The Staatssicherheit (Stasi) secret police of East Germany were notorious for their surveillance and division of the people, turning every man against his brother until there was no single opposition against the state. When the Wall came down, the extent of the secret police operations targeted against East Germany's own people was mind-blowing, with a particularly interesting find surfacing in the Stasi collection of "smelling jars." Yes, the Stasi used odor recognition to keep tabs on anyone they suspected, often collecting the samples covertly by breaking into homes and stealing a suspect's used underwear. These items were then kept in cataloged jars to be given to the dogs used in hunting down missing persons. Today, our governments want to do the same with apps installed on our cell phones.



## The Rising Civil Unrest

We must recognize that this coronavirus, which has infected fewer than 1% of the population, has been usurped by governments to suppress the rising tide of civil unrest. Tracing our movements on apps is just a modern form of the control technology that has always been used to maintain power.



# Legitimizing Class Warfare



Upon Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels' publication of their landmark *Communist Manifesto* (1848), *class warfare* was legitimized. Marx and Engels had begun writing the work in late December 1847 and it was finished by January 1848, as a program of action for the Communist League. The *Communist Manifesto* was first published on February 21, 1848, and, alongside the Bible, became the most influential book ever written. It presented an analytical and academic approach towards class struggle, portraying how its authors saw the world and highlighting what they defined as the problems of capitalism and the capitalist mode of production.

The *Communist Manifesto* bluntly stated Marx and Engels' theories about the nature of society and politics. "The history of all hitherto existing society is the history of class struggles," they wrote. They began with a proposition and sought to prove it, rather than actually investigating the nature of the subject matter. The world was recast into the light of their predetermined theory, for they ignored the most important aspect at the center—human nature. Never did Marx or Engels ask the fundamental question



The first edition of Karl Marx's  
The Manifesto of the Communist  
published in German in 1848

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

of “Why?” Instead, they viewed everything from the perspective of greed and money, while failing to comprehend the very core of society. There are those who innovate, and those who are content to follow the leader.

Marx and Engels legitimized class warfare and identified all evil as stemming from wealth. What they failed to comprehend is that evil is not wealth; it is simply within human nature. This is akin to blaming a gun for a murder, rather than the person who pulled the trigger. Taking all wealth away from the “rich” and handing it to politicians does not eliminate the business cycle; all that occurs is the corruption of the entire political class.

Karl Marx's *Das Kapital* (1867) would become the foundational theoretical text in Communist philosophy, economics, and politics. He sought to reinterpret the world as a class struggle that had to be eliminated, and revealed the economic patterns underpinning the capitalist mode of production. His theories were in contrast to those of all of the classical political economists, including Adam Smith, Jean-Baptiste Say, David Ricardo, and John Stuart Mill.



Marx saw the world in a very strange, materialistic light. He argued that the motivating force of capitalism was the exploitation of labor. He saw all profit as exploitation, rather than as the human motivation behind creativity. Marx saw unpaid work as the ultimate source of surplus value; if Henry Ford's workers manufactured a car whose production cost \$500 (including wages) that was then sold for \$600, that difference of \$100 was the exploitation of labor—or the “surplus value.” In other words, the owner of the means of production claims the right to this surplus value because they are legally protected by the ruling government through property rights, which Marx argued were acquired chiefly through plunder, conquest, and the activity of the merchant—or the men who made money from money, in Aristotle's view.

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

In producing goods, workers continually reproduce the economic conditions by which they labor, and this is the source of all capital. Therefore, Marx proposes an explanation of the “laws of motion” of the capitalist economic system by describing the dynamics of the accumulation of capital. Marx thus takes the surplus value, or the profit, simply at the manufacturing level and calls this exploitation. He fails to comprehend that the manufacturer sells to a distributor (a middleman who makes money from money), who sells to a store, which then hires more workers to sell the product. In Marx’s view, that store owner is also, then, exploiting labor. During the time that Marx came to this conclusion, agriculture represented about 70% of gross domestic product (GDP). Today, according to the CIA World Fact Book (statistics from 2016), agriculture comprises only 1.1% of GDP; industry comes in at 19.4% and services make up 79.5%. This, however, is only the U.S. private-sector gross domestic product, and ignores government, which produces nothing and is a “public servant” whose costs make up for just under 40% of GDP.

What Marx unleashed was effectively the legitimization of class warfare because he failed to analyze the true nature of economic trends. He advocated eliminating this surplus value by handing all property to the state—and therein lies our problem, for he justified tyranny in trying to defeat the business cycle. Hence, Marx justified employing career politicians to possess greater power while rejecting *laissez-faire* capitalism.

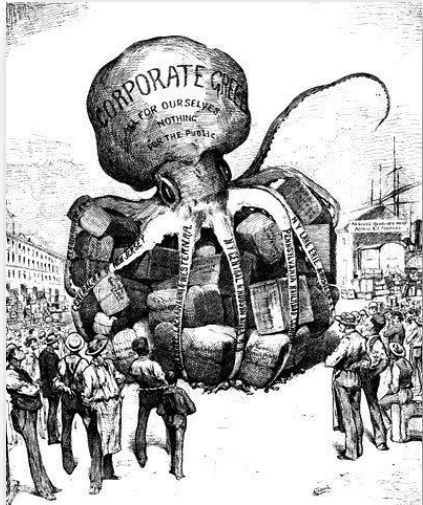
Marx failed to grasp that only kings, ministers, and state governments create wars of conquest. Politicians were the problem, not the solution. Indeed, Adam Smith made it very clear in *The Wealth of Nations* that:



[I]t is the highest impertinence and presumption ... [of] kings and ministers to pretend to watch over the economy of private people, and to restrain their expense ... they are themselves always, and without any exception, the greatest spendthrifts in the society.



## Legitimizing Class Warfare



Politicians love Marx because he empowered them to rule the world, providing them with the justification to override the economy while ignoring Adam Smith altogether and all subsequent economists who followed Marx. John Maynard Keynes even declared *The End of Laissez-Faire* in his 1926 book of that name. Politicians embraced Marx and economists all relied upon Marx, without endorsing him after the Russian Revolution of 1917. They relied upon Marx's notion that government could control the economy, taking the advice of

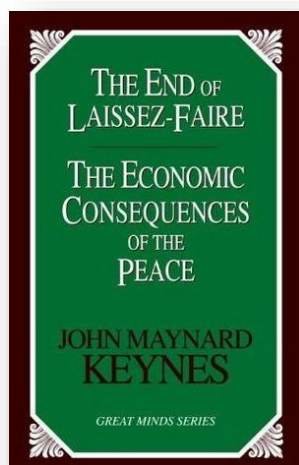
economists to tell them how to do it. In *Essays in Persuasion*, Keynes even arrogantly declared:

The day is not far off when the economic problem will take the back seat where it belongs, and the arena of the heart and the head will be occupied or reoccupied, by our real problems—the problems of life and of human relations, of creation and behaviour and religion.



John Maynard Keynes  
(1883-1946)

Politicians thereafter sought restrictive regulations, taxes, tariffs, and the enforcement of regulation against monopolies, which they also did not understand, but justified by always invoking the interest of the people (socialism). As the Industrial Revolution expanded, so did regulation. Once this was set in motion within republican governmental structures, corruption became rife and capitalism transformed into oligarchy.



One great example comes from the development of the automobile, in which Britain was really the world leader. However, corruption would quickly ensure that Britain would fall into third place. While the Industrial Revolution had begun in Great Britain, oligarchy soon

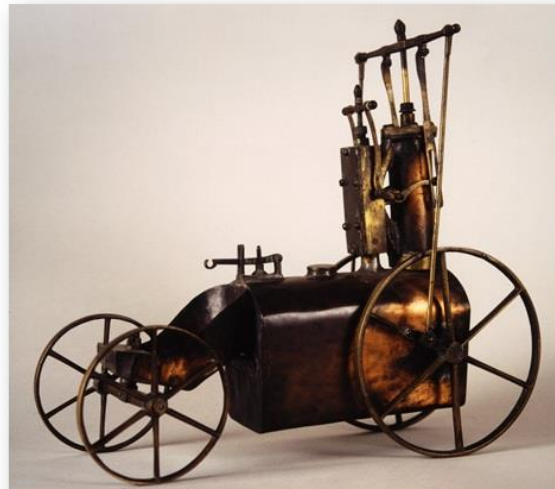
## Legitimizing Class Warfare

killed the trend. How did oligarchy destroy British industry?

In 1770, Nicolas-Joseph Cugnot (1725–1804) demonstrated his *fardier à vapeur* ("steam dray"), an experimental steam-driven artillery tractor, but it proved to be impractical. Innovation shifted to Britain, where the Industrial Revolution had begun. By 1784, William Murdoch (1754–1839), the inventor of gas lighting, had built a working model of a steam carriage, which was probably the first steam locomotive without tracks. (It may have been English regulation that inspired tracks.) In 1801, Richard Trevithick (1771–1833) built a full-sized, functioning road locomotive known as the "Puffing Devil." These vehicles all came at the dawn of the Industrial Revolution.

Naturally, these early attempts began to show potential for mass transit, until a backlash unfolded with the enactment of the Locomotive Act (1865), which required self-propelled vehicles on public roads in the United Kingdom to be preceded by a man on foot, waving a red flag, and blowing a horn. Clearly, these early attempts at automobile development, which would have put Britain far ahead of its rival world powers, were effectively killed by legislation, orchestrated by the status-quo of the English oligarchy. Once you empower government to regulate the economy, you create a situation where such regulation can be influenced—for a price.

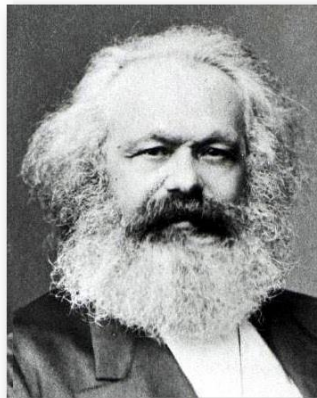
Britain would not regain its dominant position as the Industrial Revolution shifted to America and continental Europe. Inventors and engineers initially abandoned their attempts at creating automobiles and turned to improving railway locomotives instead. The British oligarchy had stopped the innovation square in its tracks, and went on to remove the need for the red flag in 1878, finally abolishing the law entirely in 1896 due to the popularity of automobiles in America and Germany. But regulation had left Britain behind.



William Murdoch (1754-1839) Steam Carriage  
Stirling Smith Museum, Dumbarton Road, Stirling FK8 2RQ, Scotland

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

Awarding increased power to our governments truly altered the future and led us to the brink of disaster. Historically, the English king had no right to tax the people. He survived by his own property and enterprises, which is why the English monarchy to this day still owns much property, even in New York City. The king would summon Parliament to represent the people in time of war. The people had to *consent* to taxation to defend the country. This is why, to this day, all legislation must begin in Congress or Parliament, to which the head of state then provides assent. The President of the United States has no power to impose a tax without the consent of Congress. Even income tax is legally "voluntary," and you cannot be imprisoned for not paying your taxes; the crime is the failure to file a tax return disclosing your earnings to the government. They put Al Capone in prison for tax evasion; he was not arrested for Mafia crimes.



**Karl Heinrich Marx**  
(1818-1883)



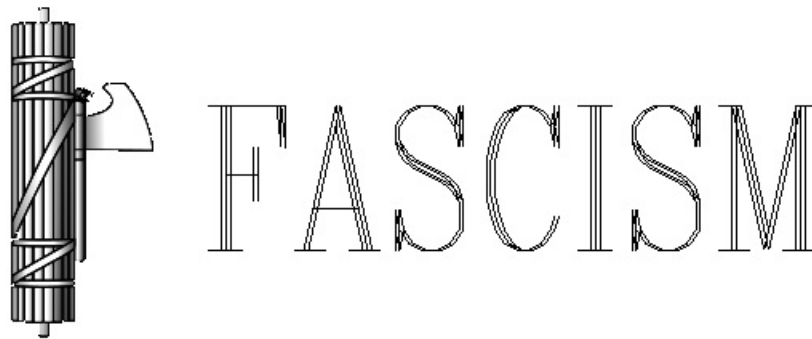
**John Maynard Keynes**  
(1883-1946)

The economist John Maynard Keynes made the same mistakes as Karl Marx. Both assumed that government was: 1) honest; 2) capable of comprehending the economy; and 3) resistant to lobbyism. Both Keynes and Marx failed to comprehend that Adam Smith's "invisible hand" was driven by human nature. Just before his death in 1946, Keynes told Henry Clay, a professor of social economics and an adviser to the Bank of England, that he hoped the invisible hand would help Britain out of the economic hole. "I find myself more and more

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

relying for a solution of our problems on the invisible hand which I tried to eject from economic thinking twenty years ago," Keynes said.

Clearly, we do not live under a democracy. The people have no right to vote on bills and spending. All we can do is elect our "representatives" and hope for the best. Everyone pretends we live in a democracy under *laissez-faire* capitalism. In truth, we live in a republic dominated by career politicians who are for sale to the highest bidder. When Hillary Clinton was running for office, she told her big donors that a politician needs to have two policies—one for the public that votes, and one for the private interests who fund the campaign. It is an oligarchy, and not capitalism, when big business owns politicians.



The prominence of socialism/communism arose with the Revolutions of 1848, but World War I gave birth to fascism, a form of radical authoritarian nationalism in response to the difficulties faced in a post-World War I Europe. The first fascist movements emerged in Italy and then spread to other European countries, in opposition to liberalism, Marxism, and anarchism—which promoted change by assassination. Fascism is usually placed on the far right of the political spectrum, yet it completes a circle of power that still embraces the idea of Marxism by granting power to the state.

In 1912, Benito Mussolini (b. 1883; leader of Italian fascism until 1945) was the leading member of the National Directorate of the Italian Socialist Party (*Partito Socialista Italiano*; PSI), which had been formed in Genoa in 1892. Its fascism grew out of



**Benito Amilcare Andrea Mussolini**  
(1883–1945)

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

Marxism. Prior to World War I, Mussolini had been an avid supporter of Marxism and the Socialist International, which began as a series of meetings in Switzerland that organized the Communist revolutions and insurrections that swept through Europe from 1917.

Nevertheless, as described in his own accounts, Benito Mussolini formed the Revolutionary Fascist Party (*Partito Fascista Rivoluzionario*; PFR) in 1915. He went on to form the *Fasci Italiani di Combattimento* in Milan in 1919, which became the National Fascist Party (*Partito Nazionale Fascista*) two years later.



**Archduke Franz Ferdinand**  
(1863–1914)

Socialist parties had actually supported World War I when it began. Consider that it was born out of the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand (1863–1914) on June 28, 1914, and cheered by the Socialists because they saw it as a rebellion against monarchy. Once the war began, Austrian, British, French, German, and Russian Socialists followed the rising nationalist current by supporting their countries' intervention in the war. The outbreak of the war had resulted in a surge of Italian nationalism as well.

One of the most prominent and popular Italian nationalist supporters of the war was General Gabriele D'Annunzio (1863–1938), who promoted Italian irredentism and helped persuade the Italian public to join the war. The Italian Liberal Party also argued for intervention in the war, on the side of the Allies, by promoting Italian nationalism.

It was Mussolini who first took a position against the war. The Italian Socialist Party decided to oppose the war after anti-militarist protestors were killed, which resulted in a week of general strikes known as the "Red Week."

In August 1914, Mussolini wrote article titled, "Down with the War. We Remain Neutral." He saw the war as an opportunity for Socialists.



**General Gabriele D'Annunzio**  
(1863–1938)



## Legitimizing Class Warfare

Eventually, however, Mussolini declared his support for the war, appealing to the need for Socialists to overthrow the Hohenzollern and Habsburg monarchies in Germany and Austria-Hungary, who he claimed had consistently repressed socialism. Influenced by anti-Austrian and Italian nationalist sentiments, he believed that the war offered Italians in Austria-Hungary the chance to liberate themselves from the rule of the Habsburgs. Mussolini then denounced the Central Powers, who were pursuing imperialist designs against Belgium and Serbia, and had done so historically against Denmark, France, and Italy. He argued that the fall of the Hohenzollern and Habsburg monarchies would benefit the working class. Mussolini thereby supported World War I only as a Socialist uprising.

Mussolini was correct when he wrote in his newspaper *Avanti* that Tsarist Russia's authoritarianism would be overthrown in a social revolution. He then argued that the war would unite the Italians in Austria-Hungary into Italy and allow the common people of Italy to participate in Italy's first national war, which he declared would be celebrated as a revolutionary war.



Fascism was born in Italy in 1915. Italian fascism emerged from Italian nationalism combined with a hybrid of Marxism, which was an admixture of socialism meeting communism. This new economic theory emerged out of the desire to restore and expand Italian territories, which was the nationalist part, and syndicalism, which was viewed as a replacement for capitalism. Under

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

syndicalism, private ownership was maintained. However, the workers owned the industries, which became systematized into syndicates. The strategy aimed at replacing greedy owners who suppressed wages to create surplus profit, and



thus advocated for workers in each field to negotiate and manage the economy. The problem was rather obvious. As soon as one worker rises to the top to “manage” the company, the structure reverts to the capitalistic system that it was supposed to replace, since that person has the power—and becomes indistinguishable from a CEO of a public corporation. The focus was simply wealth. A common worker could easily own shares in a public corporation and achieve the same economic objective.

### Italian

fascists saw syndicalism as a necessary step in nationalism to assert superiority and strength, and to avoid the economic decay that they assumed was caused by the business cycle. Therefore, advocates of syndicalism were among the founding fathers of the fascist movement, who then assumed key political positions within Mussolini's regime. Benito Mussolini ruled as prime minister of the Kingdom of Italy from 1922 until 1943.



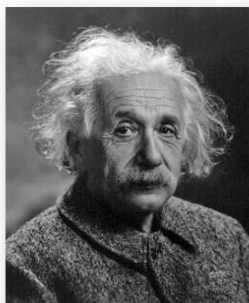
In July 1943, the Allies invaded Sicily and bombed Rome. This resulted in the Italian high command and King Victor Emmanuel III removing Mussolini from power and placing him under house arrest. In September 1943, Nazi paratroopers staged a commando raid to rescue Mussolini from the Apennine Mountain ski resort where he was being held. Hitler then installed Mussolini as the figurehead of the Social Republic of Italy, which was a Nazi puppet state in the German-occupied north of the country.

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

However, by April 25, 1945, the Third Reich was quickly losing its hold on northern Italy. Mussolini, upon learning that the Nazis had begun negotiations for an unconditional surrender, fled Milan with his 33-year-old mistress, Cara Petacci, in his 1939 Alfa Romeo sports car. The following day, disguised as a German soldier in a Luftwaffe helmet and overcoat, he joined a convoy of fellow fascists and German soldiers who were heading north towards Lake Como on the Swiss border. When Communist partisans stopped the convoy at the lakeside town of Dongo on April 27, 1945, they seized Mussolini and Petacci. Fearing that the Nazis would once again try to liberate him, the partisans quickly drove to a small village on the shores of Lake Como, where they executed Mussolini and Petacci by machine gunfire. The corpses of Mussolini, Petacci, and 14 fellow fascists were placed in a truck and hung in Milan's Piazzale Loreto, where the people of Milan threw garbage at his body before kicking, beating, and spitting on it.



We can see that the Socialist is not that far removed from the Fascist insofar as they are both opposed to the concentration of wealth and give no credit to the incentives for innovations that ultimately lead to the creation of new jobs, like Henry Ford's assembly line. Socialists and Fascists both begrudge inventors for making greater wealth and undermine the very core quality of humanity—freedom—which only comes with capitalism.

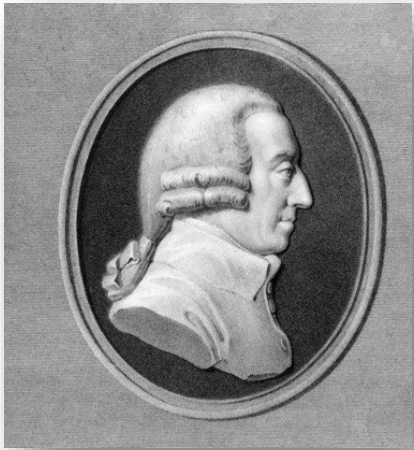


**Albert Einstein**  
(1879-1955)

**“A man should look for  
what is, and not for what  
he thinks should be.”**

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

Communists simply went all the way by seizing private property and handing it to government. They, too, failed to understand that innovation comes only from observation and imagination. All three approached the business cycle from what they thought it should be, rather than by understanding what actually made it function. Government officials are incapable of creating anything new and cannot manage something they do not understand. This is why *laissez-faire* capitalism is the only system that works.



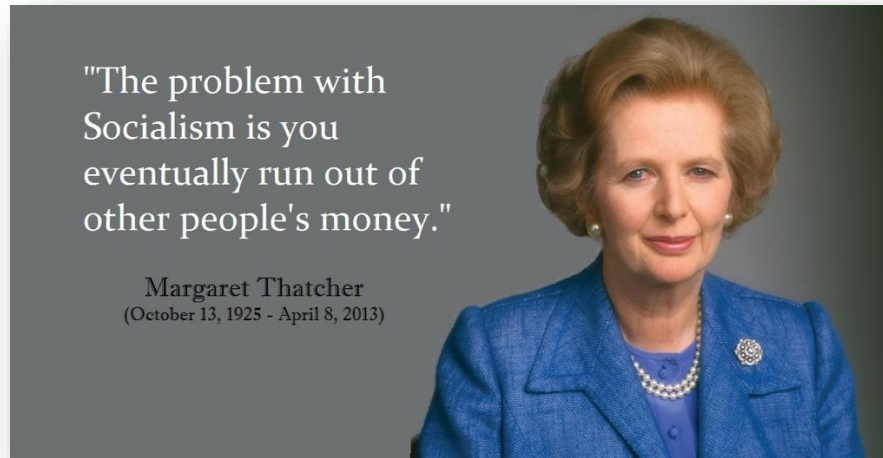
Adam Smith's invisible hand is the very essence of freedom. It allows the individual to be what he wants to be, and to create what he sees as possible. This differs from the Socialist's view that does not see the economy as existing without intervention and promoting individual rights, but as the sum of the whole. To them, it is unfair that one student gets an "A" and one flunks, even if they partied all night. Socialists justify taking property through the creation of the doctrine of eminent domain, whereby the state can take your property if it needs it. The power of

the state supersedes the rights of the individual. This is what socialism is all about—empowering government at the expense of the individual.

A Socialist or Communist looks at an expensive sports car and remarks to the owner, "I wonder how many people could have been fed for the cost of that car." The owner replies that he is not quite sure, "but it fed the families of the people who built the car from steel, the people who made the tires, the people who made the electrical components, the people in the mines who extracted the metals, and those who made the trucks to deliver the raw materials. It also helped to feed the families of the truckers who delivered the car to the dealer, the salesman who sold it to him, and the service department the owner visited to maintain it, along with those working to produce the fuel it consumes." The owner continues by noting, "Then there are the taxes I had to pay in income before buying the car, as well as the sales taxes I paid when I bought the car, and the fees paid to register the vehicle. Not to mention all the insurance people

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

employed to cover liability." He then stops and says, "You are right. I really don't know how many people it fed. An awful lot, I suppose."



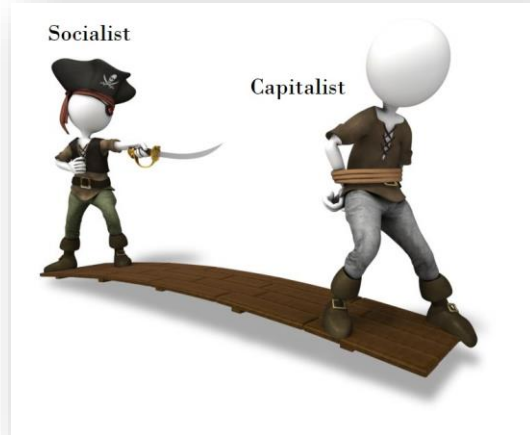
The Socialist looks merely at possessions. They will never acknowledge that innovation comes only from the imagination of an individual, and not the state. This is why communism died, and Karl Marx's same theories are destroying our Western civilization. As Margaret Thatcher said, "The problem with socialism is you eventually run out of other people's money."



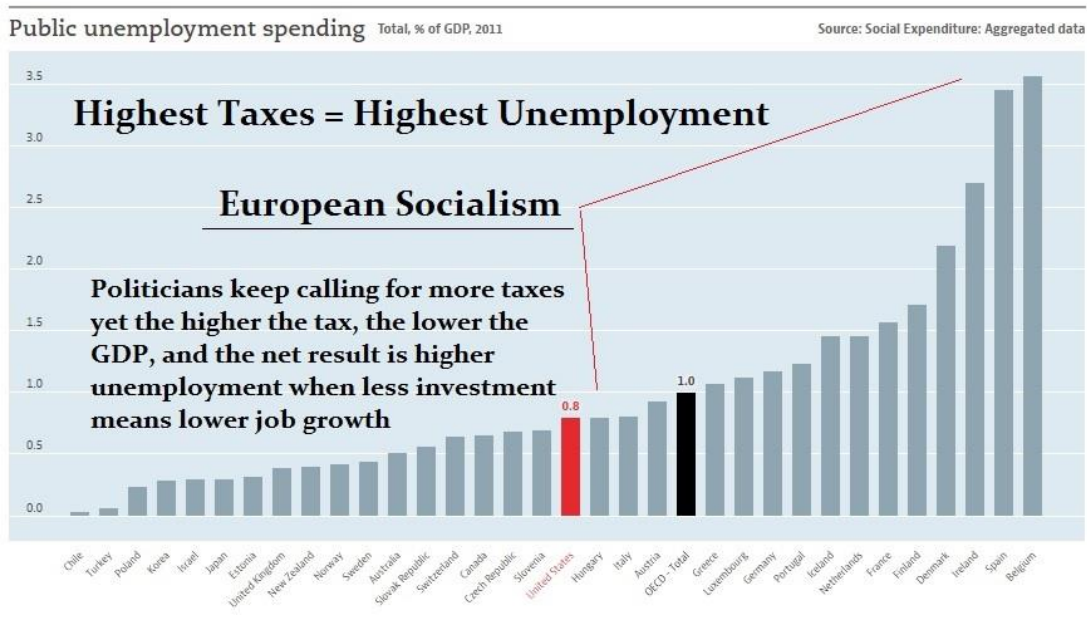


## Legitimizing Class Warfare

Socialists always promise to rob other people, telling their supporters that they will receive the spoils if they vote for them. Hillary Clinton was a master at pretending she was fighting for the lower classes while amassing great wealth for herself simply by working for government. The Clintons created a “foundation” using loopholes to escape taxes. The message is always the same; somehow the “rich” are to blame and do not contribute to the economy or society by paying their “fair share.” Imagine that you go to see a movie and the first 50 people are let in for free; you go to buy a seat and are told that your fair share is to also pay for the seats of the first 50 who entered for free.



The term “fair share” is not intended to reflect what you owe, like splitting a dinner bill among a party of ten friends. Instead, it is simply government saying you should pay more because you have more. An American living overseas still owes income tax in the United States, even though they use absolutely no U.S. public services.



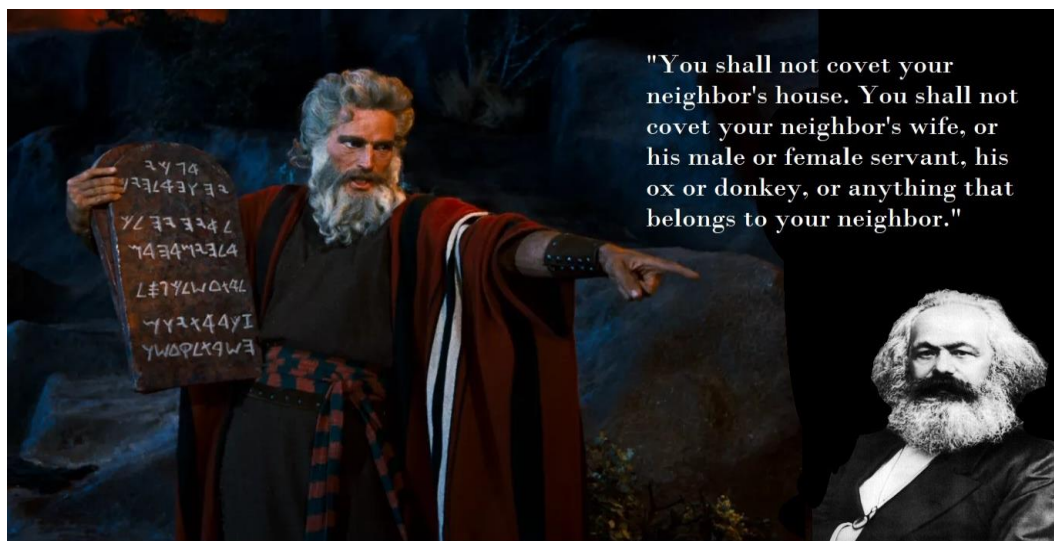
## Legitimizing Class Warfare

The debate for socialism is simply that it is regarded as unfair for one person to have more than another. Marx's idea was that if you work for someone else, his profit on your labor is exploiting your value. But Marx only sees value in work; having ideas that create jobs is somehow worthless.

Socialists merely use government to rob others to improve their own lives. This is like taking a gun, robbing your neighbor, and justifying it by declaring he has two TVs and you have none, so it's an equitable distribution and not a crime. If you take this philosophy as your own, then you rob others because they have more.

Voting for politicians to rob the people is like the Mafia boss sending out his men to rob the people. What is the difference? Ah, some will say that one is a crime and the other is politics. Just because a politician writes a criminal act on paper, transforming it into law, does not make it just or moral.

Since World War II, Europe has been infected with socialism, as reflected in the rates of unemployment. The highest unemployment is confined to nations with the highest degree of socialism; if you attack investors, you attack those who create jobs, and the end result is rather bleak.



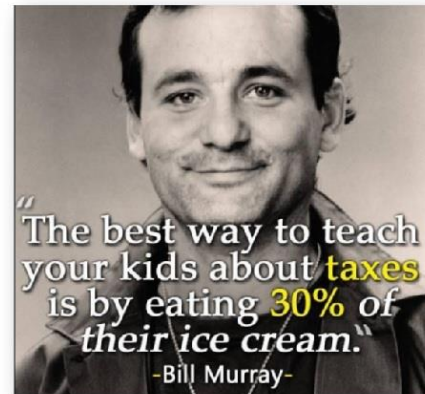
Marx effectively legitimized class warfare. This is a very dangerous position, for herein lies the seed to revolution by turning every man against his brother until man exists no more. To return to the Ten Commandments, it is fascinating that

## Legitimizing Class Warfare

they expressly prohibit anyone from coveting what their neighbor has. Clearly, Socialists must reject religion and all morality in order to justify robbing other people. Was Marx correct, but God got it wrong?

*God obviously cannot be all-knowing, since Marx must be right; God does not comprehend what is really fair.*

Well, perhaps Bill Murray got it right. Understanding socialism and its disproportionate tax rate is simple. "The best way to teach your kids about taxes is by eating 30% of their ice cream," he said. Today, make that 50%.



**Today - Make it 50%**

Marx legitimized class warfare and economic tyranny. Equal protection of the law applies to race, religion, and gender, but if you make more than someone else does, you are no longer entitled to that protection.

# Assassination: A Tool of Revolution



A number of people have been inspired by the anarchist movement instigated by Karl Marx (1818–1883). The very idea of assassinating leaders such as Presidents Lincoln and McKinley was part of an international trend that began during the nineteenth century and was based upon the theory that some dramatic deed was necessary to spark a revolution.

This was “propaganda of or by the deed,” and its proponents advocated physical violence in a dramatic, provocative public act against political enemies with the goal of inspiring others to act in a popular mass rebellion or revolution. This political philosophy was part of the radical thought process that was emerging with Marxism, but it was not exactly directly advocated by Marx, who was a revolutionary in general.



## Assassination: A Tool of Revolution

Perhaps the first individual to become associated with this new radical political philosophy was Carlo Pisacane (1818–1857), born in the same year as Marx. Pisacane was an Italian revolutionary who wrote in his *Political Testament* (1857) that “ideas spring from deeds and not the other way around.”



**Carlo Pisacane**  
(1818–1857)  
*Duke of San Giovanni*

Another anarchist of the period, who was perhaps the most influential figure of the anarchism movement and one of the principal founders of the “social anarchist” tradition, was Mikhail Bakunin (1814–1876). Bakunin gathered tremendous prestige during the nineteenth century as an activist and one of the most famous ideologues in Europe, gaining substantial influence among radicals throughout Russia and Europe. In one of his surviving letters from 1870, to a Frenchman concerning what he labeled the “Present Crisis,” Bakunin clearly stated that “we must spread our principles, not with words but with deeds, for this is the most popular, the most potent, and the most irresistible form of propaganda.”

Bakunin's words were popularized by the French Socialist–anarchist Paul Brousse (1844–1912), who in 1877 cited as examples of his philosophy the 1871 Paris Commune and a workers' demonstration in Berne that provocatively used the Socialist red flag. By the 1880s, the philosophy had begun to be attributed to bombings and tyrannicides. Reflecting the new understanding of the principle, the Italian anarchist Errico Malatesta (1853–1932), years later, in 1895, described “propaganda by the deed” as violent communal insurrection designed to ignite an imminent revolution.



**Mikhail Alexandrovich Bakunin**  
(Михаил Александрович Бакунин)  
(1814–1876)



Narodnaya Volya (Народная Воля; "People's Will") was an anarchist movement that began in Russia in 1878, inspired by Sergei Nechayev (1847–1882) and "propaganda by the deed" theorist Pisacane. The Russian group evolved with ideas that targeted the killing of the "leaders of oppression" as being the correct path for all political movements to follow, whereby small non-state groups should employ violence to achieve their revolutionary objectives. They advocated using modern technologies such as the recently invented dynamite, being the first anarchist group to employ dynamite



**Alexander II of Russia  
(1818–1881)**

on a widespread basis. These were the roots of the Russian Revolution in 1917 and the bloodbath that would follow. On March 13, 1881, Russia's Tsar Alexander II (b. 1818; r. 1855–1881) was assassinated with a bomb that also killed the Tsar's attacker. This assassination failed to inspire a revolution, but it was a step in the direction that eventually led to the Russian Revolution—curiously, 37 years later (8.6 x 4.3).

Individual Europeans also engaged in politically motivated violence during the nineteenth century. For example, on December 9, 1893, Auguste Vaillant (1861–1894), a French anarchist, bombed the French Chamber of Deputies. The anarchist movement was expanding through a process of contagion, spreading from nation to nation and even across seas. Between 1894 and 1896, during the economic decline, president of France Marie François Sadi Carnot, prime minister of Spain Antonio Cánovas del Castillo, and empress of Austria and queen of Hungary Elisabeth were all killed by anarchists. This was the backdrop to the assassination of President William McKinley in 1901, and why his wife had feared for his life.

## Assassination: A Tool of Revolution



William McKinley, the 25th president of the United States, was assassinated on September 6, 1901, inside the Temple of Music on the grounds of the Pan-American Exposition in Buffalo, New York. He was shaking hands with the public when Leon Czolgosz, an anarchist, shot him twice in the abdomen. McKinley died six days later. Czolgosz had worked in a Cleveland, Ohio factory until he had lost his job in a labor dispute in 1893. Thereafter, he appears to have been inspired by the economic turmoil of the Panic of 1893 to embrace the political theory of anarchism. This philosophy was becoming widespread, discussed even on college campuses. By 1901, New York's Supreme Court ruled that the act of identifying oneself as an anarchist in public was a breach of the peace.

## Assassination: A Tool of Revolution

On June 28, 1914, a teenage Serbian nationalist gunned down Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife, Sophie, as their motorcade maneuvered through the streets of Sarajevo. Bosnia-Herzegovina had been annexed by Austria-Hungary a few years earlier, against the wishes of neighboring Serbia, and was a hotbed of political discontent. The event would unleash World War I about one month later.



Clearly, we are currently experiencing a trend that is against government corruption, which first poked its head above the surface with the Occupy Wall Street movement. This division between left and right within the United States has been building since 2007. Now that we are in the uptrend of the Cycle of War, which began in 2014, this movement will turn increasingly violent. A growing number of people in many countries will rise up against corruption, as we saw in Ukraine, and this would eventually begin to impact the U.S. after 2015.75. The worst of the anarchist movements *always* come with the decline in the Economic Confidence Model. Hence, we saw a serious uptick in civil unrest on the 2020.05 target, which resulted in the attempted impeachment of U.S. President Donald Trump followed by the draconian measures imposed on a worldwide basis that shut down the global economy in an alleged attempt to curb an unknown virus.

### Presidential Assassinations/Attempts

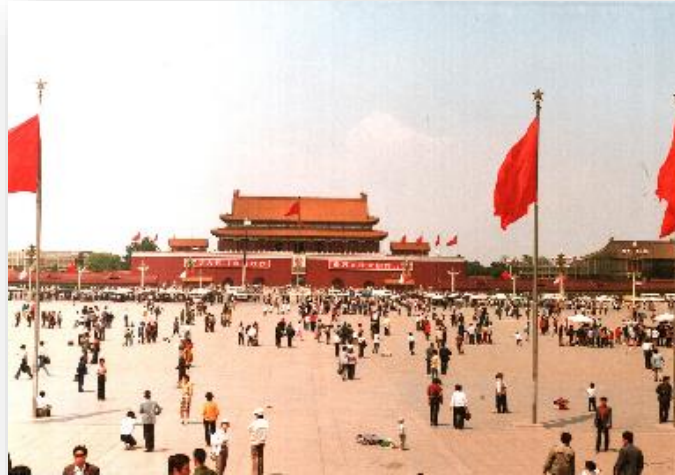
|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1/30/1835  | Jackson         |
| 4/14/1865  | Lincoln         |
| 7/2/1881   | Garfield        |
| 9/6/1901   | McKinley        |
| 10/13/1912 | Teddy Roosevelt |
| 2/15/1933  | FDR             |
| 11/1/1950  | Truman          |
| 11/22/1963 | JFK             |
| 2/22/1974  | Nixon           |
| 9/5/1975   | Ford            |
| 5/5/1979   | Carter          |
| 3/30/1981  | Reagan          |
| 4/13/1993  | G HW Bush       |
| 11/1996    | Clinton         |
| 2/7/2001   | G W Bush        |
| 11/11/2011 | Obama           |

There has been an 11-year average cycle for attempts to assassinate the president in the United States. The Assassination Cycle actually bottomed out in 2014 with upturn in the Cycle of War. This means we are on an uptrend that may be the strongest in U.S. history. We have to understand that there will be an uptick in the anarchist philosophy that rose side-by-side with Marxism; they are using the virus to hide their goals. There is a *very big* risk that attempts on Trump will take

## Assassination: A Tool of Revolution

place post-2020. This is all part of the rise in civil unrest that will escalate between 2020 and 2022, ultimately peaking in 2024.

# Political Contagions



It may come as a shock, but the Cycle of War and political change also have a global dimension, which unfolds like a contagion or a virus. Many people were shocked when communism fell in the aftermath of the protests that began in Tiananmen Square on April 15, 1989 (1989.28), and were forcibly suppressed on June 4, 1989 (1989.42), when the Chinese government declared martial law and sent the military to occupy parts of central Beijing.

The Berlin Wall fell on November 9, 1989 (1989.85), as the Cold War began to thaw across Eastern Europe, with the spokesman for East Berlin's Communist Party announcing a change in the country's relations with the West. Starting at midnight that day, he said, citizens of the German Democratic Republic (GDR) were free to cross the country's borders. Interestingly, this timing was in compliance with the Economic Confidence Model. June 4 and November 9 were 0.43 of one year apart (128 days). Many people attributed





## Political Contagions

the contagion to modern communications. Of course, revealing their ignorance, they ignored history, as if it has no guidance to offer.

### The Ancient Contagion of the Overthrow of Monarchy



**Lucius Junius Brutus**  
(*First Consul Roman Republic 509BC*)  
(c 6th-5th century BC)

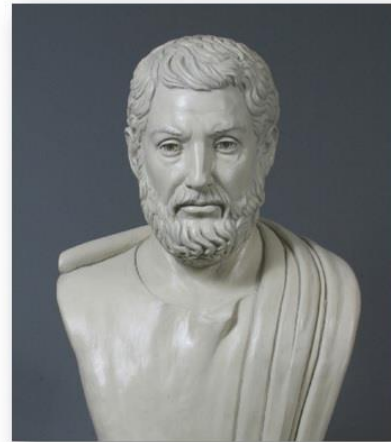
Political change, similar to the fall of communism in 1989, occurred in 509 BC between Rome and Athens, with key events taking place within months of one another. The citizens of Rome overthrew their final king, Lucius Tarquinius Superbus (r. 535–509 BC), and there and then the very idea of a representative type of government was born, which became known as the Roman Republic (in Latin, *res publica*, whereby *res* means “thing” and *publica* means “people”; “this thing of the people”). Tradition holds that the Roman Republic was founded by Lucius Junius Brutus, who would become one of its first consuls.

Overlooked by most, this ancient event was indeed a contagion that swept the Western world within one year, just as was witnessed with the fall of communism. The idea of government by the people rather than by the king gave birth to the concept of a representative republic in Rome and a democracy in Athens

## Political Contagions

directly managed by the people. This was an ancient contagion, just like the contagion of the eighteenth century that produced the American and French Revolutions.

Cleisthenes (b. 570 BC) was an ancient Athenian lawgiver credited with reforming the constitution of the city of Athens and helping to establish it as a democracy in 508 BC. In 510 BC, Spartan troops had helped the Athenians overthrow their king, the tyrant Hippias.



**Cleisthenes of Athens**  
(born c. 570 BCE—died c. 508)

This ancient contagion had a central theme—that of eliminating monarchy, which would go on to inspire both the American and French Revolutions. (Benjamin Franklin even helped to edit Edward Gibbon's *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, published in 1776).

However, there were differences between the Roman version of political reform and Athenian democracy, which was based on a direct form of public voting rather than the representative form of government used by the Romans. Hence, in the Roman Republic, the people voted for a representative who then voted on their behalf in the Senate. In Athenian democracy, the people actually attended the Senate and proposed new laws; it was truly a government by and for the people. Republics have always collapsed into corruption because one person representing many is always easily bought. This is the very political crisis that we once again face—the fall of our republic in the hands of an oligarchy, this time administered by our own Cato.

Rome's republican model was so corrupt that its politicians would bribe the high priest to alter the calendar to avoid elections. Those in power contrived a system that merely replaced the old Roman king with a multi-headed bureaucracy.

Nevertheless, the year between 509 and 508 BC had created a completely new concept in government, emerging in the form of a contagion sweeping across the ancient world.

## The Rebellions of the 3rd Century BC

*Bactria - Persia - Armenia*



Diodotos I (256-239BC) of Baktria  
Gold Stater



Arsakes I (238-211BC)  
Silver Drachm



Xerxes (Ξέρξης) (228-212BC)



Artaxias I (190-159BC)

## The Contagions of the Third Century BC

Contagions have recurred throughout history, where we time and again see war or political uprisings begin in one country and spread to others. This pattern even goes back into ancient times. During the third century BC, another widespread contagion restructured much of the Asian political landscape.

The old empire of Alexander the Great, which had been divided among his generals, began to disintegrate. Bactria (Baktria; Afghanistan) broke away from the empire in 256 BC under Diodotus I (b. 285 BC; r. 256-239 BC) to form the Greco-Bactrian Kingdom. Another region broke away in 238 BC under Arsaces I (r. 247-217 BC), the leader of the Parni, a Scythian nomadic tribe from an area southeast of the Caspian Sea, eventually giving rise to the Parthian Empire.

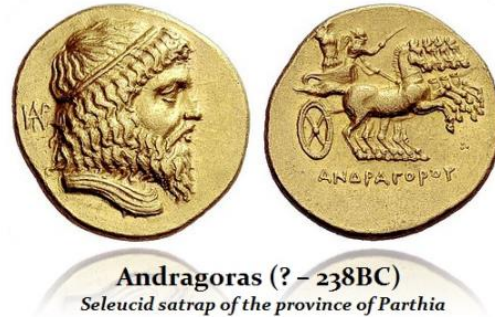
In about 250 BC, Arsaces had launched an attack on the decaying Seleucid Empire. Finally, in 238 BC, the Parni conquered the Persian province of Parthia, establishing the Parthian Empire and killing Andragoras, an Iranian leader who himself had proclaimed independence from the Seleucid Empire in 247-245 BC.

The entire region was splitting and fragmenting primarily due to economics. At the time, the Seleucid Empire was embroiled in conflict with Ptolemaic Egypt. Andragoras revolted against Seleucid imperial authority soon after Diodotus'

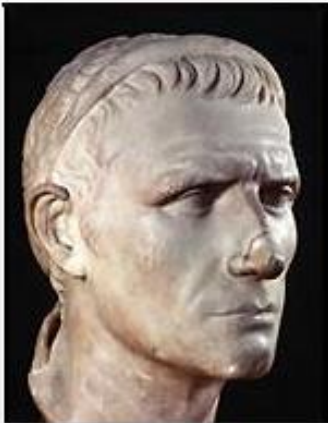
## Political Contagions

Greco-Bactrian Kingdom had also broken away, even issuing coinage during his brief rule depicting him wearing the royal diadem displaying his name.

Arsaces I had to defend his territory against Seleucus II, who tried to retake the region as well as the newly formed Greco-Bactrian Kingdom from Diodotus I and the kingdom of the Parthians. Arsaces I entered into several contracts and is said to have founded a city called Dara.



At the same time, Southern Europe was experiencing invasions from the barbarian Celts of Northern Europe, which were eventually ended by the defeat of the Celts in Pergamum (Pergamon; the modern city of Bergama in western Turkey). In 238 BC, Armenia rebelled against Antiochus III the Great (b. 241; r. 222–187 BC), who had awarded himself that title as a Greek king and the sixth ruler of the Seleucid Empire.



**Antiochus III the Great**  
(b. 241; ruled 222–187BC)

Antiochus III had ruled over the region of Syria and western Asia towards the end of the third century BC, after rising to the Seleucid throne at the age of 18 in 223 BC. His military campaigns were never very successful. Besides calling himself “the Great” and *Basileus Megas* (“Great King”), he also declared himself to be the “champion of Greek freedom against Roman domination,” as he waged a war against the Roman Republic in mainland Greece in 192 BC—but was once again defeated. Antiochus III faced many rebellions, but he was unable to defeat Arsaces I.

Xerxes (r. 228–212 BC), who became king of both Sophene and Commagene in 228 BC, also took part in the general rebellion against Antiochus III that eventually led to the collapse of the Seleucid Empire. While by 220 BC Antiochus III had put



**Alexander III of Macedon "The Great"**  
(356 – 323 BC)

down most of the rebellions, he did not defeat Xerxes until 212 BC. However, Antiochus III then arranged for Xerxes to marry his sister, Antiochis, thereby demonstrating Xerxes' continuing influence in the region, despite having been defeated in battle. Nevertheless, Antiochis would arrange to have her new husband assassinated the same year.

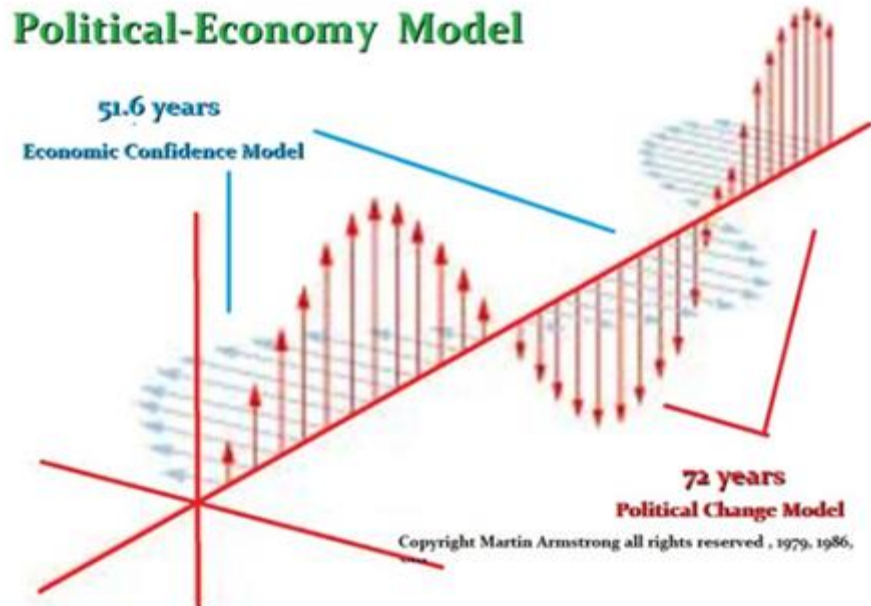
Clearly, the heirs of Alexander the Great were living on borrowed time. Within about

112 years of the death of Alexander, his empire, which he himself had united after having been originally divided, was starting to crumble away. With far too many military campaigns to deal with, Antiochus III eventually left Armenia to be ruled by the heirs of Xerxes.

Thus, Armenia effectively broke away from the former Greek Empire in 200 BC under Artaxias (b. 230 BC; r. 189–160 BC), establishing the Artaxiad Dynasty (190 BC–1 AD). Yet the smell of rebellion and conquest was in the air.



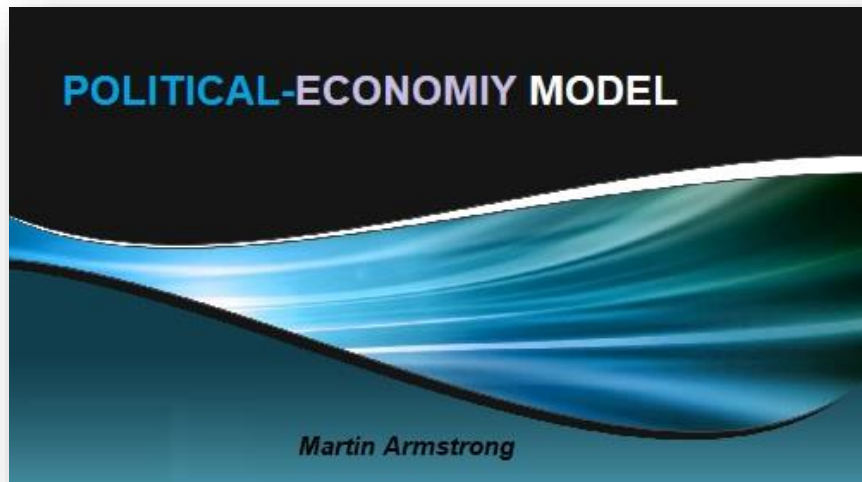
# The Political Economy Model



Another clear aspect to the Cycle of War is political change. Not all revolutions throughout history have been achieved with bloodshed; sometimes, the political state is so weakened that it becomes unsustainable and it gasps its last, dying breath.

Our Political Economy Model successfully forecast that there would be a profound political change in the United States during 2016. We had warned back in 1985 that 2016 would be the first opportunity where a possible third party could actually win the White House, with a crisis in democracy to follow for the subsequent 16 years. Later, we were able to forecast that Trump would win, against all the polls, and that there would be a Brexit victory in the British referendum to exit the European Union. Often, political changes take place simply because the current government collapses, exhausted from its extravagance and a lack of support among the people.

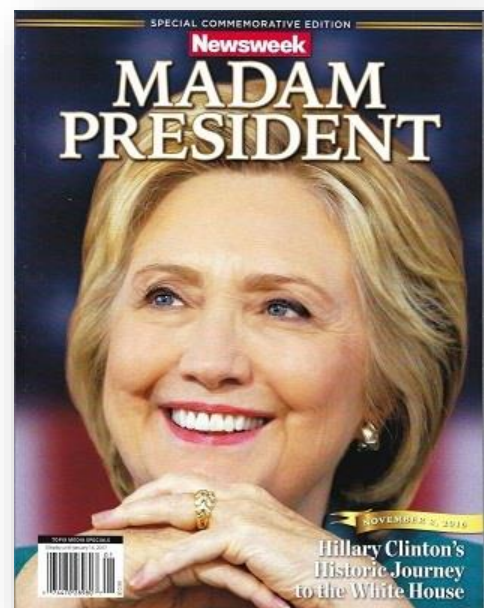
## The Political Economy Model



This Political Economy Model has been uncanny in predicting political change, incorporating the same frequency for volatility from the Economic Confidence Model. The Russian Revolution of 1917 was right on target, with the fall of the Berlin Wall 72 years later in 1989. This strongly predicted that a wave in the Economic Confidence Model was due to peak in 2015.75, with extreme political importance. Indeed, that was the Russian invasion into Syria, which set off the massive refugee crisis in Europe and prompted Brexit and rising tension within the European Union.

We had been looking at the target of 2015.75 for the past 30 years. The same peak also marked the political change which came in 2016 with the election of President Donald Trump—to the surprise of everyone, including Hillary Clinton.

This point would also be the beginning of the next Sovereign Debt Crisis. Certain trends simply cannot be sustained beyond 72 years without change. Next, we are looking at a profound global change in political trends as we move towards the end of the cycle in 2032.95.



## The Political Economy Model



**Bretton Woods Monetary Conference**

The Bretton Woods conference took place in 1944. Adding 72 years brings us to 2016. This next target reflected not merely the last presidential election; we are looking instead at what was the culmination of tremendous economic stress within the monetary system, and a warning that we could see the start of a crack in the dollar as the reserve currency of the world.

Keep in mind that there is a direct correlation between the economy and war. As I have stated many times concerning this correlation, as long as people are fat and happy, they are not interested in war. The oppressive reparations payments imposed on Germany by the Allies after World War I to punish Germany for starting the war only led to hostility, which resulted in the German people's turn to Hitler in 1933. Crash the economy, and you will see civil unrest and rising trends of nationalism. This is the danger we now face, with the rising chaos coming from the COVID Depression and the results of an unprecedented lockdown. Traditionally, you quarantine only the sick—not the entire economy.

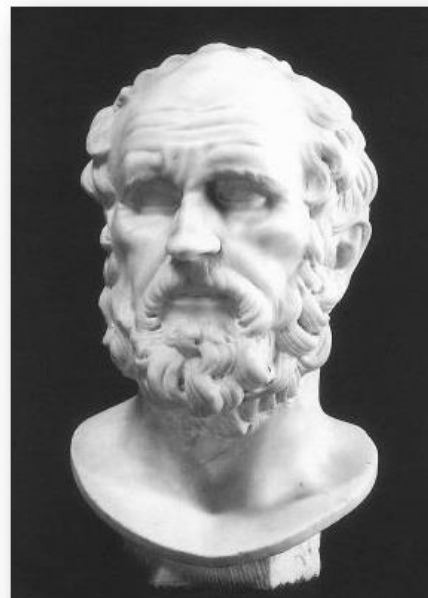
After the Panic of 1837, nationalism rose in the United States, with riots breaking out against Catholic immigrants, who were largely seen as taking jobs. This is the cause of the same cry against Mexicans today, albeit the jobs they take are those Americans do not want. In Switzerland, there is rising resentment among

## The Political Economy Model

the Swiss about Europeans moving into their nation. Singapore is also showing the same rise in nationalism, blaming foreigners for inflation.

Another factor in war has been standing armies. Historically, simply having a standing army tended to inspire its use. Louis XIV (b. 1638; r. 1643–1715) ruled France for 72 years, at a time when France was the leading European power. Louis admitted on his deathbed that he had loved war too much. France fought three major wars during his reign: the Franco–Dutch War, the War of the League of Augsburg, and the War of the Spanish Succession.

*"[T]he different forms of government make law democratical, aristocratical, tyrannical, with a view to their several interests; and these laws, which are made by them for their own interests, are the justice which they deliver to subjects, and him who transgresses them they punish as a breaker of the law, and unjust. And that is what I mean when I say that in all states there is the same principle of justice, which is the interest of the government; and as the government must be supposed to have power, the only reasonable conclusion as, that everywhere there is one principle of justice, which is the interest of the stronger."*



Thrasymachus (Θρασύμαχος)  
(ca. 459–400 BC)

The Greek philosopher Plato, recording the dialogues and debates of Socrates, correctly explained what would later be Adam Smith's (1723–1790) idea of the "invisible hand"—that governments will only act in their own self-interest. Eventually, all forms of government tend to lose sight of their original purpose, gradually evolving into a force that exists to maintain its power over the masses at all costs. Justice becomes only the self-interest of the state. One need only look to Edward Snowden. He exposed that the U.S. government was acting illegally, and yet the government labeled him a traitor, as if the government itself was the nation, rather than the people.

## The Political Economy Model

All governments distort the rule of law, which becomes the natural evolutionary process whereby the government inevitably seeks to expand its own power. This guarantees the ultimate perpetual cycle of political change, which buries all forms of government in a common grave of history. Be they authoritarian, representative, aristocratic, or dictatorial, they all succumb to the hand of fate. Inevitably, they run out of time.



Unfortunately, self-proclaimed representative forms of government have tended to produce the greatest level of corruption throughout history. When a republic falls, it always does so because its corruption has led to its transformation into an oligarchy. Some will misinterpret this process as capitalism, simply because it involves money. However, this is not a hallmark of capitalism, but simple corruption.

A republic can become paralyzed when its two political sides are incapable of cooperating, as we are witnessing again during the Trump administration. If Trump told the nation to spend more time outside in the sunlight, the Democrats would argue that the Sun causes cancer, so people should only go out at night.

Historically, republics have always reached an impasse where it becomes impossible to rule. The Romans understood this and created the office of dictator. The Romans realized that even within a republic, there were times when debate would become endless, and it was necessary for one person to make decisions. Many people had held that off, including Cicero (106–43 BC), and not just Julius Caesar (b. 100 BC; r. 60–44 BC). Of course, the end result depends upon the personality in charge.

Monarchies vary greatly based upon the character of the monarch. Once a government takes control, be it through a power-hungry king, a minister, or otherwise, it always wants just a little bit more in taxation. Raising taxes has historically caused capital to flee or to be hoarded. And when things fail to go



## The Political Economy Model

the government's way, they simply try to tighten the noose and control society much more forcibly. For these reasons, political change will always come. It can never be stopped, unless the core of humanity is changed. This will never be accomplished, because agreement will never occur among everyone.



François Quesnay (1694–1774)

Political change is often intertwined with war. Wars have always been fought primarily for economic reasons, even though such motives may be hidden behind religion or honor. Adam Smith's outstanding work *The Wealth of Nations* (1776) took issue with the economic motives behind war and political change.

In Smith's day and before, the wealth of a nation was first believed to be measured by the land it possessed and its agricultural capacity. This became the philosophy of the French “physiocrats,” led by François Quesnay (1694–1774). This was certainly a primary belief in ancient times as well and was articulated by Aristotle (384–322 BC), who influenced the original American Founding Fathers, Francois Quesnay, and Karl Marx.

### United States Two-Tier Monetary System



**1873 US Trade Dollar**

U.S. trade dollar weight = 27.22 grams of .900 fine silver.



**1873 Domestic Silver Dollar**

US Silver Dollar weight = 26.73 grams of .900 fine silver.



[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

However, a nation's wealth is not in its landmass or gold reserves alone; it is in the total productive capacity of its people. China, Japan, and Germany all rose economically without gold. Historically, China used a silver monetary system—not gold. Indeed, in the past nations minted silver dollars to enable them to trade with China.

### The Economics of War

One of the more interesting studies that Armstrong Economics published over the years was titled “Cycles of War” (December 1979; May 1985). It is clear that in reviewing history, the catalyst behind events is often nature. Obviously, history has been directed by earthquakes, tsunamis, and volcanoes, such as the eruption of Thera (Santorini) or Vesuvius, which famously destroyed the city of Pompeii.



Then there have been violent storms, such as Typhoon Haiyan, which hit the Philippines in November 2013 with winds of up to 235 mph (380 kph), making it the fourth-most intense tropical cyclone ever recorded to have hit land. The Great Galveston Hurricane of 1900 was the deadliest hurricane in U.S. history, killing between 8,000 and 12,000 people. The 1928 Okeechobee Hurricane killed 2,500–3,000 people, and the third biggest was Hurricane Katrina of 2005.

Such events lend themselves to cyclical analysis and intensity analysis; they most certainly cannot be omitted from a global economic model, unless one wishes to be very surprised.

#### Roman Plagues

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Roman Empire     | 165–180 Antonine Plague (5 million)      |
| Roman Empire     | 251–270 Plague of Cyprian                |
| Roman Empire     | 443–446                                  |
| Roman Empire     | circa 455                                |
| Byzantine Empire | 541–542 Plague of Justinian (25 million) |
| Palestine        | 639 Plague of Emmaus (25,000)            |

Then there have, of course, been plagues. The Romans were great secretaries and tended to record events of this nature. When we analyzed the history of plagues and found a strong correlation to pi ( $\pi$ ). The span of just the major plagues recorded by the Romans was 474 years, which, divided by six events,

## The Political Economy Model

produces 79; dividing that by pi (3.14) gives us 25.15 years. This is very close to the 8.6-year wave frequency of the Economic Confidence Model ( $3 \times 8.6 = 25.8$ ).

Testing this frequency brought us to the Black Death of the fourteenth century, the Great Influenza of the mid-nineteenth century that killed many of my own family, the influenza crisis during World War I, and the malaria epidemic of 1940, with the next target being 2019. Economically, the Black Death killed about 50% of the European population and created a shortage in labor. This resulted in an altered economy, creating wages as landlords now competed for labor and serfdom came to an end in Western Europe (in Russia it continued into the nineteenth century).



Natural disasters and plagues have drastically altered the course of our economic history. Such events over the centuries cannot be ignored. They have often inspired war and show a strong correlation with such events. From the American perspective, both World Wars I and II contributed greatly to the construction of American wealth. In both cases, while European nations were running around blowing each other's brains out, American factories were busy at work producing the means to accomplish the event.



## The Political Economy Model



**San Francisco earthquake of Wednesday April 18, 1906 struck at 5:12 am  
is believed to have been 7.7 to 8.25 on the Richter Scale**

Earthquakes have also played a major role in altering man's economic course. The famous San Francisco earthquake of 1906 produced the Panic of 1907 and gave birth to the Federal Reserve System. The insurance companies were on the East Coast, while the claims were on the West Coast.



The flow of capital from East to West created a shortage of cash in the East that contributed to the panic. This is why the Federal Reserve was created, with 12 independent branches, each with the power to raise or lower local interest rates, thereby attracting or deflecting capital flows from other parts of the nation.

## The Political Economy Model



1923 Tokyo Earthquake

The major earthquake in Tokyo of 1923 would have had a much greater impact upon the world economy if it occurred today. Over history, even volcanos have helped disrupt the normal course of economic history. What Vesuvius did to the Roman economy in 79 BC, Tambora did to the U.S. and Canadian economies in 1816—which became known as the “year

without a summer.”

When Tambora erupted in 1815 on the isle of Sumbawa in the East Indies, the net result was more than just horrifying whirlwinds and tidal waves. The resulting storms threw so much ash into the atmosphere that huge clouds continued to blot out the Sun for nearly a full year afterwards. Crops were frozen as snow continued to fall well into the end of June the following year in New York City. The eruption of Thera (Santorini) about 1650 BC destroyed the Minoan economy, and shifted the power to the Greeks at Mycenae, who conquered the Minoans and invaded Turkey (Asia Minor) to destroy the city of Troy.



Earthquakes, war, and volcanic activity present a long database of statistics that lends itself to long-term quantitative analysis. In the area of earthquakes and volcanos, scientists have come to recognize the cyclical nature of such events, as is the case with all aspects of nature—from weather patterns to the rhythmic return of Halley’s Comet.



## The Excuse of “Protecting the Citizens”

One of the oldest justifications for the invasion of another territory is that it is being done “to protect the citizens” of that country. This excuse has been used countless times in the past.

If America were to occupy a region in Mexico and suddenly come under attack there from Mexican citizens, such an incident would provide the basis for war. On March 11–13, 1853, the United States invaded Nicaragua to protect American lives and interests during political disturbances there. Then, from April 4 to June 17, 1854, the U.S. invaded China, again to protect American interests in and near Shanghai during Chinese civil strife. In 1855, the United States invaded the Fiji Islands, occupying them from September 12 to November 4, to seek reparations for attacks on American residents and seamen. The list goes on and on.



The German occupation of Czechoslovakia (1938–1945) began with the annexation of Czechoslovakia's northern and western border regions. Adolf Hitler also declared the alleged privations suffered by the ethnic German population living in those regions as the justification for war.



Adolf Hitler at Prague Castle  
German occupation of Czechoslovakia (1938–1945)

## The Political Economy Model



Consequently, the Russian invasion of the eastern portion of Ukraine to allegedly protect ethnic Russians living there is by no means unprecedented. Indeed, it is what the United States has done time and time again.

In November 2014, the Ukrainian military reported the intensive movement of troops and equipment from Russia

into the separatist-controlled parts of eastern Ukraine. The majority of members of the international community condemned Russia for its actions in post-revolutionary Ukraine, accusing it of breaking international law and violating Ukrainian sovereignty.

Nevertheless, each of the member states of the G8 had done the same on countless occasions. The G8 imposed sanctions against Russia, including Russian individuals and companies, to which Russia responded in kind.

There was absolutely no historical justification to impose such sanctions, when the G8 was aware that Russia could not possibly back down. It was not some Third-World country to be pushed around and stripped of its dignity.


If Trump attempted to lift these sanctions, the Democrats would be screaming in the press—domestic policy shenanigans are a major roadblock to world peace. It all comes down to the self-interest of politicians.

# Manipulating the People to Wage War



**I**n modern times, there has been a great change in how war is waged for profit. In ancient times, wars were fought to enrich nations on their quest to build an empire. Today, war is a tool for the personal gain of particular people, their friends, their families, and their co-conspirators. There is probably no person more notorious for manufacturing war for personal gain than Dick Cheney.

Dick Cheney was the former chairman of the U.S. oil services giant Halliburton. Under Cheney, Halliburton became the biggest U.S. contractor operating in Iraq, a state with whom Cheney as vice-president orchestrated a U.S. war in the aftermath of the 9/11 attacks. Iraq had had nothing to do with the religious extremists, and it certainly had not organized the attacks. That did not stand in the way of Dick Cheney.



## Iraq's weapons of mass destruction

No one knows for sure what Iraq has or doesn't have. These are two views – from U.N. weapons inspectors and from the CIA.

**Since inspections ended in 1998, the U.N. Special Commission says these items remain unaccounted for:**

- ◆ Scud missile components, warheads and propellant
- ◆ 17 tons of growth media for production of biological weapons agents
- ◆ Chemical weapons production equipment
- ◆ 4,000 tons of chemical weapons precursors
- ◆ 750 tons of VX (nerve agent) precursors
- ◆ 100 al-Hussein missiles
- ◆ 20 R-17 Scud-B missiles
- ◆ 40-70 chemical/biological weapons-capable missile warheads
- ◆ Quantities of biological warfare agents
- ◆ Quantities of 155mm ammunition rounds (artillery shells used for delivering chemical and biological agents)

Scud B





Photo: National Air Intelligence Center

Source: U.N. Special Commission to Oversee the Destruction of Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction



## The CIA takes a harsher view and makes some assumptions/predictions:

- ◆ **Nuclear weapons** – Iraq is trying to develop nuclear weapons. If it obtains weapons-grade fissionable material from abroad, it could complete a weapon within a year. Without material from abroad, making a nuclear weapon will take at least a few years.
- ◆ **Chemical/biological weapons** – Efforts have continued, with Iraq holding a few hundred metric tons of chemical agents, including mustard gas, sarin, cyclosarin, VX, anthrax and ricin.
- ◆ **Deployment** – Iraq has developed and aquired new missiles that exceed the U.N.-established range of 150 kilometers and also now has unmanned aerial vehicles. Estimated range of missiles is 650-900 km, far enough to threaten Iraq's neighbors. In addition, Iraq has failed to account for 15,000 artillery shells that could be used for delivery and has not accounted for about 550 artillery shells already known to contain mustard gas.

Source: Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction Program, October 2002, by the CIA

Today, we all know that Cheney deliberately provided false evidence, knowing that there were no such weapons of mass destruction—for, if had they truly existed, the U.S. would not have risked an attack.

Cheney was what many would term a political prostitute. He was clearly a neoconservative, with no loyalty to a party, be it Democrat or Republican. Between 1987 and 1989, Cheney had been a director of the Council on Foreign Relations. Under Bill Clinton, in January 1993, Cheney left his position at the Department of Defense and joined the American Enterprise Institute. He also served a second term as a Council on Foreign Relations director from 1993 to 1995. From 1995 until 2000, Cheney served as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Halliburton—the link to a very corrupt deal. When asked if the Iraq War had been worth the lives of the 4,500 Americans killed, he replied, “I think so.”

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

Cheney received stock options from Halliburton. In the run-up to the Iraq War, Halliburton was awarded a \$7 billion contract for which only Halliburton had been allowed to bid. Cheney did not even try to pretend that this was not a corrupt deal, and no other politician would dare to ask about the money. Why? It looks like many were bribed to keep quiet with campaign contributions.

When it became clear that Halliburton should be investigated, in 2007, the firm suddenly announced that it was moving its corporate headquarters from Houston, Texas to the city of Dubai in the United Arab Emirates. Democratic Senator Patrick Leahy said, "This is an insult to the U.S. soldiers and taxpayers who paid the tab for their no-bid contracts and endured their overcharges for all these years."

Thus goes the corruption behind the curtain when it comes to profiting from war. Would Cheney have insisted upon war had he not stood to profit from it?

## Obama Tried Cheney's Tactic to Invade Syria



President Obama discovered in 2013 that it was not as easy for him to start a war in Syria as it was for Dick Cheney with Iraq. Three letters were delivered from Congress to Obama. They informed him that he should not go to war with Syria before Congress returned. Obama tried to skirt the issue of not having consulted Congress by just calling former Speaker of the House of Representatives John A.



## Manipulating the People to Wage War

Boehner so that he could claim he had consulted Congress. It became clear that Obama was doing his best to circumvent the democratic process.



It has remained a mystery why Obama wanted to invade Syria. There has been much speculation that he was setting himself and his family up with some sort of advisory scheme with Genie Oil, which was granted a license by Israel in the Golan Heights, which is Syrian territory occupied by Israel.

On August 31, 2013, Obama said:

Our intelligence shows the Assad regime and its forces preparing to use chemical weapons, launching rockets in the highly populated suburbs of Damascus, and acknowledging that a chemical weapons attack took place. And all of this corroborates what the world can plainly see—hospitals overflowing with victims; terrible images of the dead. All told, well over 1,000 people were murdered. Several hundred of them were children—young girls and boys gassed to death by their own government ... And finally, let me say this to the American people: I know well that we are weary of war. We've ended one war in Iraq. We're ending another in Afghanistan. And the American people have the good sense to know we cannot resolve the underlying conflict in Syria with our military. In that part of the world, there are ancient sectarian differences, and the hopes of the Arab Spring have unleashed forces of change that are going to take many years

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

to resolve. And that's why we're not contemplating putting our troops in the middle of someone else's war.

In a speech on September 10, 2013, Obama explained his decision to ask Congress to authorize targeted airstrikes against the Assad regime for using chemical weapons. He said:

The purpose of this strike would be to deter Assad from using chemical weapons, to degrade his regime's ability to use them, and to make clear to the world that we will not tolerate their use.

He said that he had initially sought to avoid military action in Syria, but:

[t]he situation profoundly changed, though, on August 21, when Assad's government gassed to death over 1,000 people, including hundreds of children. The images from this massacre are sickening: Men, women, children lying in rows, killed by poison gas. Others foaming at the mouth, gasping for breath. A father clutching his dead children, imploring them to get up and walk. On that terrible night, the world saw in gruesome detail the terrible nature of chemical weapons, and why the overwhelming majority of humanity has declared them off-limits—a crime against humanity, and a violation of the laws of war.



The schedule for Obama's first visit to Israel and the Palestinian territories in 2013 did not include, to anybody's surprise, the occupied Syrian Golan Heights. He appeared to be avoiding the entire Golan Heights issue, which concerned an

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

oil contract between Israel and Genie Oil of New Jersey, with its list of “who’s who” directors clearly intending a political cover.<sup>1</sup>



The Obama administration was desperately trying to overthrow Syria to eliminate the competition for oil with Saudi Arabia and Qatar, a topic that Obama avoided discussing. The outrage concerning the fighting in Aleppo was directed at Russia, without any mention of who the Russians were fighting—rebels supported by the CIA, including members of Al-Qaeda. The CIA finally acknowledged having played a military role in Syria during the Obama administration. The situation appears to be retreating from the news, in order not to be associated with atrocities recently discovered by the Russians as having been carried out by the very people championed by Obama and the CIA. Yet the CIA and the Pentagon continue to point fingers at one another. What the CIA has done with its nation-building agenda will hopefully be ended by Trump.

Back in December 2015, I explained what Syria was all about for the Obama administration; it intended to invade the country in order to help Qatar’s goals

---

<sup>1</sup> The strategic advisory board of Genie Oil included: Richard (Dick) Cheney (46th vice-president of the United States; author of the Iraq War), Dr. Lawrence Summers (former U.S. secretary of the Treasury), Michael Steinhardt (SAB chairman), Marry Landrieu (U.S. Senator who served as chair of the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources), Rupert Murdoch (News Corporation), Bill Richardson (U.S. Ambassador to the United Nations from 1997 to 1998; energy secretary in the Clinton administration from 1998 to 2001; chairman of the 2004 Democratic National Convention and the Democratic Governors' Association), Jacob Rothschild (chairman of the J. Rothschild Group), R. James Woolsey (director of the CIA from 1993 to 1995).

## Manipulating the People to Wage War



of building and controlling a pipeline through Syria to compete with Russia selling gas to Europe. I explained that there were two pipelines: one approved by Russia to run from Iran through Syria, and the other controlled by Qatar in agreement with Obama, which would also run

through Syria.

The American press supported Obama by convincing the populace of the administration's concern over innocent civilians being gassed. Nothing was further from the truth; the U.S. was supplying the rebels with weapons, who were slaughtering their people and throwing them in mass graves. Obama turned a blind eye because the pipeline was more important than the Syrian people.

The evidence appeared to show that the rebels, who were supported by Obama, had been using chemical weapons. Investigations revealed that back in 2013, rebel forces—and not the Syrian government—had used sarin gas in attacks.





## Manipulating the People to Wage War

It has been this desperate attempt to create war in efforts to control a pipeline through Syria that has destroyed the stability of Europe, sending refugees pouring into the EU, with Obama stating at the time that the U.S. would take in 10,000 Syrian refugees. You really have to question who is making such decisions all around. There would be no refugees if the U.S. had not tried to establish a pipeline through Syria to compete with Russia. How much blood will ever be enough for these people?

Welcome to the real world of politics. You just have to pick up the rug, and you will always find the truth. Just follow the money.



Genie Oil and Gas is one of the U.S.'s best-kept secrets. We can imagine that if the company went into production, then the disputed Syrian land issue in the Israel-occupied Golan Heights would come to the forefront. This is why it gets no play, but this is one reason Obama was working to overthrow the Syrian government. There would be no politicians on the Genie Oil Strategic Advisory Board if political strings did not need to be pulled.

Politically, we can see that Putin's involvement in Syria concerns the U.S. pipeline dealings with Qatar. The Russian state is not currently involved in Egypt, Israel, or even Afghanistan. This is why Putin has an interest in Syria, yet the mainstream media, of course, championed Obama, claiming he was acting to defend the Syrian children. Then we can look at the strategic oil reserves within the Golan



## Manipulating the People to Wage War



nobody has heard of before! Why does a company need heavy hitters like this just to pump oil? Location! Location! Location! The mainstream media have remained silent on this issue (Rupert Murdoch is on the Genie Oil board).

Heights. Just look at the people who are the heavy hitters on the Strategic Advisory Board of Genie Oil—not bad for a company



Obama also had the backing of both France and Britain, who were also in desperate need of war, arguing that the Syrian economy required revitalization in the same form that World War II had provided for Europe. However, Obama could not muster UN support as both China and Russia stood against him. Obama then claimed the U.S. would simply carry out a strike to “punish” Syria, and not to remove its government. Many saw that Obama was really just trying to create another Iraq.

Obama saw that the claims that Syria was gassing its own people, similar to claims Cheney had made concerning Iraq, were not working. Obama was using the very same script as Cheney; the problem was that Cheney had become a very much distrusted politician, and invoking the very same reasoning was too transparent.

Against rising resistance, Obama became one of the first presidents in modern times to be rejected when attempting to exercise his war powers. Americans were returning to isolationism, against the will of their politicians. Obama was

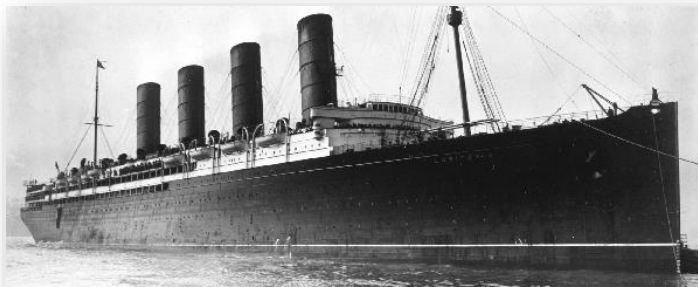
## Manipulating the People to Wage War

forced to back off. Instead, he pursued the option of a limited military strike, in the hope that Syria would retaliate. He could then use one bullet to achieve war.

Political divisions were emerging in Britain and the U.S.A., where many lawmakers seemed intent to delay any imminent action, giving investors a reason to take a breather. People were replaying John Kerry's comments that there had been overwhelming evidence to invade Iraq, and the same scenarios were rolled out to justify simply replacing Iraq with Syria. Obama was excessively cavalier with the lives of American troops and the Syrian people.

Obama was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2009, simply for being the first black U.S. president; however, his actions had clearly not earned him such a prize. It calls into question why such prizes are handed out like candy, not for merit, but, as always, for political reasons.

## Manipulating the People to Enter World War I



It is very clear that those in power have little regard for the "great unwashed." We are merely puppets, an audience for propaganda, and they will always seek to exploit the people for their personal gain and political power.

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

Most people have no real idea about the history of the Second Amendment right to bear arms in the U.S. Constitution. It was created on the back of the work of Charles-Louis de Secondat, Baron de La Brède et de Montesquieu (1689–1755), commonly known today simply as Montesquieu, who greatly influenced the Founding Fathers and inspired more than just the principle of the separation of powers.



**Prince Eugene of Savoy**  
(1663–1736)

Montesquieu's eyes were opened by interviewing the renowned soldier Prince Eugene of Savoy (1663–1736). The prince of Savoy was considered, even by Napoleon, as one of the seven greatest strategists in military history. He had fought against the Turks (1683–1688, 1697, 1715–1718) and against the French in the War of the Grand Alliance (1689–1691). He was also the teacher of Frederick the Great of Prussia (b. 1712; r. 1740–1786), who he shaped into a brilliant military strategist.

Prince Eugene had also fought in the War of the Spanish Succession (1701–1714). Nonetheless, jealousy attached to his accomplishments and he was plagued by the rumor that he was the illegitimate son of King Louis XIV of France, which he perpetually denied. Yet, Louis XIV was always ashamed of such offspring, and he restrained the prince's ambitions, as if he perhaps *was* his son. So, after 20 years of living in Paris and Versailles, the prince of Savoy left France and offered his talent to Holy Roman Emperor Leopold I (b. 1640; r. 1658–1705) in his fight against the Turks. He distinguished himself in the siege of Vienna in 1683, where his military career was born.

Prince Eugene acquired brilliant skill and wisdom, which allowed him to see that military victory was merely an instrument for achieving political ends. He was Europe's most formidable general, wounded 13 times, always facing a world of cunning foes with conspirators at his back, which he regarded as the "hereditary curse" of Austria. He served three emperors: Leopold I, Joseph I, and Charles VI. Of these three men, the prince of Savoy considered that the first had been a father, the second a brother, and the third just the hired help.

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

Prince Eugene was truly brilliant, and a man of many talents. He came to see standing armies as evil, for they were used too freely to justify the expense of keeping them. He came to believe that there should be *no* armies, and that this was the only way to avoid war. The brilliant insight of the Prince of Savoy greatly influenced Montesquieu, and his thoughts laid the foundation for the right to bear arms, the Second Amendment to the United States Constitution. The underlying idea was to eliminate standing armies, which only served to feed the Cycle of War.


Indeed, there is a tremendous risk of having standing armies and building huge defense systems. People naturally want to play with the toys they create, and war would give them such pleasure, as if it were some video game.

Therein lies the danger of standing armies. This is a lesson we have ignored, for it is self-evident that having military power seems to provide a sense of grandeur to the person who wields it.

The justification for the U.S. to enter World War I was the sinking of the *RMS Lusitania*, a passenger ship being used to send arms to Europe covertly, masquerading as a civilian vessel. The Imperial German Embassy issued a warning in Washington, DC, on April 22, 1915, that travelers sailing on Great British ships in the war zone did so at their own risk.

OCEAN STEAMSHIPS.

# CUNARD



EUROPE VIA LIVERPOOL  
**LUSITANIA**  
Fastest and Largest Steamer  
now in Atlantic Service Sails  
SATURDAY, MAY 1, 10 A. M.  
Transylvania, Fri., May 7, 5 P.M.  
Orduna, . . . Tues., May 18, 10 A.M.  
Tuscania, . . . Fri., May 21, 5 P.M.  
LUSITANIA, Sat., May 29, 10 A.M.  
Transylvania, Fri., June 4, 5 P.M.  
Gibraltar-Genoa-Naples-Piraeus  
S.S. Carpathia, Thur., May 13, Noon

### NOTICE!

TRAVELLERS intending to embark on the Atlantic voyage are reminded that a state of war exists between Germany and her allies and Great Britain and her allies; that the zone of war includes the waters adjacent to the British Isles; that, in accordance with formal notice given by the Imperial German Government, vessels flying the flag of Great Britain, or of any of her allies, are liable to destruction in those waters and that travellers sailing in the war zone on ships of Great Britain or her allies do so at their own risk.

**IMPERIAL GERMAN EMBASSY**  
WASHINGTON, D. C., APRIL 22, 1915.



## Manipulating the People to Wage War

The *Lusitania* set sail on May 1, 1915, and was sunk six days later by two German torpedoes. The U.S. government, of course, claimed this had been an attack on a passenger ship—thus justifying its entry into the war.

Americans were isolationists. There was no general support for the idea of coming to the defense of Europe. Most people had fled Europe, migrating to the U.S. because of all the political machinations they had come to hate. The Germans had even taken out advertisements in the US press warning that they would sink the *Lusitania* because it was using passengers as cover to move weapons to Britain. The U.S. military knowingly sacrificed its own citizens to justify war.

### DR. HOWARD FISHER

#### A LOCAL PASSENGER

With Sister-in-Law, Miss Dorothy Conner, Was to Organize Hospital Unit.



**DR. HOWARD FISHER,**  
A Washington man on board the *Lusitania* was Dr. Howard Fisher, brother of the former Secretary of the Interior, Walter L. Fisher, and a practicing physician in Washington fourteen years. He had offices in the Mendenhall, and sailed for Europe to help organize a hospital unit for the British Red Cross Society.

Dr. Fisher was to co-operate with his brother-in-law, Harold J. Rickitt, a prominent Englishman, in organizing this hospital unit as a gift to the British government. It was expected to be assigned to Belgium.

Dr. Fisher was born in Wheeling, W. Va. His father was president of Hanover (Ind.) College, from which institution Dr. Fisher was graduated, and also from Jefferson Medical College. He is a member of the American Medical Association.

For several years Dr. Fisher saw service in India.

Accompanied by Sister-in-Law.  
Dr. Fisher was accompanied from Washington by his sister-in-law, Miss

Dorothy Conner, formerly a resident of Washington, whose home is now in Medford, Ore. She was to assist Dr. Fisher as a nurse.

The hospital unit was to have been composed entirely of Americans.

Mrs. Fisher is remaining in the Mendenhall during her husband's absence, and has been planning as soon as her son returns from school in Andover, Mass., to visit her mother in Oregon.

### WARNED BY GERMANY

Famous Statement of Embassy Was Published Just Before the *Lusitania* Sailed.

It was recalled today that the German embassy issued a warning to the public, in the form of an advertisement in the newspapers, published May 1, against making the Atlantic voyage.

When the news of the disaster to the *Lusitania* arrived in Washington this afternoon the notice was recalled. It was dated April 22, although published May 1. The notice was as follows:

#### NOTICE!

TRAVELERS intending to embark on the Atlantic voyage are reminded that a state of war exists between Germany and her allies and Great Britain and her allies; that the zone of war includes the waters adjacent to the British Isles; that, in accordance with formal notice given by the Imperial German government, vessels flying the flag of Great Britain, or any of her allies, are liable to destruction in those waters and that travelers sailing in the war zone on ships of Great Britain or her allies do so at their own risk.

**IMPERIAL GERMAN EMBASSY**  
Washington, D. C., April 22, 1915.

#### WAS BUILT IN 1907:

**WORTH \$12,000,000**

The Cunard Liner *Lusitania* was built in 1907, at Glasgow, by J. Brown & Co. Her dimensions are:

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Gross tonnage..... | 32,000       |
| Horsepower.....    | 72,000       |
| Length.....        | 790 feet     |
| Breadth.....       | 58 feet      |
| Speed.....         | 26 knots     |
| Value.....         | \$12,000,000 |

The Cunard Line was established in 1840.

Evening Star - Washington, District of Columbia - May 7th, 1915 Fri Page 27




The U.S. has ever since denied having used passengers as cover to ship arms to Britain. Even 20 years later, the controversy was still being debated in newspapers—in the good old days, when they were actually independent. Ironically, Saddam Hussein was later accused of using the very same tactic,



## Manipulating the People to Wage War

hiding his weapons of mass destruction among the civilian population. Some remembered this incident, wondering whether the U.S. government was making accusations against Iraq of what it had itself done in 1915.

~~TOP SECRET SPECIAL HANDLING NOFORN~~

 THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF  
WASHINGTON 25, D.C.

**UNCLASSIFIED** 13 March 1962

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

Subject: Justification for US Military Intervention in Cuba (TS)


1. The Joint Chiefs of Staff have considered the attached Memorandum for the Chief of Operations, Cuba Project, which responds to a request of that office for brief but precise description of pretexts which would provide justification for US military intervention in Cuba.

2. The Joint Chiefs of Staff recommend that the proposed memorandum be forwarded as a preliminary submission suitable for planning purposes. It is assumed that there will be similar submissions from other agencies and that these inputs will be used as a basis for developing a time-phased plan. Individual projects can then be considered on a case-by-case basis.

3. Further, it is assumed that a single agency will be given the primary responsibility for developing military and para-military aspects of the basic plan. It is recommended that this responsibility for both overt and covert military operations be assigned the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

For the Joint Chiefs of Staff:

SYSTEMATICALLY REVIEWED  
BY JCS ON 21 May 84  
CLASSIFICATION CONTINUED

  
L. L. LEMNITZER  
Chairman  
Joint Chiefs of Staff

1 Enclosure  
Memo for Chief of Operations, Cuba Project EXCLUDED FROM GDS

EXCLUDED FROM AUTOMATIC  
REGRADING: DOD DIR 5200.10  
DOES NOT APPLY

~~TOP SECRET SPECIAL HANDLING NOFORN~~

## Operation Northwoods

Then there was Operation Northwoods. A leaked document exposed a CIA plot to kill Americans and blame it on Cuba to justify war between the two nations. This once again gives credence to the ideas of the prince of Savoy. Creating a standing army unleashes the incentive to use force. There are those in the military who just want to play with their toys, no matter how many boys die for their games.

## Beware of the Military–Industrial Complex

In his famous farewell speech of January 17, 1961, President Eisenhower warned about the risk of the growing military establishment and its relationship with U.S. industry. Eisenhower seems to have predicted not merely the rise of the military establishment, but of the danger posed even by Bill Gates.

Akin to, and largely responsible for the sweeping changes in our industrial–military posture, has been the technological revolution during recent decades.

In this revolution, research has become central, it also becomes more formalized, complex, and costly. A steadily increasing share is conducted for, by, or at the direction of, the federal government.

The prospect of domination of the nation's scholars by federal employment, project allocation, and the power of money is ever present and is gravely to be regarded.

Yet in holding scientific discovery in respect, as we should, we must also be alert to the equal and opposite danger that public policy could itself become the captive of a scientific–technological elite.



In December 1897, Otto von Bismarck (b. 1815; r., chancellor of the German Empire from 1871 to 1890) met with the last Emperor of Germany, Wilhelm II (b. 1859; r. 1888–1918), warning Wilhelm about the rising influence of the military establishment, just as Eisenhower would warn the American people. Bismarck cautioned that especially the admirals were pushing to construct a battle fleet, even naming a ship after the man who attempted to resist their aggression.



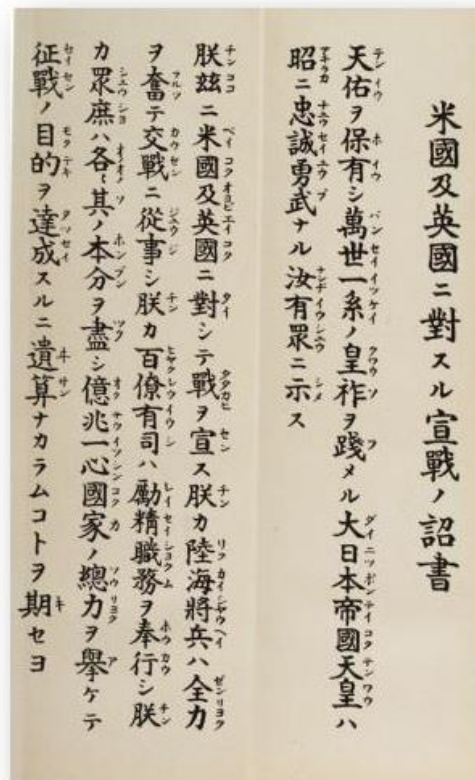
**Otto von Bismarck**  
(1815 – 1898)



### The Lies of Vietnam

One of the more credible conspiracies about the assassination of John F. Kennedy was the fact that he was against the expansion of the military and opposed the Vietnam War. After Kennedy's death, President Lyndon Johnson approved the war. On July 28, 1965, Johnson announced he would raise the draft from 17,000 boys per month to 35,000, escalating the number of troops in Vietnam from 75,000 to 150,000. Much later, he would comment that it had been a staged event; the Vietnamese had never initially fired on Americans.

The official story was that North Vietnamese torpedo boats had launched an "unprovoked attack" against a U.S. destroyer on a "routine patrol" in the Tonkin Gulf on August 2, 1964. North Vietnamese boats were then said to have followed up with a "deliberate attack" on a pair of U.S. ships two days later. In 1965, Lyndon Johnson commented to then Press Secretary Bill Moyers, "For all I know, our Navy was shooting at whales out there." The military wanted war, regardless of the facts. It lied to the American people and took the lives of more than 50,000 U.S. boys.



Japanese Declaration of War

## World War II and Japan

In its entry into World War II, the U.S. took the position that Japan had violated international law by not having issued a declaration of war in advance of its attack on the U.S. Naval base at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. On December 7, 1941, two hours after the surprise attack, Japan declared war on the United States and Great Britain. The Japanese government originally intended to deliver the declaration 30 minutes before the attack, but the Japanese Embassy in Washington, DC, had taken too long to decode the 5,000-word document. The war declaration was printed on the front page of Japanese newspapers beginning on December 8, 1941, and again on the eighth day of every month until the end of the war.

The joint Congressional committee that investigated the attack in 1945 and 1946 put the question sharply: "Why, with some of the finest intelligence available in our history, with the almost certain knowledge that war was at hand, with plans

## Manipulating the People to Wage War

that contemplated the precise type of attack that was executed by Japan on the morning of December 7, was it possible for a Pearl Harbor to occur?"

By the end of November 1941, the United States and Japan were locked in a tense standoff over Japan's military aggression, its alliance with Nazi Germany, and the resulting American economic embargoes. There was no progress in negotiations in Washington, DC during this period.

U.S. intelligence intercepts were clearly picking up more and more evidence of extensive Japanese military activity in its so-called "Mandates," South Pacific island groups such as the Marshalls and Carolines that had come under Japanese control after World War I. The U.S. was looking in the wrong direction with respect to a possible Japanese attack.



**Capt. Joseph J. Rochefort**  
(1900-1976)

*Led many HYPO codebreakers who correctly  
deciphered Japanese messages about Midway*

Undeniably, there was bureaucratic feuding between the decoders monitoring the Japanese messaging during the war, Station HYPO, and OP-20-G. Captain Joseph J. Rochefort of HYPO became a victim of the infighting, successfully identifying the Japanese target that led to the victory at the Battle of Midway. Due to internal jealousy, he was never promoted beyond his rank, never received the sea command he wanted, and received neither decoration nor award for his invaluable work at Station HYPO during his lifetime.



# The Methodology



The future is intangible. It has no shape, no definition, no substance. It cannot be measured, for we do not know its limitations or its boundaries. Therefore, it is logical to assume that the future cannot be forecast. After all, we do not know whether thousands or millions of years lie ahead of us, or if the world will end in five years, as the climate change advocates are so desperate to forecast.

Al Gore's "armageddon" expired in 2016, with nothing taking place. Back in January 2006, when promoting his film "An Inconvenient Truth," Gore declared that unless we took "drastic measures" to reduce our greenhouse gas emissions, the world would reach a "point of no return" in a mere ten years. He called it a "true planetary emergency." Well, the ten years



Al Gore

passed in 2016, and we're still here. The winters have been getting colder, and the climate activists have postponed the apocalypse, always extending it in a desperate attempt to cling to their failed forecasts. A whole cottage industry has developed to catalog all the failed forecasts of the global warming/climate change alarmists.

## The Methodology

Edgar C. Whisenant, a former NASA engineer and Bible student, predicted the rapture would occur between September 11 and 13, 1988. He published two books about this, *On Borrowed Time* (1987) and *88 Reasons Why the Rapture Will Be in 1988* (1988). The rapture became due, and a few other fringe pastors were screaming that the end was nigh, that the righteous would soon disappear into the air while the rest of humanity was doomed to suffer a quite literal hell on Earth. That never happened.

In 1831, a religious leader named William Miller began preaching that the end of the world would occur with the second coming of Jesus Christ in 1843. When the 1843 prediction failed to materialize, Miller recalculated and determined that the world would actually end in 1844. A follower, Henry Emmons, wrote, "I waited all Tuesday, and dear Jesus did not come ... I lay prostrate for two days without any pain—sick with disappointment."

Of course, there was the December 21, 2012 date that marked the end of the first "Great Cycle" of the Maya Long Count calendar. Many misinterpreted this



***Aztec Calendar***

to mean an absolute end to the calendar, which tracked time continuously from a date 5,125 years earlier, and doomsday predictions emerged, right down to the warning that the Earth would collide with an imaginary planet called Nibiru. Again, we are still here.

So, against all of these outrageous forecasts, how can we ever hope to know what the future might hold? Is anyone capable of predicting the future? Is there a realistic methodology that can give us a glimpse of

the future that is not reliant upon the personal judgment of any human being? We are all just frail humans, incapable of truly knowing the future, if so, how can we rationally explore this dimension to provide at least a map to the future and where we are going?

# Hello Tomorrow

The pursuit in search of tomorrow has been interesting. Einstein demonstrated that time is intangible. Salvador Dali painted clocks that reflected this lack of definitive substance. What we do know is that only the past and the present are in some way tangible. They can be measured, studied, written about, philosophized regarding why they took place. Since the past and present remain



the only tangible part of time itself, being the only evidence that time even exists and that human society has existed alongside time, then can the past and present be used as a guide to the future?

psychics, magic stones, bones, beans, and even the entrails of an animals, to catch a glimpse of the future.

Ancient kings even traveled to the Oracle of Delphi in Greece to ask vital questions about the future. When King Croesus of Lydia asked about waging war against Persia, the Oracle responded: "If Croesus goes to war, he will destroy a great empire." He assumed that meant victory, but the great empire that was destroyed was his own.



## The Methodology

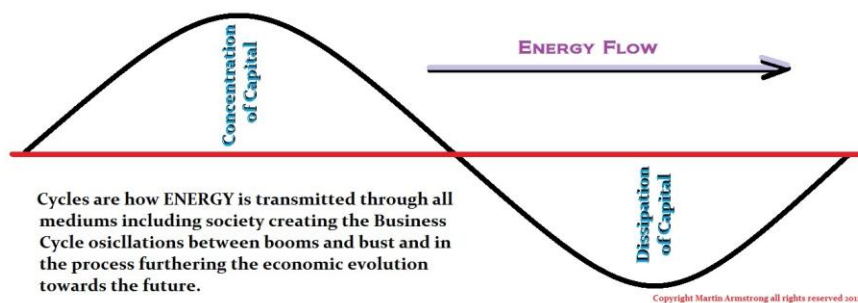
Throughout the ages, humans have sought the elusive secrets of the future that they see as being held captive in a gilded cage. There is no question that history repeats, for all empires, nations, and city-states will end up buried in a common grave for the same reasons. Nevertheless, the paradox of history remains that it indeed repeats itself. Yet, simultaneously it produces the unexpected, as if it appears out of thin air—but this only proves the point that human society is just incapable of ever learning from experience.

Individually, we journey through life, learning from our experiences. Society, on the other hand, fails to retain any collective experience. History repeats because the behavior of society is strikingly different from that of the individual. We may learn that if we stick our finger into the flame of a candle, it burns, but society has to learn that same lesson with each generation. Therefore, history repeats because human society is simply incapable of ever learning the lessons of the past.



Everything has a natural cycle—the rising and setting of the Sun, the four seasons, the beating of your heart; we even have brain waves, and when they stop, we are officially dead. The planets all revolve around the Sun, and the Sun revolves around the center of our universe. This is known as the precession of the equinoxes, the visible rotation of the heavens, which occurs every 25,800 years. Even the Moon's impact on the Earth cannot be denied, creating high and low

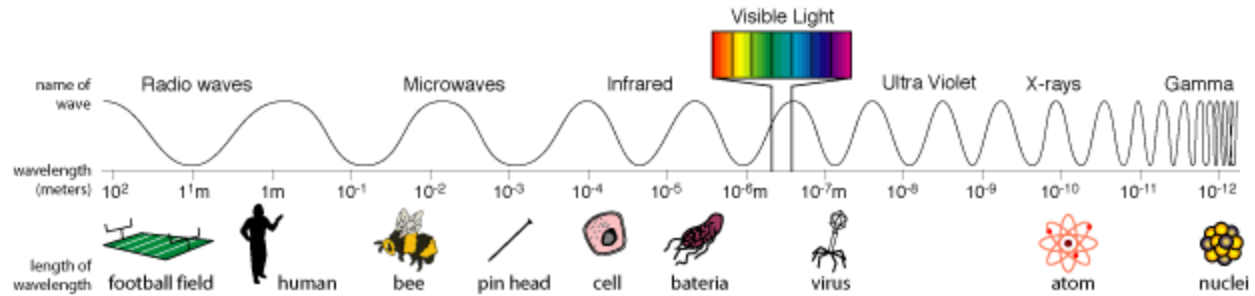
tides and lifting the ocean in a cyclical manner.



The very waves in the ocean do not reflect the movement of

water, but energy through the medium of water. We are born, we live, and we die. There is nothing void of a cycle, for this is the secret to everything—it is even how energy itself moves.

## The Methodology



Light from the Sun travels in cyclical waves. We have learned to harness those frequencies to produce different effects. Likewise, sound travels also in cyclical waves. Cycles are the secret code to the universe.

Therefore, data gathered on civil unrest, taxation, international wars, and monetary history has all combined to provide a picture of not just why wars unfold, but *when* they do so. The simple reality is that war never takes place when the populace is fat and happy. Let the economy turn down, and what results is rising discontent, which can manifest domestically or internationally.

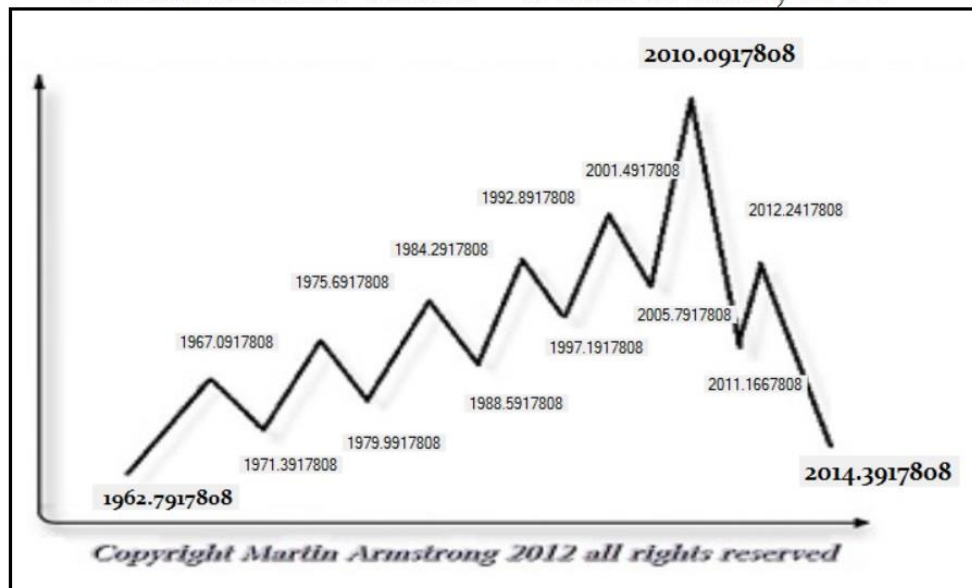


**Adam Smith**  
(1723-1790)

In ancient times, up until the eighteenth century, a driving force of war existed that I refer to as the Conquest Model. This was all about empire-building. One of the earliest such wars was that waged by Cyrus the Great against Lydia around 546 BC, the former of whom won the battles, with the latter being taken captive. However, during the eighteenth century, François Quesnay (1694–1774) and Anne Robert Jacques Turgot (1727–1781) rose to prominence, dominating the physiocrat movement. They believed that wealth was based in agricultural capacity alone, and therefore empire-building and conquering lands would make a nation rich. Adam Smith (1723–1790), inspired to write *The Wealth of Nations* in 1776, disputed physiocracy, demonstrating that the wealth of a nation was its total productive capacity—not merely its land.

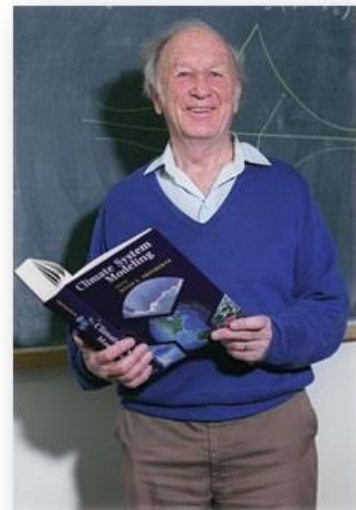


## Cuban Missile Crisis - October 16th, 1962



However, the Cycle of War also interfaces with the Business Cycle; through research, I have discovered that it too is of a regular frequency, which is pi-based. I named this discovery the Economic Confidence Model. If we use the Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962 as the last key date, the U.S. confrontation with Russia should have begun to resurface in 2014. It did, since that is when Russia invaded Ukraine. There are clearly other economic factors in play. The Ukrainian revolution that overthrew Viktor Yanukovych was obviously economic-oriented.

No matter which data series we look at, a cyclical pattern emerges. Edward Norton Lorenz (1917–2008), an American mathematician and meteorologist, was the father of chaos theory. As always, major discoveries are things you stumble upon. They are never really discovered by setting out to prove a theory.



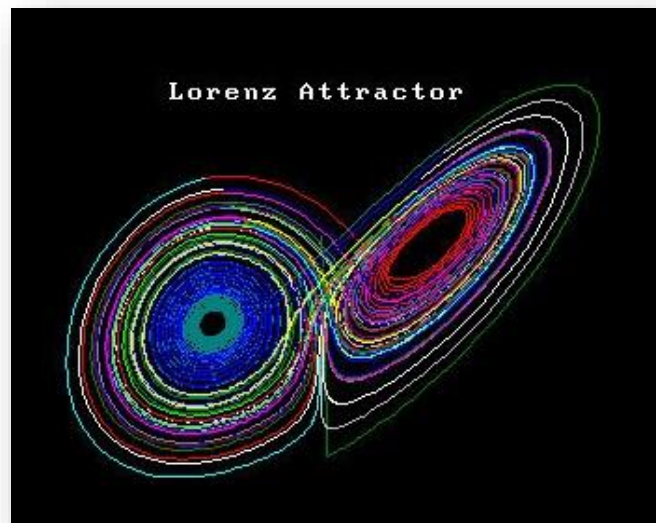
**Edward Norton Lorenz**  
(1917–2008)

Lorenz was a professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, involved in studying the behavior of weather systems via

## The Methodology

mathematical modeling. During the 1950s, Lorenz observed that there was a cyclical, non-linear nature to weather, yet the field of meteorology relied upon linear statistical models to forecast weather. It was like trying to measure the circumference of a circle with a straight-edge ruler.

Lorenz's work on the topic culminated in the publication of his 1963 paper "Deterministic Non-Periodic Flow" in the *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, and with it the foundation of chaos theory. During the early 1960s, Lorenz had access to early computers. While running what he thought to be random numbers, he began to observe that there was a duality of a hidden, repetitive nature. He graphed the numbers that were derived from his study of convection rolls in the atmosphere. What emerged has been perhaps one of the most important discoveries in modern times.



This illustration of the Lorenz strange attractor, first reported in 1963, is incredibly important. Lorenz's discovery of a "strange attractor" was made during his attempts to create a model of weather patterns. (The actual experiment was an attempt to model atmospheric dynamics of the planet.<sup>2</sup>) It is a visual example of a non-linear dynamic system corresponding to long-term behavior in a cyclical manner, revealing a hidden order we cannot otherwise observe. This is the hidden order behind what appears to be chaos on the surface—the same we are dealing with when we look at war.

The Lorenz strange attractor is, in other words, a visualization of duality—what appears to be randomness (chaos) simultaneously represents a broad, clear

---

<sup>2</sup> It involved a truncated model of the Navier-Stokes equation.

## The Methodology

pattern of order.<sup>3</sup> Chaos theory has since become a field of study in mathematics, with applications in several disciplines, including meteorology, physics, engineering, economics, biology, and philosophy.

Chaos theory has emerged in the investigation of the behavior of dynamical systems that are highly sensitive to initial conditions, where subtle changes in the input can create drastic alternatives in the outcome. This has been explained as what is popularly referred to as the “butterfly effect.” Slight differences in initial conditions yield widely diverging outcomes for such dynamical systems, rendering long-term prediction impossible in general without comprehending dynamic analysis that is cyclical-based.

This chaos appears complex, yet it masks a hidden order beneath. The complexity of variables creates the illusion that these systems are unpredictable, yet they can be extremely deterministic when viewed correctly. The future behavior of such systems is entirely determined by their initial conditions, with no random elements involved whatsoever. In other words, the deterministic nature of these systems allows them to be predictable when approached objectively by a computer, eliminating the randomness of human judgment. This type of behavior is best described as *deterministic chaos*. This fascinating concept was summarized by Edward Lorenz as follows.

Chaos: When the present determines the future, but the approximate present does not approximately determine the future.

Others have explored what Lorenz discovered; when plotting what appear to be just random data points, we get to see the hidden order behind the illusion. The extraordinary complexity that exists even within the historical data of human society has opened the door to a better understanding of how the future is indeed shaped by the past.

---

<sup>3</sup> A three-dimensional dynamical system that exhibits chaotic flow, noted for its interesting shape revolving around two invisible strange points in space-time that we call strange attractors. The illustration shows how the state of a dynamic system with three variables evolves over the fourth dimension (time) in a complex yet non-repeating pattern.

## The Methodology

This chaotic behavior can be observed in many natural systems, from weather to economics, and it indeed exists within war as well. Our problem has so far been the lack of understanding of complex systems, and the human need to reduce everything to a single cause and its effect, which hides the true trends. We do not live in a one-dimensional world, yet we have historically always restricted ourselves to a cause-and-effect analysis. This approach to explaining such behavior has restrained our ability to move forward in many fields, not least in the social sciences, which include the analysis of economics and war.







# Randomness or Complexity?



**"God doesn't play with dice" with the Universe**  
Albert Einstein (1879-1955)

**M**y old physics professor would say that nothing is random, which is probably an idea best articulated by Albert Einstein's famous quote, "God doesn't play dice with the universe." This, however, stood in open conflict with the professors of the social sciences and economics, who proclaimed that the world was random, and that therefore it was putty in their hands; society could be manipulated for its own good.

This was at the core of Karl Marx's theories, and was adopted by all major subsequent economic theories, including those proposed by John Maynard Keynes. In other words, the social sciences have preferred to assume that there is no God, everything is purely random, and, therefore, we can reshape the world as we desire.

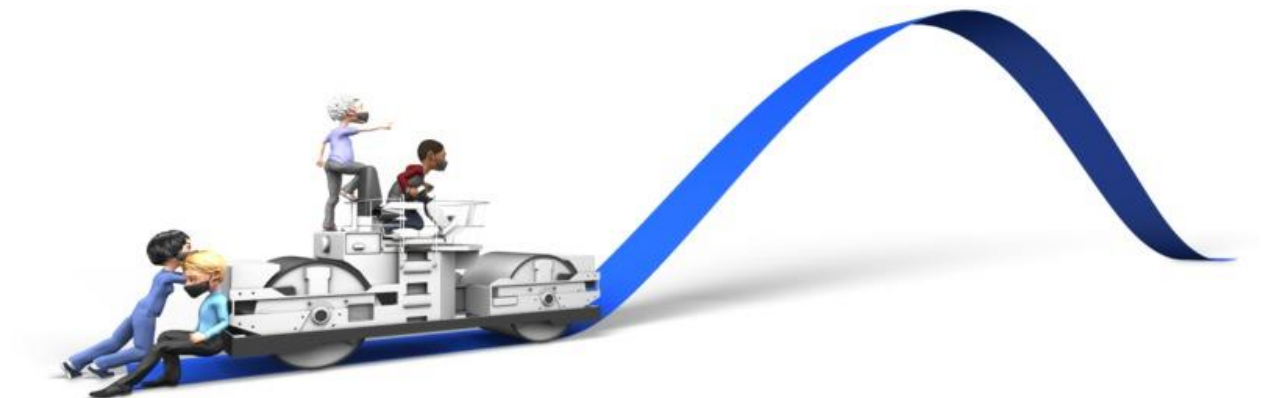


This clash between real science and social science prevents us from actually understanding how the world at large functions. The majority of social scientists begin with the notion that the world is purely random. Politicians run for election by promising change, as if it is truly within their power to provide. Yet they never

## Randomness or Complexity?

keep their promises. Is this simply because they are liars? Or is it because they get into office, become inundated by the details of administration, and discover that they are just along for the ride, lacking any power whatsoever to effect major change?

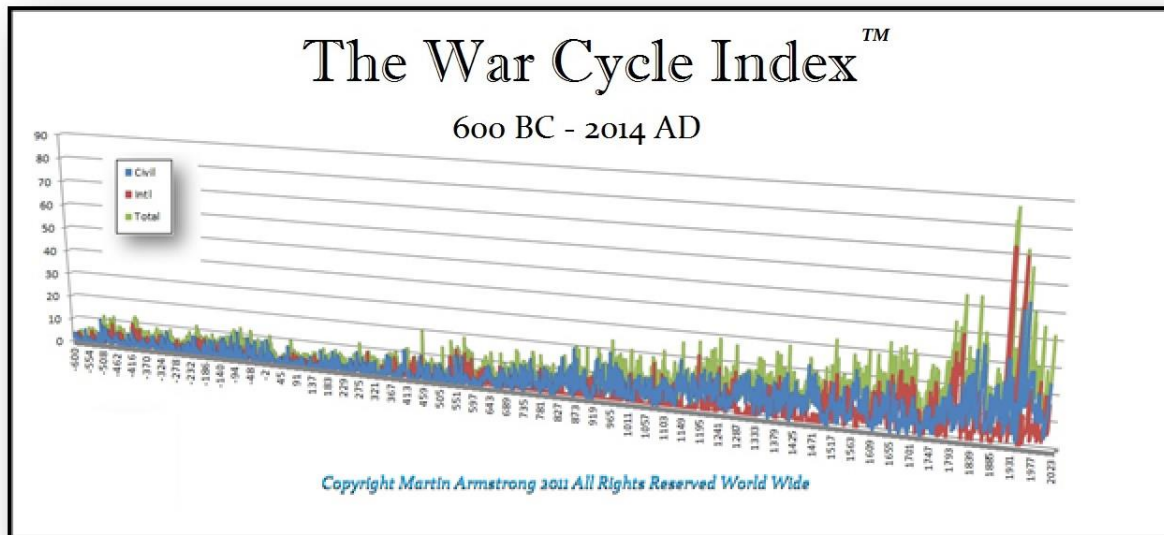
Deterministic chaos may be the key to everything, for within both nature and our social world, we are surrounded by complexity, yet, unable to cope with the dynamics of the world in which we live, we try to rationalize everything to a single dimension.



With the coronavirus situation, we have heard the claim that we must “flatten the curve” because of a lack of hospital capacity. This quickly proved to be completely false. Instead, the scaremongers have destroyed the economy, sending 25–35% of the workforce into unemployment. People have lost everything and suicides have risen dramatically, along with cases of domestic and child abuse.

In economics, the very same theory, first proposed by Karl Marx and then adopted by John Maynard Keynes, argues that the business cycle can be flattened out and controlled to eliminate the booms and the busts. Consequently, regarding the fields of both medicine and economics, the social sciences have exposed the fact that human opinions about forecasting are worthless when they continue to ignore the very structure upon which everything in the universe functions—cycles.

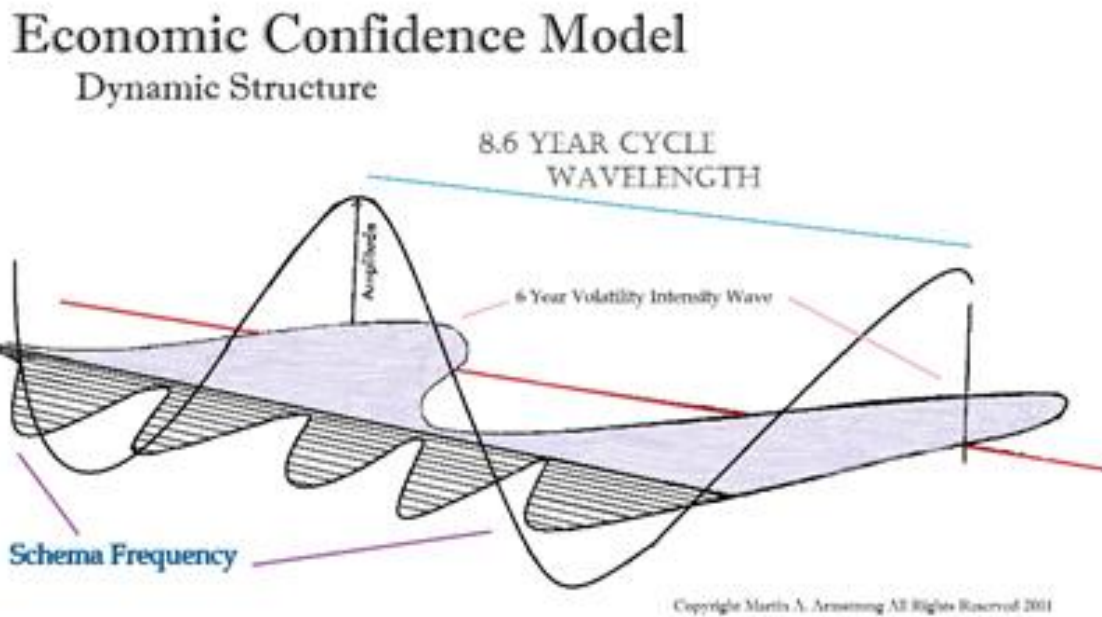
## Randomness or Complexity?



On the surface, data series may appear to be pure chaos, but cycles are hidden below. Even when programming a computer, it is impossible to create a purely random number generator. No matter the programming, a pattern will emerge, and the sequence will repeat. It is simply impossible to eliminate a cycle, yet this is the cornerstone of all social science—the presumption that we can rule the world and eliminate and control all seemingly random events, even in the context of “lockdown.”

When we look deeper and begin to catalog human activity, cycles always emerge. Nothing moves in a straight line; cyclical waves always appear, just like the motion of the waves in the ocean. So the question is not *whether* we can determine that there is a cycle to warfare; rather, the question is *how* can someone possibly believe that there is no such cycle when one cannot prove the absence of a cycle?

In collecting the data of war, revolution, and civil unrest, it has become obvious that such data demonstrates the absence of a linear progression. What has emerged is a cyclical frequency that has influenced economics, weather, and even empire-building.



What has emerged is a secret cycle, just as Lorenz discovered in what appeared to be random weather data. I dub this the Cycle of War, true from 600 BC to the present. In cataloging both internal civil unrest and revolution alongside international conflicts, suddenly the Cycle of War has also become distinguishable with respect to domestic civil unrest/revolution as well as those incidents involving war between nations.

The key has been to then interface this data series with that of our Economic Confidence Model, based upon everything from economics to nature, which undoubtedly also involves climate change over the centuries and millennia. What has become clear is that indeed people have been calm, and war has been avoided, as long as people have been fat and happy. Turn the economy down for a variety of reasons, and suddenly we get an uptick in the Cycle of War.

The current shift in the trend appeared in 2014, both regarding civil unrest and the rise in global tensions. The model forecast that in 2016 Trump would win the U.S. presidency, and that in 2016 the Brexit campaign would win the British referendum on EU membership. These were forecasts coming from the domestic side of our political unrest models.

## The Forecasts



Some question how it is possible to forecast civil unrest or war. The answer is quite simple. Given certain economic conditions, a population is pushed to its breaking point, with war becoming inevitable when the sentiment erupts that one country is to blame for the economic decline of another.

Civil unrest arises when governments cross a line of extortion by taxation that deprives the people of their basic right to liberty, and the pursuit of their own well-being.

In this sense, humanity responds like a herd of zebra. Once frightened, they will stampede until they once again feel safe.

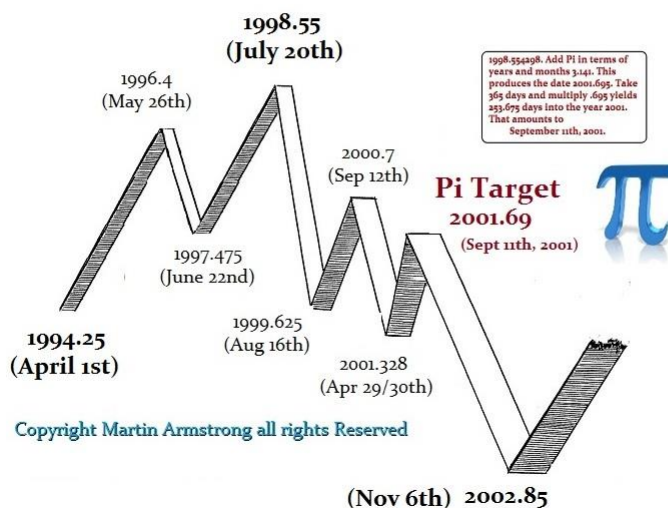


Randomness or Complexity?

# The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model

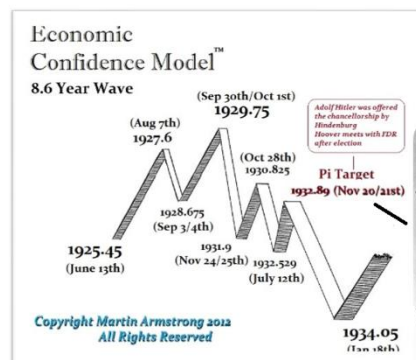
## Economic Confidence Model™

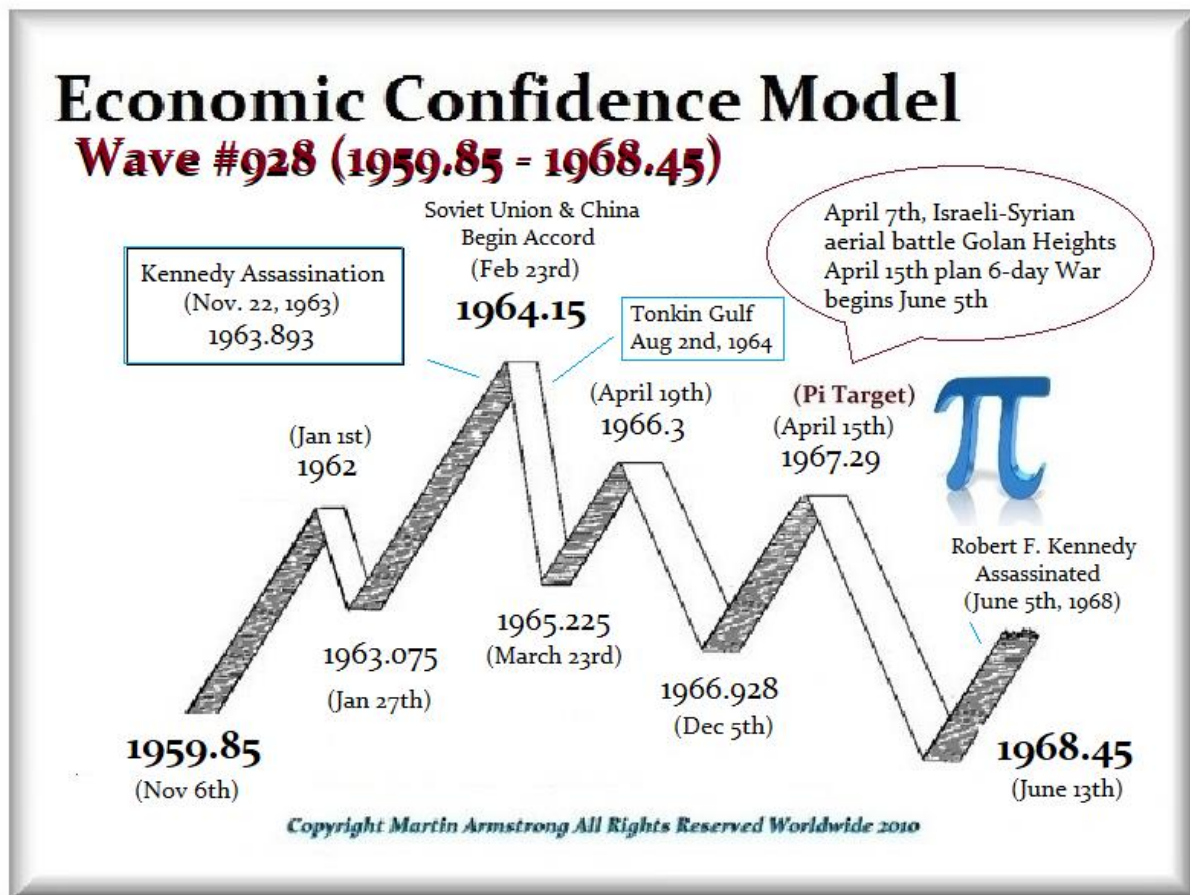
**Wave 932 (1994.25-2002.85)**



here are some occasions when geopolitical events involving war or civil unrest coincide with the Economic Confidence Model. Probably the most famous of our forecasts concerns the 9/11 attacks, which took place precisely on the day of the pi target in Wave #932 (1994.25–2002.85). This is certainly not the only such event to have taken place on the pi turning point of a wave.

Believe it or not, the pi target covering the Great Depression was the very day that Hitler won power. This pi target has been key on many occasions.

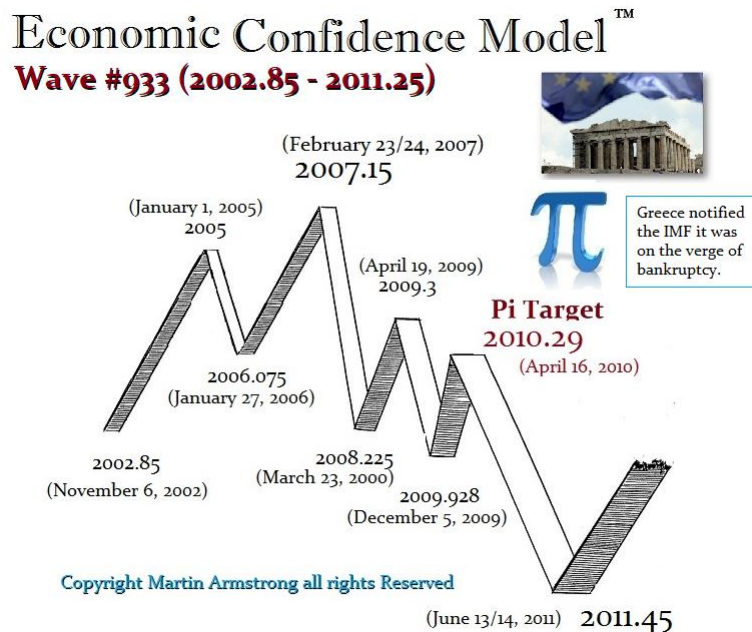




Often events are clustered around the pi target, raising the question of whether it was perhaps that day that someone made a decision to launch an assault or start a war. For example, Wave #924 (1925.45–1934.05) produced the pi target of November 22, 1932. This was the precise day following the presidential election when U.S. President Herbert Hoover met with president-elect Franklin D. Roosevelt for a two-hour discussion in Washington, DC that would bring America into the New Deal Socialist era.

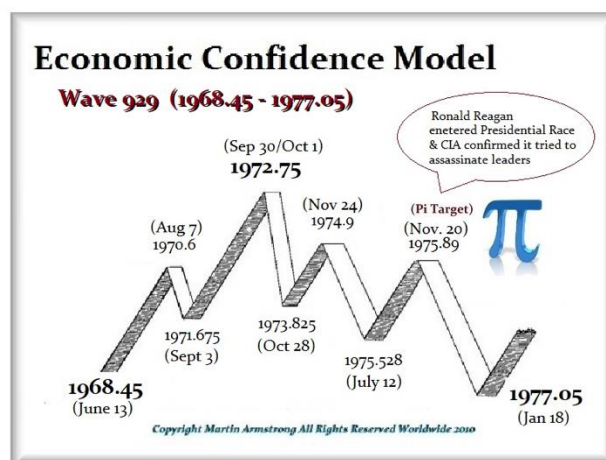
For Wave #922 (1908.25–1916.85) the pi target is September 7/8, 1915, the precise day that Germany began to bomb London. During the previous Wave #921 (1899.65–1908.25), the pi target is February 3, 1907, the Monday following which saw the start of the National Union of Women's Suffrage Societies march. Obviously, not all pi targets are geopolitical. Some are very important events economically, which have also tended to shift the economy and change the trends for the future.

## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model



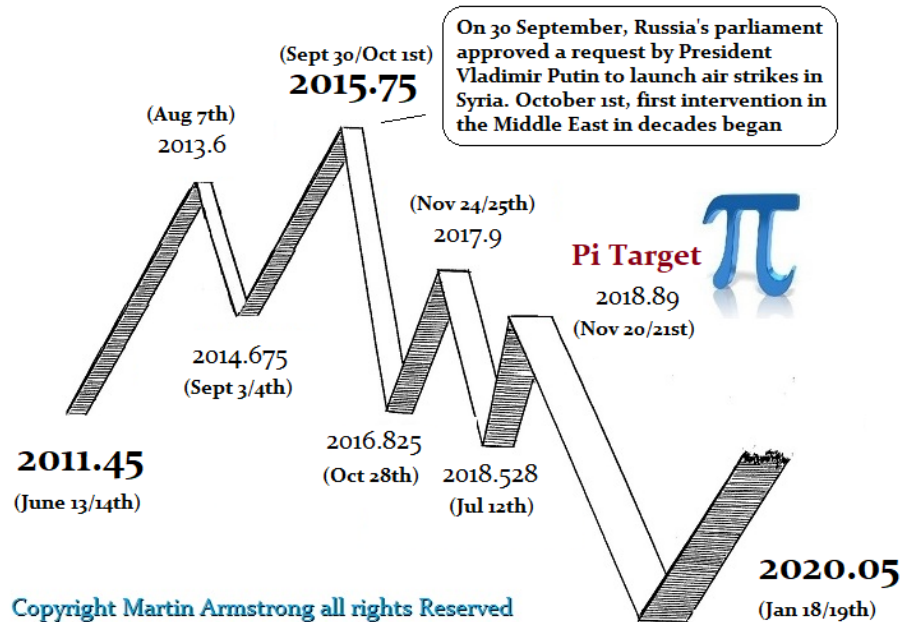
When we look at Wave #933 (2002.85–2011.25), the European Sovereign Debt Crisis began on the precise day of the pi target, April 16, 2010, when Greece notified the International Monetary Fund that it needed a loan.

When we look at the Economic Confidence Model Wave #929 (1968.45–1977.05), the precise pi target was the day Ronald Reagan announced he would run for president. There are numerous such incidents that raise the question of whether there is a certain amount of time that causes whatever trend is in motion to shift on these target dates.



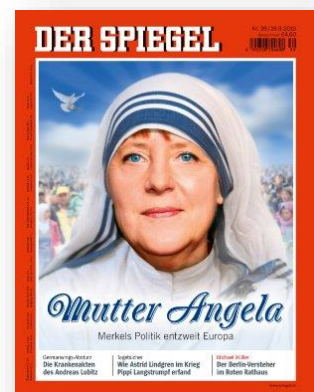
## Economic Confidence Model™

### Wave #934 (2011.45 - 2020.05)



It was at the peak of Economic Confidence Model Wave #934 that the Russian parliament authorized Putin to intervene in Syria, and on October 1 he did so. This was more than a mere military intervention; it would set in motion the entire refugee crisis in Europe.

On July 15, 2015, *Time* magazine wrote, "Berlin's role as the enforcer in negotiations over Greece's debt could cause lasting damage to Germany's global image." Merkel has commissioned her own poll people to make sure she turns and stays with the popular swings. With her image tanking due to her policies concerning Greece, without a European vote, she flipped positions solely for the sake of her personal political career. As *The Washington Times* wrote on September 10, 2015, "Angela Merkel welcomes refugees to Germany despite rising anti-immigrant movement."





## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model



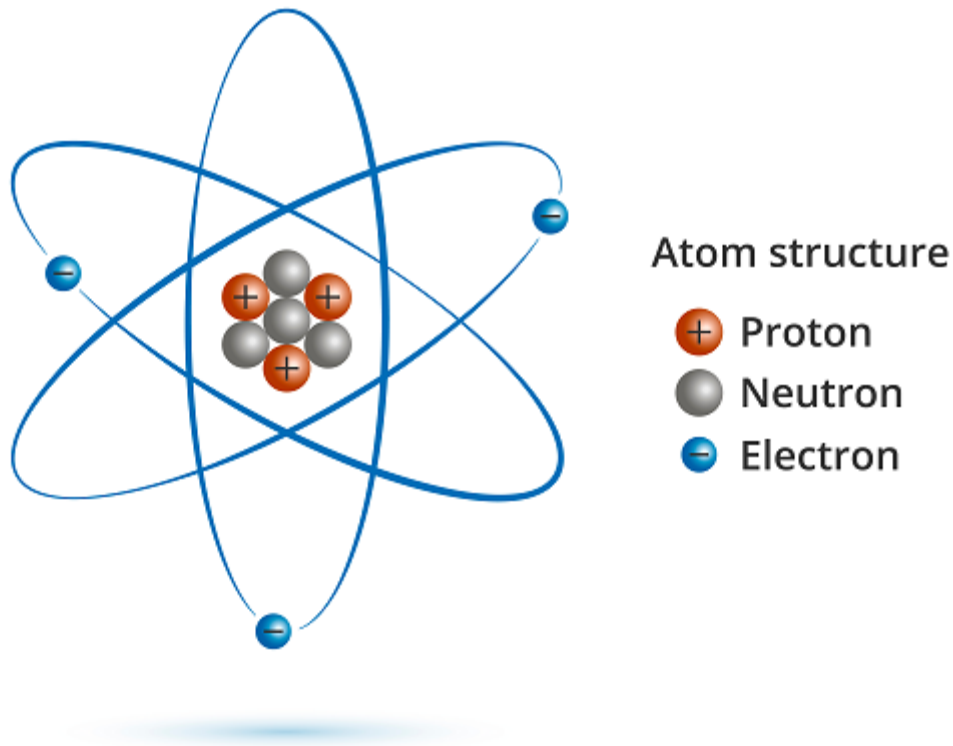
Merkel created the entire refugee crisis as a diversion to Germany being viewed as the harsh enforcer of loans. Greece had forgiven German debt after World War II, and it was seen as unfair that Germany was refusing to forgive Greece's debt in return. Protests were mounting, with Greeks dressing up as Nazis in protest. Indeed, it was unfair to the Greek people that the corruption of its former government had allowed the restructuring of the nation's debt, hiding what Goldman Sachs had instituted to get Greece into the euro from the outset.

The entire reason for the refugee crisis was simply Merkel's concern for her own image, which she needed to reshape from the cold-hearted loan shark to the caring "Mother Merkel." Europe was made to pay the price overall, for the refugee crisis she began has been the single greatest cause for the breakup of the Eurozone—and especially the Brexit campaign.



The refugee crisis thus coincided with the peak in government on our model projected for October 1, 2015 (2015.75). When Russia invaded Syria on the very day forecast by the Economic Confidence Model, it signaled that Syria would be a focal point of this wave. The ensuing refugee crisis has been monumental.

## The Cycle of War



Everything in the universe functions in a cyclical manner, from the core structure of atoms wherein electrons and neutrons rotate around the nucleus, to the weather, the movement of the planets, disease, and the cycle of life itself—birth, reproduction, death. It is not merely cyclical, but fractal. Look at the structure of an atom, and it appears to be that of our solar system.

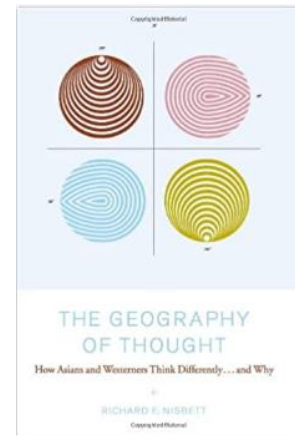
People have been burned alive at the stake for daring to say that the Earth revolves around the Sun. The story of Giordano Bruno (1548–1600) is rarely told. Building upon the work of Nicolaus Copernicus, Bruno envisioned a dynamic universe, with his essential theory seeing the universe with many worlds and suns—basically as we accept it to be today. He saw the world in all its cyclical glory, but those who believed in heaven and hell could not grasp their existence without a definitive up-above and down-below.

## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model

To a large extent, Western culture is very much prejudiced by our linear thinking. Many cannot think dynamically, meaning the thought that there is more than a simply flat-model cause and effect. Even in law, we have come to realize that not everything is so black-and-white. One man kills another. Should that be the end of the inquiry? Did the man break into the other's home and try to kill him when he awakened? Was he a store owner defending himself? Sometimes there is more than just a single answer.

In *The Geography of Thought: How Asians and Westerners Think Differently... and Why*, Richard E. Nisbett provides an important perspective on the thinking process. He attributes his discovery to a Chinese student, who said, "You know, the difference between you and me is that I think the world is a circle, and you think it's a line."

Those few words succinctly sum up the stark difference between Asian culture and that of the West. Nisbett explains:



The Chinese believe in constant change, but with things always moving back to some prior state. They pay attention to wide range of events; they search for relationships between things; and they think you can't understand the part without understanding the whole. Westerners live in a simpler, more deterministic world; they focus on salient objects or people instead of the larger picture; and they think they can control events because they know the rules that govern the behavior of objects.

Nisbett concludes his book with a dream. He hopes that the linear thinking of the West will one day merge with the cyclical thinking of the East, like cooking a stew. He hopes that the two will eventually blend together, creating a new level of knowledge. "It may not be too much to hope that this stew will contain the best of each culture."

Some suggest that the prejudice inherent in linear thinking comes from the Bible, whereby people expect a linear conclusion. Yet the Bible is full of stories about cycles that perhaps just go unnoticed. Wasn't it Joseph who advised the Pharaoh that there would be seven years of plenty followed by seven years of drought?

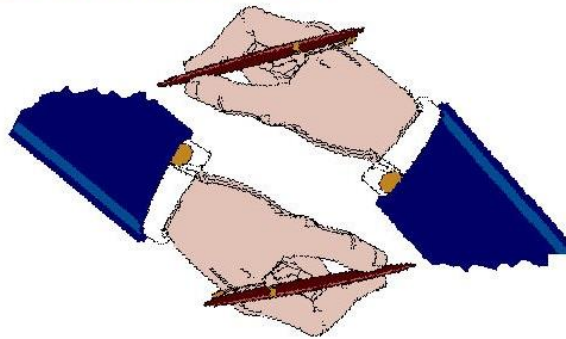
## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model

The true reason history repeats is not just that the motivations of humanity remain unchanged throughout millennia. We bury loved ones with respect and compassion today, as they did in the Stone Age. A mother mourns for the death of her son in battle today as she did in ancient times. Technology may change, but not humanity.

Children are a combination of their parents' DNA. What is actually taking place is that our DNA is a genetic code, or blueprint, of how to construct the organism, human or otherwise. An acorn gives birth to a tree, replicating once again the structure of the host.



### Self Referral



The secret behind DNA is that everything within the universe is also *fractal* and predicated upon a system of self-referral. Just as children are biologically constructed from the merging of a couple's DNA, there is a natural hidden order behind the mask of chaos, which is the process whereby everything complies with the basic system of self-referral; a child's traits and appearances are based upon those of their parents, and their future medical prospects are based upon what they inherited. Hence, a visit to the doctor leads to a discussion over the medical history of your parents.

## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model



History unfolds in the same manner of self-referral. Given similar conditions, we respond to problems in the same way as our ancestors. Indeed, we display a herd instinct, be it in the throes of a financial panic or in our thirst to blame someone else for our loss.

Consider a herd of zebra at a waterhole; one thinks it sees a lion and begins to run. All the others run, assuming he had just cause, yet nobody else saw a lion. The herd panics, regardless of the reality of the risk. Investigations into the 1987 financial crash revealed the same result. When fund managers were asked why they had sold, they said they had assumed that someone had a good reason to sell and just followed; the market crashed but nobody knew why.



Ancient ruins of a fortified leper colony  
Spinalonga (Kalydon) island, Greece

Unfortunately, war far too often unfolds as revenge, through the blaming of others for our own loss. This is one great risk of the coronavirus crisis. The West is desperate to blame China for the destruction of the global economy, which was entirely inflicted by our own stupidity. Never before

has an entire world population been quarantined—only those who are sick (think of leper colonies). It is our fault for listening to epidemiologists like Neil Ferguson, who are clueless as to the economic costs of their recommendations to lock everyone down—which has *never*, not once, been done before. He has destroyed so many lives that the crisis will inevitably feedback as anger, with all fingers being pointed at China.



## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model



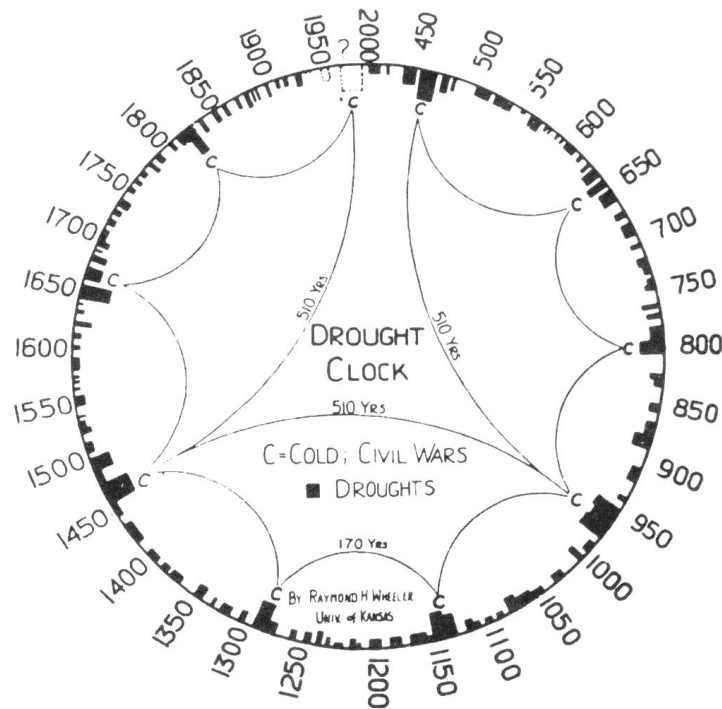
The cyclical order of everything remains a secret, hidden behind the mask generally assumed to be random chaos. Many cannot see the cycles, for they keep trying to measure the globe with a straight edge. Sooner or later, an illogical position will always reveal itself.

We must simply approach this subject with an open mind. As Albert Einstein said, we must always imagine and never surrender our curiosity, for that is the only path to discovery and advancement.



It is time to follow the data. Let the cycles reveal that history repeats because of the unchanging motivations of humanity. War has basic causes and we must respect that we have already crossed the line into the danger zone; the risks of both civil unrest and war are now on the verge of realization.

## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model



CLOCKS OF COLD DROUGHTS AND CIVIL WAR

Raymond Holder Wheeler (1943) - The Effect of Climate on Human Behavior in History. In: Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science, Vol. 46.

Professor Raymond Holder Wheeler (1892–1961) was born in Berlin, Massachusetts in 1892. He obtained his PhD in 1915 from Clark University, served in World War I from 1917 to 1919, and returned to the University of Oregon as full professor in 1920, serving as chairman of the Department of Psychology before coming to the University of Kansas in 1925, where he remained until 1947. Wheeler left the University of Kansas to take up the post of Professor of Psychology and Philosophy at the Babson School of Business Administration in Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.

Wheeler was a well-known authority on climatology, especially for his research on weather cycles and their influence on human behavior and civilizations. Having compiled 20 centuries of historical records, he concluded from his studies that there exists a most important 100-year cycle of climatic changes that has influenced the affairs of humanity over the centuries, augmented by a 170-year and a 510-year cycle. Included in his work was his recording of war and civil conflicts. In the 1930s, Wheeler began a lifetime study that analyzed world climate and cultural activities back to the dawn of recorded civilization, investigating nature's role in influencing human behavior.

## The Cycle of War and the Economic Confidence Model

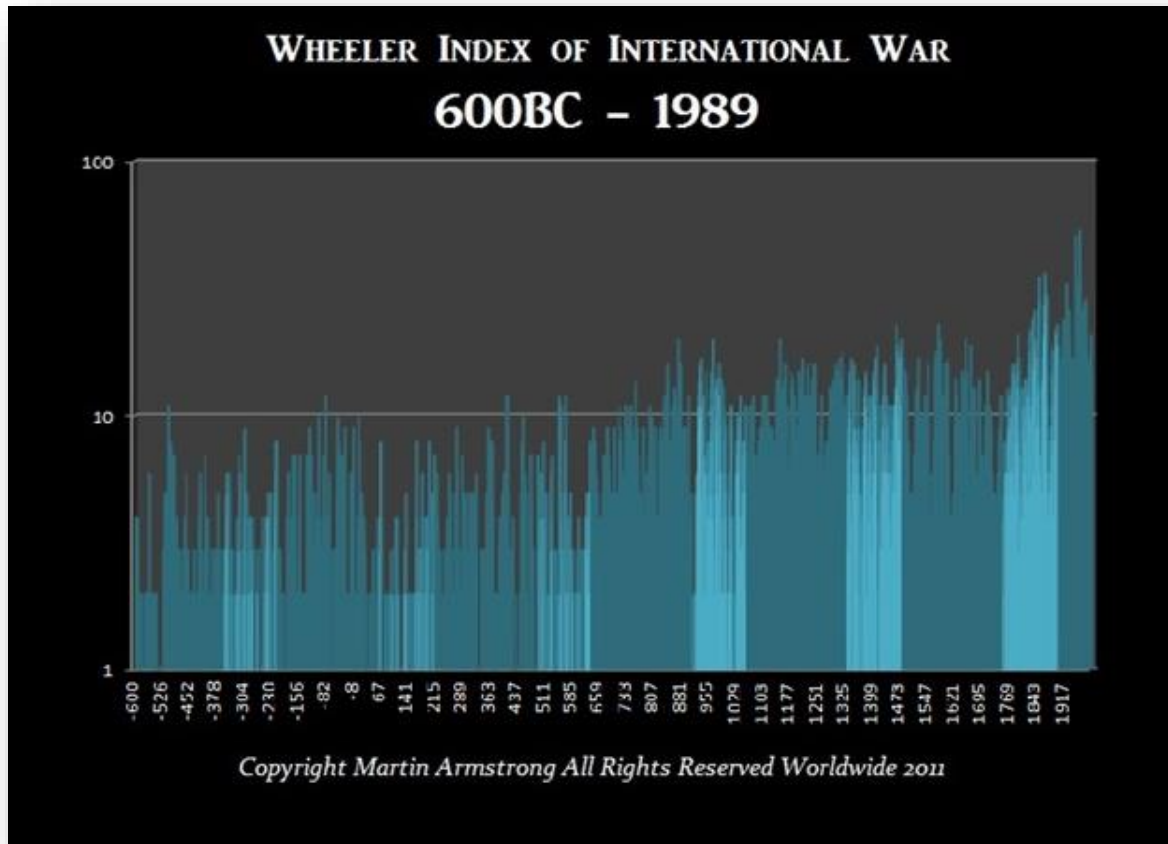


Apart from the point that Wheeler's research disproves the entire theory of manmade climate change, his work also crossed over into addressing the impact of climate changes on the cycles of warfare and civil unrest. Further, Wheeler also published on the subject of Gestalt psychology, with publications including *The Laws of Human Nature* (1932) and *Principles of Mental Development* (co-authored with F.T. Perkins, 1932).

The database that Wheeler assembled has been supplement with our database on the monetary system of the world. What has emerged from this combination, and the addition of more modern weather data from ice core samples and tree rings, has helped to truly isolate both of the two major categories identified by Wheeler: civil unrest (revolution) and international war. What has come to the surface is that our target of 2014 was actually the convergence of both the cycles of civil rest and of international war. It seems as if we are entering a period where whatever can go wrong *will* go wrong.

Civil unrest can lead to revolution, for it is domestic-oriented rather than international. International war has historically been the primary subject of the study of patterns of war. These two cycles began to converge in 2014.

# The International Cycle of War



The year 2014 was not just the year the European Central Bank turned interest rates negative. The economic war of sanctions imposed against Russia began on March 6, 2014 (2014.178), when President Obama signed Executive Order 13660 authorizing sanctions on individuals and entities responsible for violating the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Ukraine.

The very next day saw the issuing of Executive Order 13661, which claimed that Russia had undermined the democratic processes in Ukraine. Then, on March 20, 2014, President Obama issued a new Executive Order: "Blocking Property of

## The International Cycle of War

Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine." This order expanded the scope of the two previous orders to the Government of the Russian Federation for its annexation of Crimea and its use of force in Ukraine. The U.S. government claimed that these actions were a threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. On April 28, 2014, Obama imposed yet more sanctions on Russia. Overall, the Obama administration assumed that Russia had a second-rate army and that the U.S. military would have no problem winning any physical war. However, those who play war in Washington fail to consider the costs of their games.



The third round of U.S. sanctions against Russia began in October and continued into December 2014, taking place precisely over the turning point of our Cycle of War. On October 3, 2014, Joe Biden declared, "It was America's leadership and the president of the United States insisting, oft times almost having to embarrass Europe to stand up and take economic hits to impose costs."

UNREST IN UKRAINE

# New sanctions target Russia

U.S., EU send strong warning to Putin for involvement in Ukraine fighting.

By Peter Baker, Alan Cowell and James Kanter  
New York Times

WASHINGTON — President Barack Obama announced expanded sanctions against Russia on Tuesday, just hours after the European Union imposed its most sweeping measures yet penalizing Moscow for its role in supporting separatists in neighboring Ukraine. The latest U.S. actions took aim at more Russian banks and a large defense firm, but they also went further than past moves by blocking future technology sales to Russia's lucrative oil industry in an effort to inhibit its ability to develop future resources. The measures were meant to largely match those unveiled earlier in the day in Europe. "Today is a reminder that the United States means what it says, and we will rally the international community in standing up for the rights

President Obama's sanctions against Russia focus on banking, arms sales and technology.

Russia continued on A1

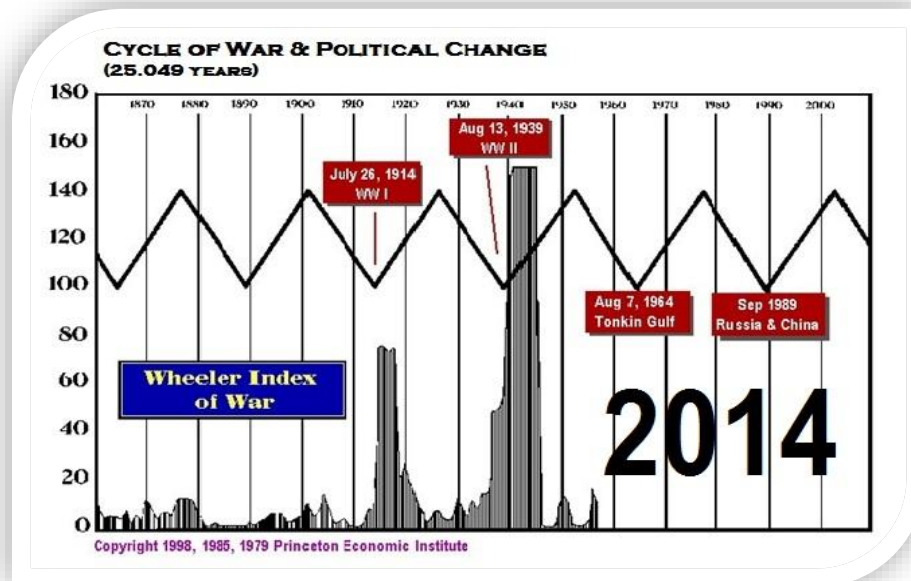
The Atlanta Constitution - Atlanta, Georgia - July 30, 2014, Wed • Page A1

The EU imposed sanctions against Russia on December 18, 2014, banning some investments in Crimea and halting support for the Russian Federation's exploration of oil and gas in the Black Sea. The EU sanctions also prevented



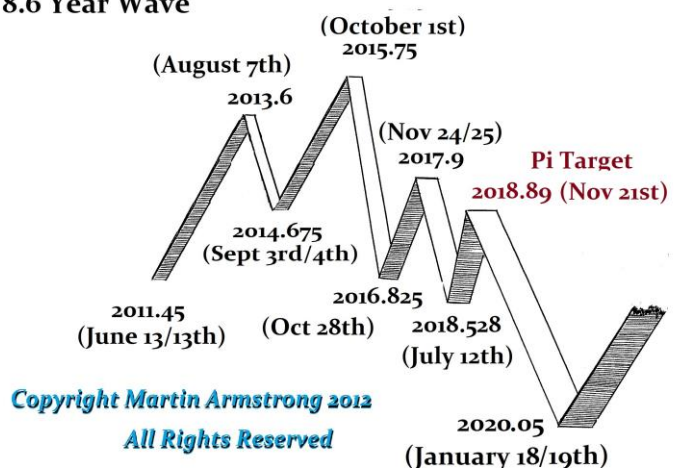
## The International Cycle of War

European companies from offering tourism services and purchasing real estate or companies in Crimea. On December 19, 2014, Obama imposed sanctions on Russian-occupied Crimea by Executive Order, which prohibited the export of U.S. goods and services to the region.



Following the 2014 turning point, marked by the imposition of sanctions against Russia and the restarting of the Cold War by President Obama, the world arrived at the turning point of the Economic Confidence Model (2015.75), marked by the precise day that Russia began its active bombing of Syria to defend its allied Syrian government, even sending in ground troops.

## Economic Confidence Model™ 8.6 Year Wave



## The International Cycle of War



Barack Obama, winner of the Nobel Peace Prize, clearly created a threat of world war over Syria, risking a direct confrontation between the U.S. and Russia, as well as China. He was thereby carrying out the exact military objectives of the neoconservatives who believed that U.S. policy should be to topple what was referred to as the “dictatorships” of Iraq, Libya, and Syria to secure peace in the Middle East. Their insane policies in Iraq have served only to destabilize the region, all because they judge others by U.S. standards rather than trying to understand their cultures.

A problem that has always plagued society is the assumed right of one nation or empire to dictate the borders of less powerful countries. This has been going on for a long time, and such policies rarely consider culture, language, or religion.

This turning point on our Economic Confidence Model of September 30, 2015 (2015.75) was a very disturbing development given the geopolitical events of that day. We currently have the coronavirus and the finger-pointing at China, and Russia and China themselves claiming that the U.S. started the virus and planted it in China. With resentment growing, people will believe whatever they want to believe; the facts have little relevance.

The risk of a direct confrontation between the three leading powers increased over the Middle East, which will perhaps concern Iran, supported by China and Russia in opposition to the United States. The Obama administration's futile sanctions imposed on Russia from 2014, as if they would ever have any real effect, can only escalate into a confrontation.

The Clintons gave their blessing to interfere in the 2000 Russian elections to the U.S. bankers, who tried to blackmail Boris Yeltsin into appointing their own candidate in order to exploit the oil, gold, and diamond industries of Russia.

## The International Cycle of War

7/30/2018

Is the U.S. banking system fraud-proof? - Sep. 1, 1999



NEWS > International

— ADVERTISEMENT —

— ADVERTISEMENT —

### Watching overseas funds



September 1, 1999: 8:25 a.m. ET

**Alleged Russian mob money  
laundering raises questions about  
bank safeguards**

By Staff Writer M. Corey Goldman

NEW YORK (CNNfn) - What's being dubbed as the largest case of money laundering involving a U.S. bank -- concerning billions of dollars in funds from Russian organized crime -- has revealed a complicated system that forces banks to decide for themselves when to question the source of profitable business.

As dozens of investigators from two continents begin the process of digging to the bottom of the dirty money pile, questions are emerging about the multitude of safeguards in place -- both in the U.S. and in other countries -- that supposedly prevent illicit funds from finding their way into the international banking system.

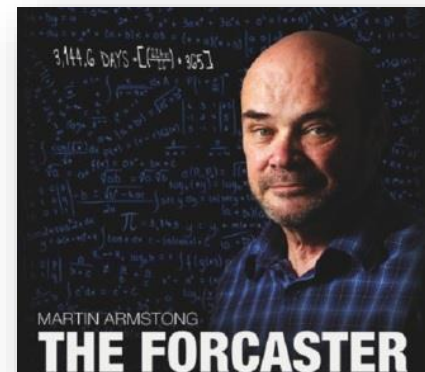
"As long as people have money they are always going to try to do inappropriate things with it," said Thomas Johnson, director of the Banking Administration Institute in Washington, which monitors and reports on banking issues to the U.S. government. "The real question is how banks and government authorities deal with that and whether their safeguards really work."

#### The facts

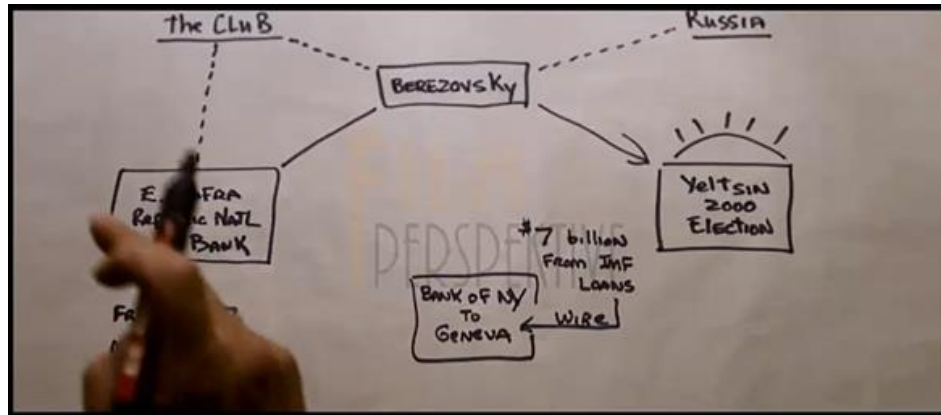
The saga that's brought money laundering issues to the fore this summer allegedly began back in 1994, when Russia's International Monetary Fund representative, Konstantin Kagalovsky, left the organization to join Menatep Bank in Moscow.

Over the next three years, it's alleged, Kagalovsky arranged to funnel billions of IMF money meant to help transfer Russia's communist economy into a capitalist one through a private company called Benex Worldwide Ltd. Eventually, the money went into and back out of Bank of New York (BK) and Republic National Bank, a unit of Republic Bancorp (RBNC), as well as several institutions in Europe, including the Union Bank of Switzerland AG and Deutsche Bank AG and its Bankers Trust Unit.

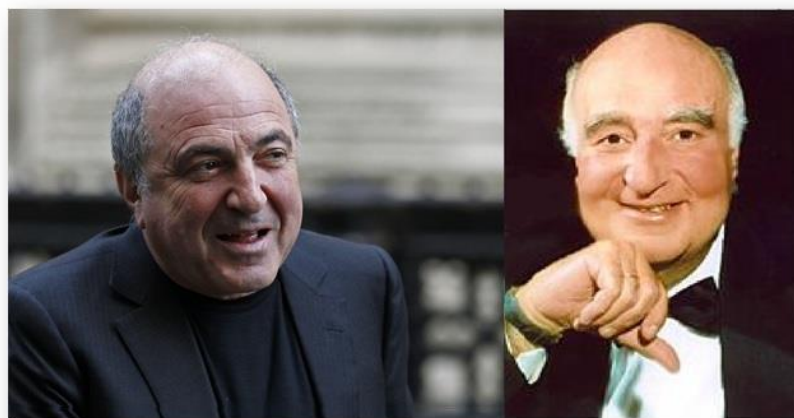
In the documentary "The Forecaster," the plot used by the bankers is laid out. Having convinced President Yeltsin to take \$7 billion in IMF loans, the money was wired to a private company under the pretense of refurbishing the Kremlin. Even CNN reported that the money was taken from the IMF when the story first broke. They wrote that they "funnel billions of IMF money meant to help transfer Russia's Communist economy into a capitalist one through a private company called Benex Worldwide Ltd. Eventually, the money went into and back out of Bank of New York (BK) and Republic National Bank, a unit of Republic Bancorp (RBNC), as well as several institutions in Europe, including the Union Bank of Switzerland AG and Deutsche Bank AG and its Bankers Trust Unit."



## The International Cycle of War



The scheme was orchestrated by bankers who steered the wire through the Bank of New York. As soon as the wire was executed, Edmond Safra's Republic Bank of New York informed the U.S. Justice Department that the Bank of New York had just carried out a \$7 billion money laundering transaction. The bankers then threatened Yeltsin that they would expose him unless he stepped down and appointed their hand-picked candidate.



**Boris Abramovich Berezovsky**  
(January 23, 1946 – March 23, 2013)

**Edmond J. Safra**  
(August 6, 1932 – December 3, 1999)

Boris Abramovich Berezovsky was the man whose appointment the bankers sought. I was solicited by Republic Bank's president, Dov Schlein, to invest \$10 billion in their venture Hermitage Capital, whose majority shareholder was Edmond Safra, with his partner Bill Browder. I rejected the deal because my model had warned that Russia would collapse, a forecast that had even been reported by London's *Financial Times* in 1998, a few weeks before the Russian



## The International Cycle of War

bond market collapsed, causing the long-term capital management crisis in the fall of 1998.

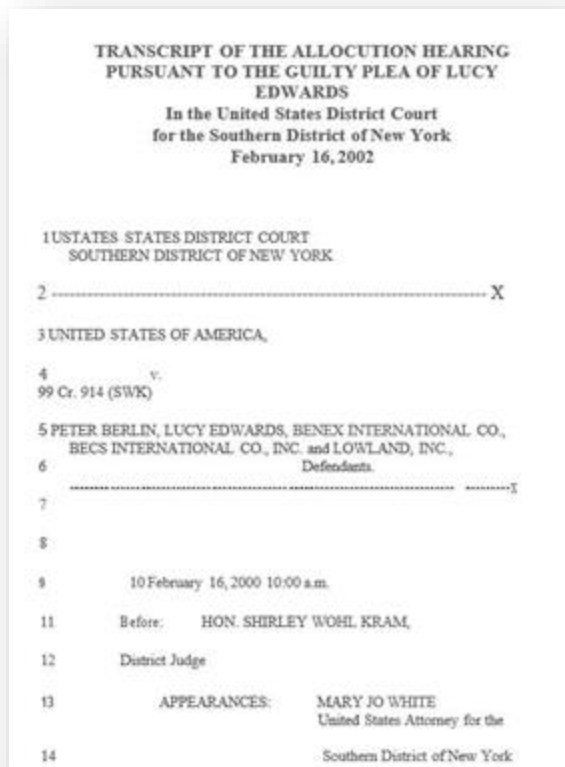
Upon realizing that he had been set up, Yeltsin turned to Vladimir Putin, leading to Putin's appointment as the First Deputy Prime Minister of Russia on August 9, 1999, until August 16, 1999, when he became the 33rd prime minister of Russia and heir-apparent to President Yeltsin. Yeltsin resigned on January 1, 2000. By the end of September 1999, Russian prosecutors had begun their own criminal investigation into the allegations of money laundering through the Bank of New York and its former executive Lucy Edwards.



What is interesting about the Trump and Putin press conference of July 2018 is how the Western media focused on claims of Russian interference in the U.S. presidential election of 2016, refusing to raise any of the events concerning the New York Bank's interference in the Russian election of 2000. Putin stated very clearly that Robert Mueller, special counsel to the U.S. government, could go to Russia and interrogate whoever he wanted, provided that Russian officials were allowed to interrogate those who had been involved in Hermitage Capital's actions, including Safra's partner Bill Browder. In July 2018, the U.S. Senate even passed a resolution stating that Russia had no right to interrogate any American.



## The International Cycle of War



The U.S. state was clearly hiding any involvement, which had allegedly even been sanctioned by the Clintons.

The cover-up became abundantly clear during the bankers' criminal prosecution in New York City. How were employees of the Bank of New York, who pleaded guilty, sentenced to just six months' house arrest—with, of course, no jail time—for the biggest "money laundering" case in history?

Their plea to an "information" meant it was never submitted to the people in a grand jury. The entire process was hidden from the

people and the press.

The court transcript in the Bank of New York case reads as follows.

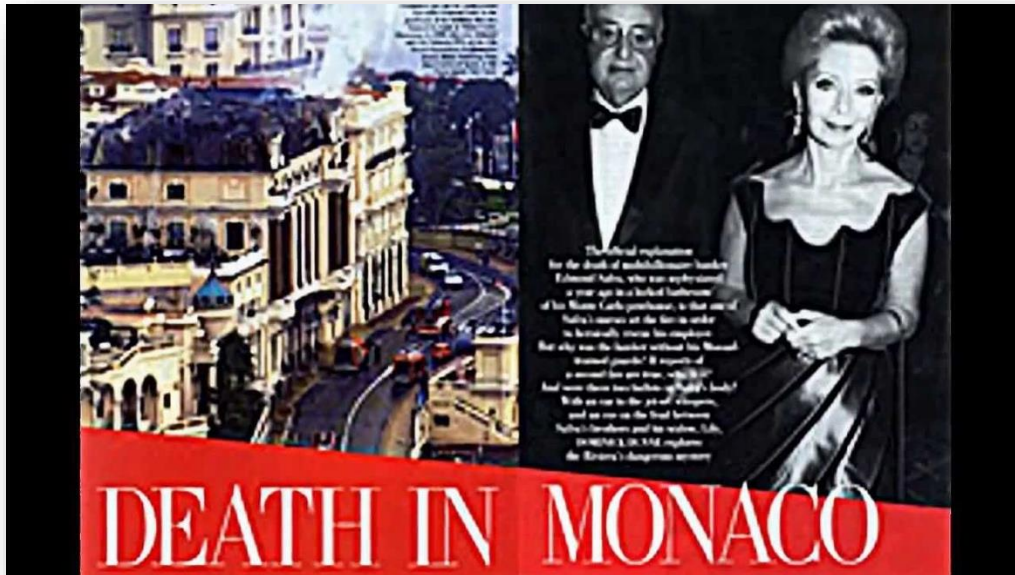
Ultimately, as alleged in the information, a total of more than \$7 billion of funds was deposited in and transmitted through the Benex, BECS and Lowland accounts at the Bank of New York.

(Lucy Edwards plea transcript, p. 34)

This is why the grand jury was constitutionally created—so that *only* the people were to have the power to indict anyone criminally. Creating an "information" and then waiving the grand jury process for a plea deal is an abuse of the entire legal system. This removes all checks and balances and allows the government to act in a role of pure tyranny.

## The International Cycle of War

The mainstream media is a joke; no longer seeking to protect society, it has simply become a rubber stamp for the government. It reports only what the government hands it. The Constitution's provisions to restrain the evil power of government have been nullified.



Ironically, it was this very interference in the Russian election that led to Boris Yeltsin stepping down and the appointment of Vladimir Putin as his heir. After Putin took power, Berezovsky fled to Britain, where he conveniently hung himself. Edmond Safra

mysteriously died in his penthouse in Monaco. Everyone involved had to flee. Meanwhile, a documentary film about the "Magnitsky Act," pushed by Bill Browder over the alleged death of a Hermitage Capital accountant, has been banned just about everywhere. Browder has pursued to have it removed from publication.

## The International Cycle of War

The public will never be told the truth about anything that goes on in the dark shadows of political posturing and corruption. It is just like the Kennedy assassination, when even after the classified status of the evidence was supposed to expire, the CIA rushed in to say "No!" They simply refused to release documentation, even 50 years later. Why allow the truth to ever come out? Just like the "smelling jars" of the East German secret police, you have to wait for the total collapse of government before the truth ever sees the light of day.

### Syrian MP: US decision to send troops is act of aggression

By Albert Ali and Hassan Mroue  
Associated Press

Eds: Updates with Doctors Without Border saying Friday's market bombing in Damascus suburb killed 70, at least 64 killed in airstrikes in Aleppo province. Adds byline. With AP Photos.

DAMASCUS, Syria (AP) — The United States' decision to send troops into Syria is an act of aggression because it does not have the government's agreement, a Syrian member of parliament said Saturday.

Sharif Shehadeh told The Associated Press that the troops will have no effect on the ground, but that Washington wants to say it is present in Syria.

"What has happened to make America realize, after five years, that it should send between 30 and 50 military advisers?" asked Shehadeh, referring to the start of the country's crisis in March 2011 that has since killed more than 250,000 people.

American officials say up to 50 special operations troops will be sent to assist Kurdish and Arab forces in northern Syria.

A U.S.-led coalition has been targeting the Islamic State group with airstrikes since September 2014, killing 12,000 extremists without weakening the group.

The decision to send U.S. troops to Syria comes a month after Russia began launching airstrikes against insurgents in the country. Russia's airstrikes were agreed upon with the Syrian government.

"When America sends ground forces into Syrian territories without an agreement with the Syrian government it becomes an intervention and aggression," Shehadeh said by telephone.

"Will America allow Russian ground forces to go into America without an agreement? I think the answer is no."

The U.S. has conducted special operations raids in Syria before and is expected to continue to carry out more unilateral raids.

The U.S. decision came as activists said some rebel groups, as well as the main U.S.-backed Kurdish militia known as the YPG, are preparing for an offensive against IS in its de facto capital of Raqqa.

Earlier this month, U.S. cargo planes dropped small arms and ammunition to Arab groups fighting IS in northern Syria in what appeared to be preparation for the attack.

On Saturday, the Democratic Forces of Syria, a coalition of Arab, Christian and Kurdish factions in northern Syria, declared that they have started an operation to "liberate" areas south of the northeastern city of Hassakeh.

IS has several strongholds in the predominantly Kurdish province of Hassakeh that borders Iraq.

The announcement was carried by the Britain-based Syrian Observatory for Human Rights and social media pages of rebel groups.

The Rebels Army group carried the statement from the coalition's spokesman who goes by the name of Abu Ali as vowing to "cleanse Syria's soil from the filth of terrorist groups."

In the northern province of Aleppo, airstrikes believed to have been carried out by Russian warplanes have killed at least 64 people since Friday, the Observatory said. Another activist group, the Local Coordination Committees said airstrikes have killed about 75 people.

The surge in violence came after more than a dozen countries, including the U.S. and Russia, agreed during talks in Vienna on Friday to pursue a new peace effort involving Syria's government and opposition groups.

Also Saturday, international medical aid organization Doctors Without Borders said an airstrike and shelling in a market in the rebel-held Damascus suburb of Douma the previous day killed at least 70 people and wounded 550.

The group, also known by its French acronym MSF, said its facility nearest to the market had been bombed a day earlier and medical workers struggled to cope with the influx of wounded.



President Barack Obama speaks at the 122nd International Association of Chiefs of Police Annual Conference Tuesday in Chicago. AP Photo/PABLO MARTINEZ MORRIS

The South Bend Tribune - South Bend, Indiana 01 Nov 2015, Sun • Page A11

The other side of 2015.75 has been a lot more serious than many suspected. We have leaders who still want to play with armies, sending troops off into battle to die for truths they never knew, wrapped up in the flag they claim represents God, the country, and family. In truth, it simply represents the ambitions of the country's politicians.

World War I, World War II, the Tonkin Gulf incident, and the fall of communism in 1989—all took place precisely on the targeted turning points of the Cycle of War model. Then, in 2014, Russia made several military incursions into Ukrainian territory, precisely on the target forecast by the Cycle of War model, which was

## The International Cycle of War

also 51.6 years after the Cuban Missile Crisis. Some asked how it was possible to forecast that Ukraine would be the hotspot.

The vast majority of people in Crimea were Russian, with some Tatars. Crimea was once Russian and was given to Ukraine under the Soviet Union. It is Russian by culture, and therefore sanctions against Russia are for both political and economic reasons. The sanctions are neither based upon the desire of the people of Crimea nor the history of the region.



On the surface, it may appear that I forecasted Ukraine out of nowhere. This is where history comes into play. Ukraine has a fascinating history, with Crimea being perhaps the most strategic piece of land between Europe and Asia. Crimea has been a breadbasket since ancient times; however, it has also been a flashpoint that has devastated Europe in the past.

During the time of the Black Death there were warnings in the form of rumors that told of a great plague in China and India that killed most of the populations there. The plague made its way to Europe when Kipchak forces were besieging the Genoese trading post in Crimea. The Kipchaks began to catapult plague-infested corpses over the walls and into the trading post. The disease spread quickly, and the Genoese abandoned the outpost, sailing back to Europe and stopping in Sicily in 1347, spreading the Black Death as they went.

## The International Cycle of War

Crimea has been the center of historical events for centuries, yet nobody seems to pay it much attention. It has been settled, resettled, occupied, defended, and invaded perhaps more times than most countries. So, from a pure data perspective, what took place in Crimea in 2014 was nothing new to history. According to our database, which monitors one action and works out the path of the reaction—kind of like plotting the path of a hurricane—Crimea has been a hotspot for centuries.

### The Wheeler Index

| <i>LISTING OF YEARS IN WHICH PANICS TOOK PLACE<br/>INTERNATIONALLY</i> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1683   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1711   | 1720 | 1731 | 1745 | 1763 | 1772 | 1783 | 1792 |
| 1814   | 1818 | 1825 | 1857 | 1866 | 1869 | 1871 | 1872 |
|  | 1873 | 1884 | 1890 | 1893 | 1895 | 1896 | 1899 |
| 1901   | 1903 | 1907 |      |      |      |      |      |

Raymond Holder Wheeler indexed 22,625 events from 600 BC to 1989 AD. Fascinatingly, simply dividing the number of years into this figure (2,589) brings us also to 8.6. Once again, we find that pi has very interesting correlations in the history of war. I have discovered this 8.6-year frequency in international financial panics—224 years divided by 26 (the number of financial panics that occurred during the 224-year wave) is 8.6. Stunned by its accuracy, I have also discovered that the number of days within 8.6 years turns out at  $\pi \times 1,000$  (3,141 days).

The actual Cycle of War frequency of 25.049 is extremely close to  $3 \times 8.6$ , or 25.8. There also appear to be sub-frequencies, such as a 17.2-year cycle. Once again, this is a derivative of 8.6, being twice that number.

The model employed here is not based upon smoothed data. We utilize the extreme peaks and troughs and derive additional indicators such as intensity and volatility. The primary cyclical frequency for the beginning of war is,



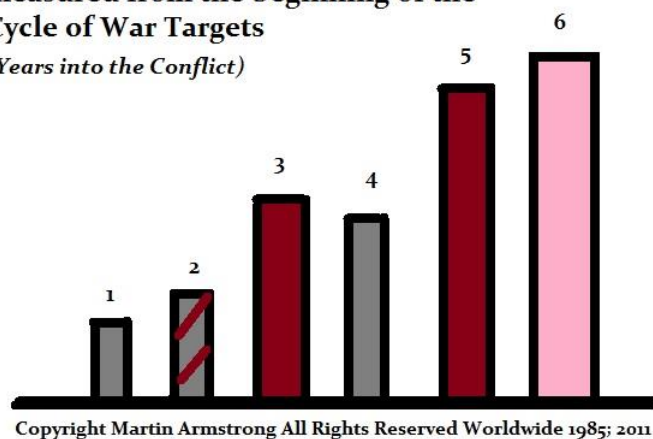
## The International Cycle of War

therefore, 25.049 years, which is what provided the target 2014 and the beginning of the new Cold War through the imposition of sanctions on Russia.

The last several dates for this particular cycle have been truly amazing in their regularity. The model also warns of an overall trend of rising volatility and intensity. The years ahead will be interesting.

### Cycle of War Intensity of Conflict

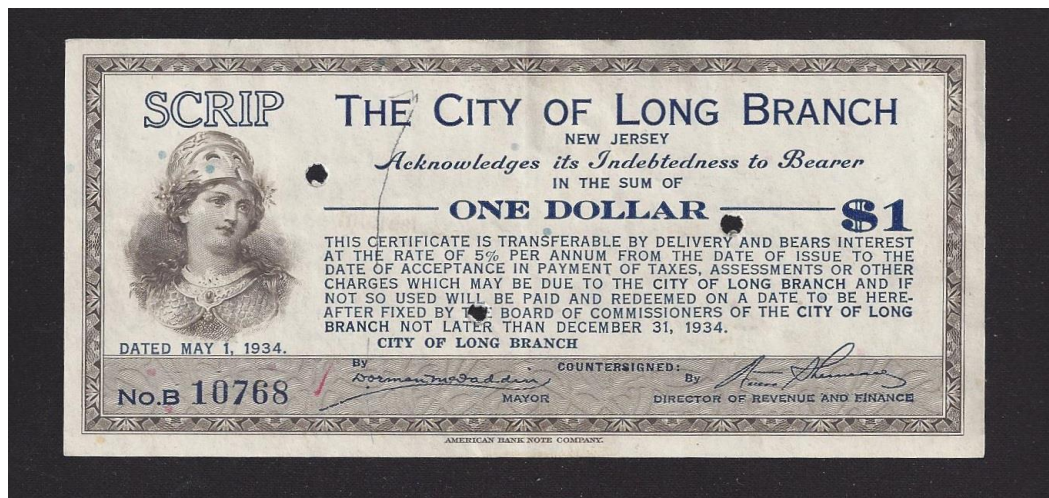
measured from the beginning of the  
Cycle of War Targets  
(Years into the Conflict)



In 2014, therefore, the Cycle of War was right on target. What has changed in modern times is the type of warfare. Historically, war involved truly slugging it out on a battlefield. Today, we have nuclear weapons, which do give some pause to conflict. The battlefield may have also moved more to the use of biological weapons, which can target specific ethnic groups or be deployed to weaken an enemy, as well as the hacking of power grids or the disruption of monetary systems, which are already largely digital. If paper money were to be eliminated, then attacking a power grid would cripple an economy.

## The International Cycle of War

Nevertheless, during many wars, money shortages have resulted in debasements. But there have also emerged alternatives to a lack of money, such as the minting of private money. During the American Civil War, there was a shortage of metal, leading to a lack of official government coinage. To compensate, private companies struck their own coins.



During the Great Depression, the shortage of money led hundreds of cities to issue their own money, known as Depression Scrip. The same took place in Germany during the hyperinflation after World War II, with the resulting currency being known as *Notgeld*. There are plenty of examples of private issues of coins or paper money during periods of shortage, with one of the earliest of all being the financial panic of 33 AD under the Roman Emperor Tiberius (b. 42 BC; r. 14–37 AD). The variety of different tokens struck in this period reflect his frugal ideas of austerity, which themselves caused the panic.

## The Roman Financial Panic of 33AD



Token time of Tiberius  
(14–37 AD)

## The International Cycle of War

We must understand that future wars will not be the same as the wars of old. They are far more likely to be fought covertly at first, through technological means. Our greatest threats are domestic attempts by the billionaires to usurp power, who are so convinced of the linear progression of climate change that they are attempting to destroy the world economy to rebuild it in line with their own grand vision. They are more likely setting the world on the path to famine and economic devastation, which are the very issues that then come back to provoke international war.

World War I began on July 28, 1914 (1914.472) and ended on November 11, 1918, with Germany surrendering to Britain on November 21, 1918 (1918.963). This was a total duration of about 52 months (six waves of 8.6 months). The entire span of World War II was from September 1, 1939 to September 2, 1945 in Europe, or about 68 months, and 98 months in Asia. The overlap is interesting; whereas Pearl Harbor took place in the second year of the war on the European scale, it occurred in year four on the Asian scale.



The American Civil War was instigated by the 1860 presidential election, when the Republican Party, led by Abraham Lincoln, supported banning slavery in all

## The International Cycle of War

U.S. territories. The Civil War began on April 12, 1861 (1861.279), and ended on April 9, 1865 (1865.271), lasting 3.992 years (or about 48 months).

The English Civil War began on August 22, 1642 (1642.641), and ended on September 3, 1651 (1651.673), lasting 9.03 years (or about 109 months).



As technology has advanced, the duration of each outright war has declined. However, what the model shows post-2014 is rather different; the six-year target of 2020 points to an intensity that we are currently witnessing around civil unrest, with Bill Gates clandestinely seeking to usurp power to push his climate change agenda. However, we are also witnessing the West pointing its fingers at China in a deliberate attempt to deflect the hostility of the people in reaction to the insane lockdown, which will inevitably lead to military conflict.

What is deeply concerning is that since we see the sixth year as being the start of a sharp rise in volatility on both the international and domestic civil unrest cycles, this points to intensity arriving in 2022, which may in fact coincide with a protracted low in the economy.

The world is moving towards the Cycle of War turning point, which often takes place about 8.6 years into the cycle, thus targeting 2022. The rising tensions between Serbs and Austrians going into 1914 really began to take shape from 1912, and these trends are often economically driven before they erupt. In our



## Cycles of War

**1914.5671 ... July 24/25**

**1939.6471 ... August 24**

**1964.7271... September 22**

**1989.8071 ... October 21**

case, President Obama fired the first shot across the bow over Crimea, which was ethnically Russian to begin with, and not Ukrainian.

If we look more closely at the last four turning points, we can look to the future, in the years after 2014.

## Austria's Formal Declaration of War (1914.5671)



A meeting between Roosevelt, Stalin, and Churchill in 1943

CREDIT: "Roosevelt, Stalin, and Churchill on portico of Russian Embassy in Teheran, during conference--Nov. 28 - Dec. 1, 1943," 1943. Prints and Photographs Division, Library of Congress. Reproduction Number LC-USZ62-32833.

In August 1939, Stalin's Soviet Union entered into a non-aggression pact with Nazi Germany that divided German influence and territory within Eastern Europe, resulting in the German invasion of Poland in September of that year. Germany would later violate the agreement and launch a massive invasion of the Soviet



## The International Cycle of War

Union in June 1941. In 1943, Stalin joined forces with the United States and Great Britain at the Tehran Conference.

After defeating the Axis powers, the Soviet Union subsequently emerged as one of two recognized world superpowers. The Yalta and Potsdam Conferences of 1945 established Communist governments loyal to the Soviet Union in the Eastern Bloc countries as buffer states with Germany, which Stalin deemed necessary in case of a future invasion. He also fostered close relations with Mao Zedong in China and Kim Il-sung in North Korea.



**Archduke Franz Ferdinand**  
(1863-1914)  
Assassinated June 28, 1914

Stalin led the Soviet Union through its postwar reconstruction phase, which saw a significant rise in tensions with the Western world that would become known as the Cold War. During this period, the Soviet Union developed nuclear weapons, and launched the "Great Plan for the Transformation of Nature" in response to another widespread famine, as well as the "Great Construction Projects of Communism." In the years following his death, Stalin and his regime were condemned on numerous occasions by subsequent Soviet leaders, most notably in 1956, when his successor Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchev (b. 1894; r. 1953-1964) denounced his legacy and initiated a process of de-Stalinization.

The events of World War I were initiated by the assassination of the Austro-Hungarian Archduke Franz Ferdinand on June 28, 1914 by a Bosnian Serb. This stemmed largely from a rising nationalistic trend in Serbia and the activities of a terrorist organization known as the Black Hand. The assassination portended much wider and far more serious implications than an isolated quarrel between Austria and Serbia. An arms escalation, imperialist rivalry, fear, and mistrust had produced two blocs of mutually suspicious European great powers, whose destinies became entangled in a web of alliances and illusions about their "rightful" place in an insecure world.

## The International Cycle of War

Austria was one such great power, and it held Serbia accountable for the assassination. This was watched carefully by Austria's political rival Russia, which backed the Serbs. It became a matter of prestige. Any Russian challenge would have to expect a reaction from Austria's loyal ally, Germany; in turn, this would invite the attention of Germany's ally, France. Naturally, Britain could not be expected to ignore the events either. Previously, a series of events had taken place in Europe in 1908–1909 over the Bosnian Annexation Crisis, which was resolved through Russia's humiliation in backing down in the face of a German threat. It was Russia's pride in its response to the crisis of July 1914 that set the stage for World War I.

On July 7, the Austro-Hungarian Crown Council urged for war against Serbia. On July 20, the German government informed its national industries that Austria would soon present an ultimatum that would lead to European war. Ostentatiously, on July 23, the entire German political and military leadership went on vacation. That was the day Austria presented its ultimatum. On July 24, Serbia mobilized for war. On July 25, Austria's ultimatum expired, and the country formally declared war (1914.5671).

The next Cycle of War target was August 24, 1939 (1939.6471), the very day that Britain approved the War Powers Act. The following day, Germany cut off all telegraph communication with the outside world.



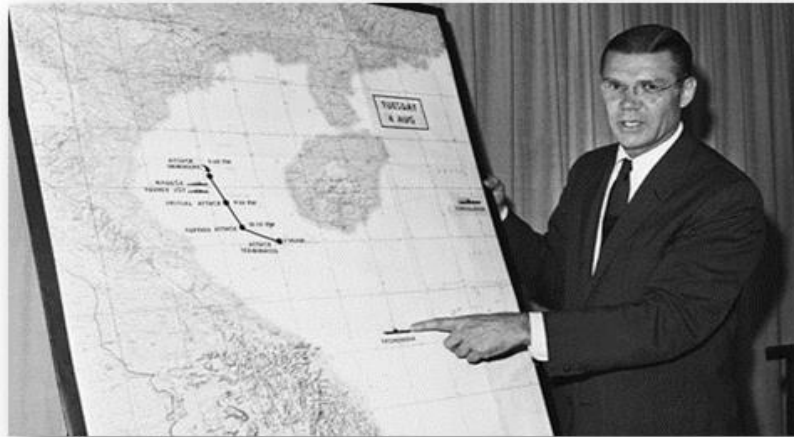
**Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchev**  
(1894–1971; ruled 1953 to 1964)

**John F. Kennedy**  
(1917–1963; Pres. 1961–1963)

## The International Cycle of War

### The Cuban Missile Crisis (1962.791)

The Cuban Missile Crisis lasted for 13 days, from October 16 until October 28, 1962 (1962.791). The high-tension confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union was initiated by the American discovery of Soviet ballistic missile deployment in Cuba. A further 51.6 years from this date brings us to the 2014 Russian invasion of Ukraine.



### The Start of the Vietnam War (1964.7271)

The next target is September 22, 1964 (1964.7271), the start of the Vietnam War. The alleged Gulf of Tonkin incident took place on August 2, with Congress enacting the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution on August 10. The U.S. finally began aerial bombing of North Vietnam on March 2, 1965. On July 28, 1965, President Johnson announced he would raise the draft from 17,000 boys per month to 35,000, later telling Press Secretary Bill Moyers, "For all I know, our Navy was shooting at whales out there."

June 17, 1965

**"OUR POSITION HASN'T CHANGED AT ALL"**



## The International Cycle of War

President Kennedy had initially announced on December 14, 1961, that he would increase aid to South Vietnam, which would include the expansion of the U.S. troop commitment.



**Unknown Rebel Stands Down Tanks  
on June 5th, 1989**

## The Fall of Communism (1989.8071)

The next target is October 21, 1989 (1989.8071), an eventful year. Early in 1989, on February 2, Russia had withdrawn its last armored column from Kabul, Afghanistan. On June 4, 1989, the Tiananmen Square incident took place, setting in motion the collapse of communism. On November 9, 1989, the Berlin Wall fell, 28 years after its original construction in 1961. This was also in line with the Japanese Bubble, marked on the Economic Confidence Model at 1989.95.

Most profound is the fact that communism collapsed not due to military might or invasion, but simply because of the unsustainability of the economic system conceived by Karl Marx. Without self-interest, people have no incentive to produce.

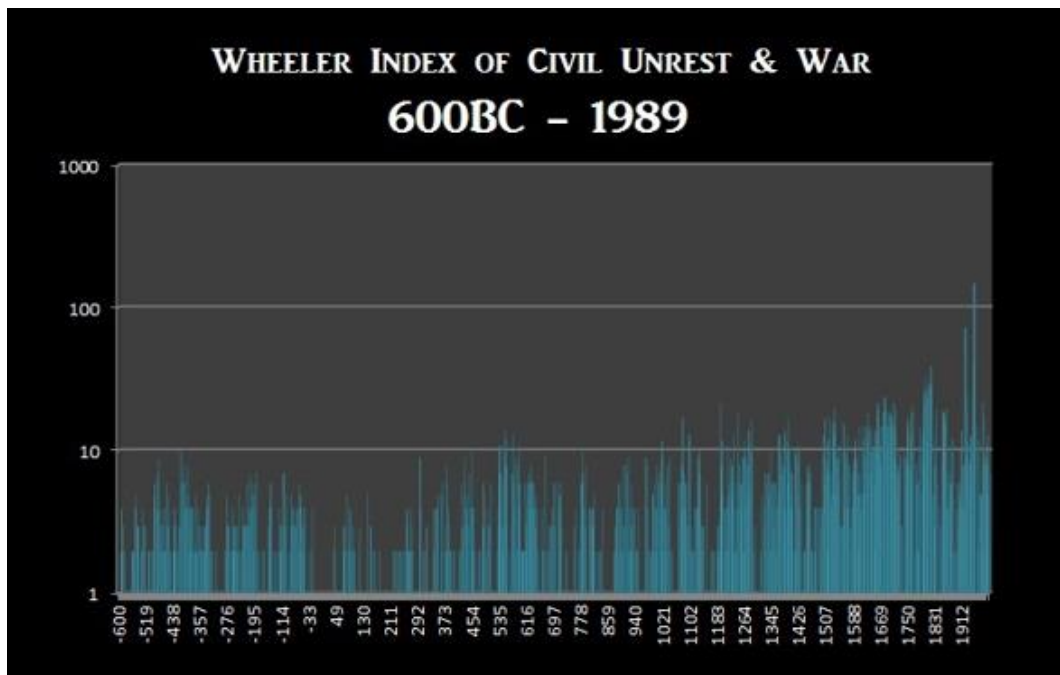


Communism simply turned the population into economic slaves—a danger inherent to any Socialist system. People will produce *only* when Adam Smith's invisible hand is in play. Military arms, posturing, and chest-beating, as if we are King Kong, ultimately means nothing; the economic growth of a nation is entirely dependent upon the incentives available to its people.





# Civil Unrest



Currently, the rising trend that we are observing is escalating activity with respect to civil unrest, which is distinguishable from international war in that it is confined within the domestic borders of a nation. However, even events of civil unrest can and have become contagions, spreading around the world. This has been true from ancient times to modern-day events. The overthrow of communism began in China on June 4, 1989 and was followed by the fall of the Berlin Wall on November 9, 1989. The ancient Romans overthrew their monarchy in 509 BC to create the Roman Republic, and at around the same time the Athenians overthrew their tyrants to form their first democracy.

The contagion of the American Revolution was followed by the French Revolution and clusters of civil unrest throughout Europe, all united in their cause against monarchy, as well as the first Marxist rebellion. These were followed by the Great Eastern European Crisis of 1875–1878, a rebellion that spread against the Ottoman Empire, and the Russian Revolutions of 1905 and 1917.

## Civil Unrest 1775–1900

The American Revolution (1775–1783)  
The French Revolution (1789–1799)  
The Haitian Revolution (1791–1804)  
The United Irishmen's Rebellion (1798)  
The Serbian Revolution (1804–1835)  
The Latin American Wars of Independence (1808–1833)  
The Greek War of Independence (1821–1832)  
Revolutions of 1820  
Spain, Italy, Portugal, and Greece  
Revolutions of 1830  
Belgian, United Kingdom of the Netherlands, France, Congress Poland, Italian states, Portugal, and Switzerland  
Revolutions of 1848  
Austria, Hungary, Denmark, the Netherlands, France, Italy, German Confederation  
The Eureka Rebellion of 1854, Australia  
The Taiping Revolution (1850–1864)  
The Red Turban Rebellion, China (1854–1856)  
The Revolution of Ayutla, Mexico (1854–1855)  
The Indian rebellion against the British East India Company (1857)  
The War of the Reform, Mexico (1858–1861)  
John Brown's raid on Harpers Ferry, U.S.A. (1859)  
The Second Italian War of Independence (1859)  
The American Civil War (1861–1865)  
The Samurai uprising overthrow of the shogunate, the Meiji Restoration (1866–1868)  
The Fenian Rising, Ireland (1867)  
The Glorious Revolution, Spain, deposes Queen Isabella II (1868)  
The Red River Rebellion, Manitoba, Canada (1869–1870)  
The Paris Commune (1871)  
The Porfirio Díaz rebellion, Mexico (1871–1872)  
The liberal revolution, Guatemala (1871)  
The Petroleum Revolution, Spain (1873)  
The Cantonal Rebellion, Spain (1873–1874)  
The Stara Zagora Uprising, Bulgaria versus the Ottomans (1875)  
The Great Eastern European Crisis (1875–1878), Herzegovinian, Bulgaria, Serbian–Turkish Wars, Montenegro, Romania, Macedonia  
The Epirus Revolt (1878)  
The Cretan Revolt (1878)  
The Satsuma Rebellion, Japan (1877)  
The Timok Rebellion, Serbia (1883)  
The Indian Rebellion, (1884)  
The Peasant Revolt, Peru (1885)  
The North–West Rebellion, Saskatchewan, Canada (1885)  
The Peasant Rebellion, Indonesia (1888)  
The Revolution, Argentina (1890–1893)  
The Liberal Revolt, Nicaragua (1893)  
The Donghak Peasant Revolution, Korea (1894–1895)  
Coxley's Army March on Washington, DC, U.S.A. (1894)  
The Peruvian Revolution (1895)  
The First Italo–Ethiopian War (1895–1896)  
The Cuban War of Independence (1895–1898)  
The Philippine Revolution (1896–1898)  
The Intentona de Yauco, Puerto Rico versus Spain (1897)  
The Dukchi Ishan, Turkestan versus Russia (1898)  
The Hut Tax War, Sierra Leone (1898)  
The Dog Tax War, New Zealand (1898)  
The Wilmington insurrection, North Carolina (1898)  
The Tax Revolt, Barcelona, Spain (1899)  
The Philippine–American War (1899–1902)  
The Boxer Rebellion (China)

## Civil Unrest



All revolutions begin with civil unrest, which is more often than not caused by the fiscal mismanagement of government, with tax demands that go beyond what people can afford. Some taxes are absurd. Colonial window taxes resulted in the building of row homes to eliminate windows on two sides of a house; I have seen buildings in Krakow, Poland, whose windows had been bricked up to avoid such a tax. The step tax of colonial Philadelphia inspired the saying "tax a step up in life," with houses with two steps demonstrating wealth. New Zealand once even imposed a dog tax.

Edwin Robert Anderson Seligman (1861–1939) did more than anyone to persuade government to restrict the abuse of "property taxes," whereby all possessions are taxed, and not just a home. Seligman, an American economist who spent his entire academic career at Columbia University in New York City, is best remembered for his pioneering work in taxation and public finance. He decried a "general" tax on all forms of property as "nothing but an incentive to perjury," "corrupting and demoralizing." He quoted an 1897 New Jersey report: "[I]t is now literally true that the only ones who pay honest taxes on personal property are the estates of descendants, widows, and orphans, idiots and lunatics."



Edwin Robert Anderson Seligman  
(1861–1939)

## Civil Unrest

Seligman felt that "the general property tax as actually administered is beyond all doubt one of the worst taxes known in the civilized world ... its alteration or its abolition must become the battle cry of every statesman and reformer."

Because of efforts such as those of Seligman, land and buildings form a major part of the property tax base today, together with only selected items of personal property, such as certain equipment, inventories, and automobiles. Locally assessed personal property constituted only 9.8% of the property tax base in 1986. This reform has recognized the impracticality of attempting to value and tax property of every kind. However, the explicit change to a narrower tax base, primarily through taxation of land and buildings, has meant that taxation makes no attempt to gauge a taxpayer's general wealth or ability to pay.

In our current configuration, the trend towards civil unrest is driven by the collapse of the Marxism/socialism that has infected Western society. The peak in communism after the Russian Revolution of 1917 took place within 8.6 years, around 1925/1926. The Great Purge that began in 1934 took place within two

8.6-year cycles, 17.2 years. Whereas Lenin had been an idealist, Stalin was a persecutor.



Outside the United States, we are looking at a massive rise in civil unrest in Third-World countries. People have lost jobs and small businesses have collapsed. This scare has been devastating to the global economy, from which there will be no easy recovery. During the coronavirus pandemic, the

entire Thai economy was shut down in reaction to a death toll of 56 people, out of a population of 69 million. The tourism trade has been destroyed. There are food lines in Thailand, for people have lost everything. Without tourism, there is no work.



## Civil Unrest

Even in Europe, Germany and other nations are telling their citizens not to leave the country for vacation. Western Europeans typically holiday in Greece or Spain, where hotels will now go bankrupt thanks to the coronavirus scare. Southern Europe will find itself in such a terrible economic condition that there will be a surge of civil unrest against those incumbent governments that have simply lost their minds.

The greatest damage will be done outside of the United States. What has been done to shift power is unbelievable, in Europe in particular. Airplanes cannot sit idle; they are not cars that can be simply parked indefinitely and turned on again when needed. The wings will all have to be inspected for stress cracks due to non-use.

The process of revolution has actually been a long time coming. The cycle appears to have been 72 years on average between major eruptions, with the process initially beginning rather slowly. The French Revolution actually began shortly after the 1720 Mississippi Bubble. Due to the French Crown's involvement, they guaranteed the losses because investors had come from all of Europe. This began a process of fiscal mismanagement and rising taxation. There was a duration of 72 years from the start of this process, in 1727, until the final November 9, 1799 *coup d'état* that ended the Directory. By December 24, 1799, Napoleon had risen as the unchallenged leader.



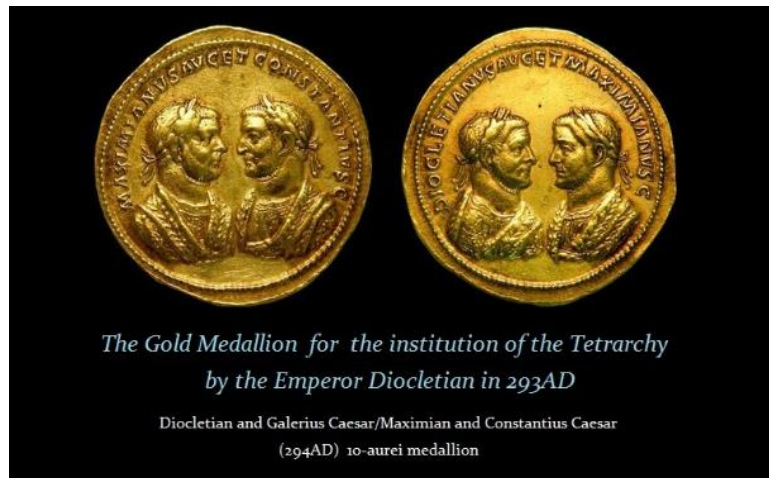
First Republic. Napoleon I, as First Consul  
Dated year 12 (1803-1804) of Revolution





## Civil Unrest

Interestingly, the Cycle of War, with its duration of 25.048 years, applied even during Roman times, as well as marking the start of World Wars I and II. Nero (b. 37 AD; r. 54–68 AD) committed suicide in 68 AD, and five intervals later saw the next civil war in 193 AD, with the assassination of Commodus (b. 161 AD; r. 177–192 AD). Going 4.5 intervals back from 68 AD, we have the second civil war, sparked by the 44 BC assassination of Julius Caesar.



Looking four intervals forward from the death of Commodus brings us to 293 AD, the time of the major reforms of Diocletian and the birth of the Tetrarchy. A half-cycle thereafter marked the retirement of Diocletian in 305 AD, which was the starting



**CONSTANTINE I the Great (307-337 AD)**  
AV Solidus with Eyes Uplifted in Prayer to God

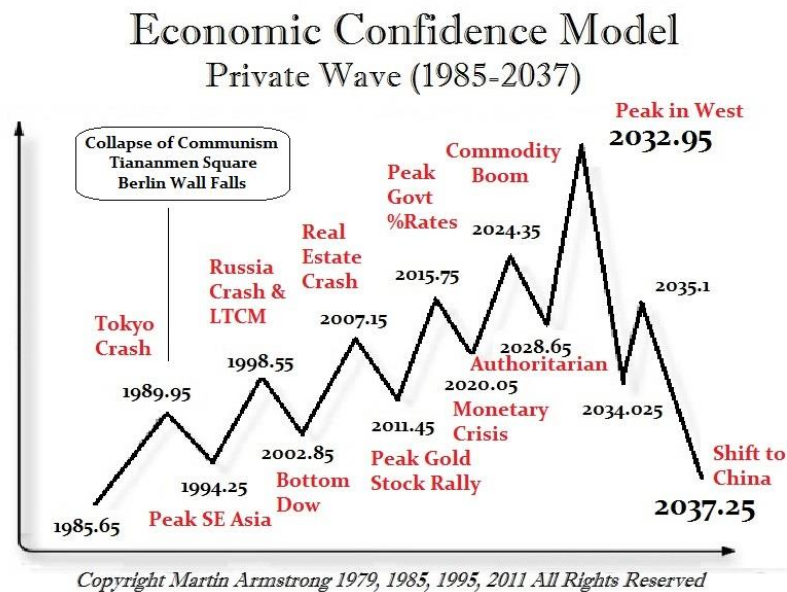


**Æ3 Constantinoplis Head Left**  
Victory mint mark "CONS"  
Commemorating the Opening of Constantinople

point for yet another series of civil wars. One cycle further brings us to the end of this period and the dedication of the new capital city of Constantinople on May 11, 330 AD by Constantine the Great (b. 272 AD; r. 307–337 AD), who issued coins with his eyes looking up to God, declaring a new Christian era.

Looking two cycles forward brings us to the next dynasty, of Theodosius I the Great (b. 347 AD; r. 379–395 AD). Three further cycles brings us to the sack of Rome

by the Vandals in 455 AD and a further one cycle marks the fall of Rome in the West.



Moving 60.25 cycles (of 25.045 years each) forward from 480 AD brings us to the fall of communism, which coincided with the forecasts of the Economic Confidence Model of 1989. This was the first 8.6-year period of the new Private Wave of 51.6 years that began in 1985.65, the first casualty of which was Marxist communism. As we reach 25.049 years from 1989, and a target of 2014, we confront the final collapse of Marxist socialism in the West for the same reasons as communism fell: the inherent inability to create a working economic model through centralized planning. As we approach the final high in 2032.95, we must deal with a final attempt by the Socialists to use this virus and the threat of climate change to reshape the world. The socialistic dream is to end fiscal responsibility, the wholesale funding of programs, and to raise taxes to end class warfare.

There are also interesting background correlations. Peaks in the agricultural markets occurred in 1919, 1947, and 1973—that is, five, eight, and nine years following the beginning of the Cycle of War turning points. This implies that the current virus scare will indeed have a disrupting effect on food production and distribution. The Socialists' dream is also to end meat production, since cattle

contribute to Co2—their arch-enemy. We should have seen highs in the agricultural commodities prices starting in 2019 and increasing into 2022/2023, with the next high forecast for the 8.6-year wave on the Economic Confidence Model to come in 2024.<sup>35</sup>



The actual turning point was 2014.8871. November 20, 2014 marks more than just the sanctions against Russia and the restarting of the Cold War, which was on full display to the world at the APEC summit in November 2014, one week before the target date. Russians, not Ukrainians, populated Eastern Ukraine.

## Civil Unrest

Ukraine should have simply been divided along the historical language fault line. The U.S. does not want to see Ukraine go back to Russia, for such a move would signal the rise of the old Soviet power and legitimize the Russian point of view that a further loss of territory should never be allowed to take place again.



The suggestion that the Ukrainian conflict is part of a pure power struggle is by no means the core issue, for if it were, we would not be seeing civil unrest in all these other places. What is occurring in Ukraine is not unique to Ukraine. We even



see the contagion's effects in university students' support for Kiev in Moldova. Ukraine should have simply been divided along ethnic lines. The eastern population speaks Russian and sees itself as Russian, not Ukrainian. President Yanukovich was from the east, and Ukrainians made jokes about his heavy Russian accent when speaking the language.

It was clearly the Ukrainian issue that marked the start of this current phase of the Cycle of War in 2014, for it signaled the rebirth of the Cold War, which has now spread even to China. President Obama made a very stupid move in



## Civil Unrest

pushing Putin up against the wall, a position from which there can be no compliance with any sanction, for this would demean Russia as a nation.

Nonetheless, there have also been shifts in the major domestic trends that have been significant on many fronts, given their convergence with the Civil Unrest Model. Political change led to the election of Donald Trump in 2016, which many people simply refuse to understand. The people did not vote for Trump because they loved him; it was because they had had enough of career politicians.

Even looking at Representative Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez (D-New York) (AOC), she won *not* because of her crazy ideas, but because, like Trump, she was not a career politician. Our model on the 2020 election for the 14th congressional district of New York shows that the district has had a run of 14 Democratic victories since 1992, when Democrat Carolyn Maloney first won. That means a change could lose us our most entertaining member of Congress this time around.



The one event that took place precisely on November 20, 2014 was the Supreme Court's ruling to allow same-sex marriage in South Carolina. This decision sparked more civil unrest against the government throughout the Bible Belt states. On the same day, President Obama took executive action on immigration. On November 24, a Missouri grand jury ruled not to indict Officer Wilson for the August 9 shooting of Michael Brown, which sparked the beginning of civil unrest, and the *Black Lives Matter* movement, in a rebuke against police corruption and violence. This was a rather important turning point on the civil unrest level.

Civil unrest arises from a mass act of civil disobedience (such as a demonstration, riot, or strike). The people typically rise up in a non-violent manner at first, but often government ignores them, labels them criminals to justify its use of violence against them, or even acts in an outright violent assault against them. Refusing to address the people in a civilized manner is what escalates the confrontation into violence, out of frustration on both sides.



## Civil Unrest

During the Panic of 1893, the unsound financial management of the Silver Democrats, who took bribes from the silver miners to flood the market with overvalued silver, led to massive gold outflows—to the point that the U.S. government was on the verge of bankruptcy. New York banker J.P. Morgan (1837–1913) had to arrange a loan of gold to bail out the country.

## Coxley's Army



**Jacob S. Coxley (1854-1951)**



**Coxley's Army Marched on Washington**

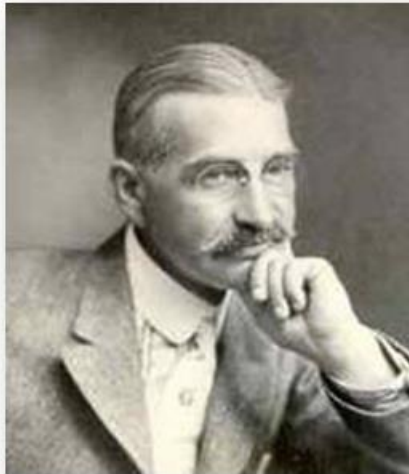
Congress sat on its hands during the Panic, refusing to authorize the replenishment of gold reserves and simply steering the cascading economy into serious straits. The first act of civil unrest took the form of a march upon Washington, DC by a group of unemployed men who became known as Coxley's Army, who marched during the depression year of 1894.

Jacob S. Coxley (1854–1951) was a businessman from Ohio with the idea that government should provide employment through the creation of public works—a concept that was eventually incorporated into Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal, becoming the government agency the Works Progress Administration in 1935.

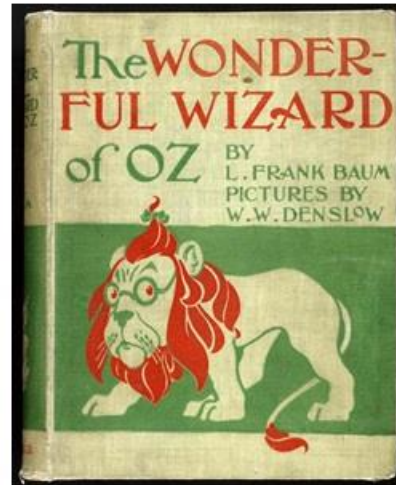
Coxley set out for Washington, DC on March 25, 1894, with about 100 men, arriving on May 1 with around an additional 500 who had joined along the way. Coxley's First Amendment rights were, of course, violated, for he was arrested for

## Civil Unrest

walking on the grass, in the pretenses that this had nothing to do with the march. This is far too often how governments deal with civil unrest, routinely ignoring the issue and looking the other way.



Lyman Frank Baum (1856–1919)



First Edition 1900



Nevertheless, it was this event that inspired Lyman Frank Baum's *Wizard of Oz*, with the Emerald City as Washington, DC; the Tin Man was industry, the Scarecrow represented agriculture, and the Cowardly Lion was Silver Democrat William Jennings Bryan. The Yellow Brick Road was the gold standard. It was hoped to persuade Congress to authorize a vast program of public works and restore the repealed Sherman Silver Purchase Act to increase the money supply (quantitative easing).

This movement was all about financing a substantial increase in the money supply to provide jobs for the unemployed. Two years after the publication of the *Wizard of Oz*, Baum teamed up with composer Paul Tietjens and director Julian Mitchell to eventually produce a musical stage version of the book for Chicago Grand Opera House manager Fred R. Hamlin. Baum and Tietjens had worked on the script for the musical "The Wonderful Wizard of Oz" in 1901, based closely upon the book, but it was rejected and had to be majorly reworked. The

## Civil Unrest

stage version eventually opened in Chicago in 1902, then ran on Broadway for 293 stage nights, from January to October 1903. It returned to Broadway in 1904, and began a national tour until 1911.



## The Bonus Army

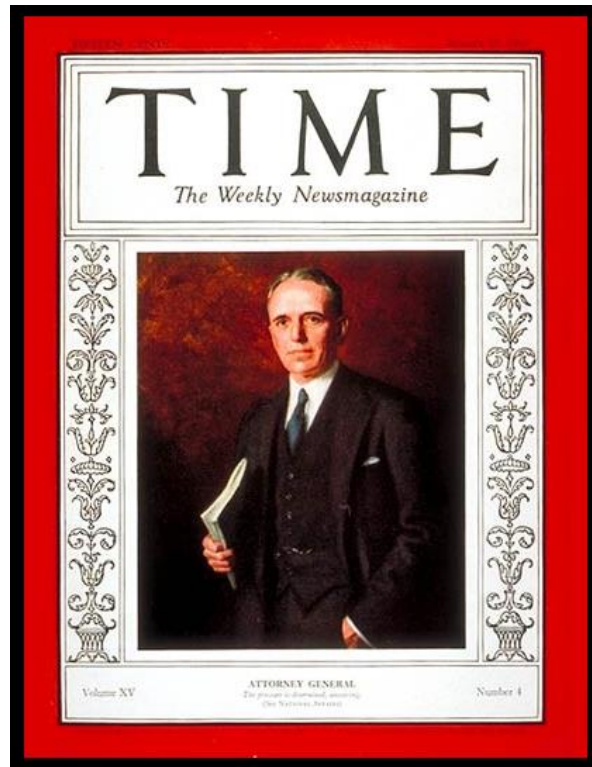
During the Great Depression, perhaps the worst display of government mistreatment of citizens during civil unrest concerned what became known as the Bonus Army, which consisted of veterans from World War I. They marched on Washington, DC in 1932 to demand unpaid bonuses that had been promised during the war.

The primary reason Herbert Hoover (b. 1874; U.S. president 1929–1933) lost the presidential election of 1932 was his attack against the protestors. In this case, the government sent in the U.S. Army against its citizens—not the police. The Bonus Army was the popular name for an assemblage of some 43,000 marchers—17,000 World War I veterans, their families, and affiliated groups—who gathered in



## Civil Unrest

Washington, DC in the spring and summer of 1932 to demand cash payment redemption of their service certificates. Retired Marine Corps Major General Smedley Butler, one of the most popular military figures of the time, visited their camp and supported their protest.



On July 28, 1932, U.S. Attorney General William D. Mitchell (1874–1955), ordered the veterans' removal from all government

property. DC police met with resistance and fired shots, killing two unarmed veterans. President Hoover then ordered the Army's removal from its campsite in downtown DC.

Army Chief of Staff General Douglas MacArthur commanded the infantry and cavalry, supported by six tanks; his second-in-command was Dwight D. Eisenhower. The Bonus Army marchers were driven out with their wives and children, and their





## Civil Unrest

shelters and belongings were burned, but not before some deaths had occurred. General MacArthur, who would become the hero of World War II, unleashed tanks on the street against the veterans. The military was deployed on domestic streets, something that was supposed to be illegal.



## 2014.8871 and the Rise of Separatism

Part of the trend directing the current turn in the Cycle of War is an uptick in civil unrest, and a rising movement towards separatism. Key events have not always occurred to the day, but they reflect important changes in geopolitical trends. As we look at November 19/20, 2014 (2014.8871), we see the precursors to the current situation being the collapse of socialism and the start of the Sovereign Debt Crisis, which the current COVID Depression has fueled. This has stirred up civil unrest, from the Black Lives Matter movement to the rising up of unemployed youth and protests against the elimination of government workers. This is pushing the envelope; we are seeing rising separatist movements around the globe, but particularly in Europe. Of course, a key moment has been the Brexit movement, but the trend is not over.

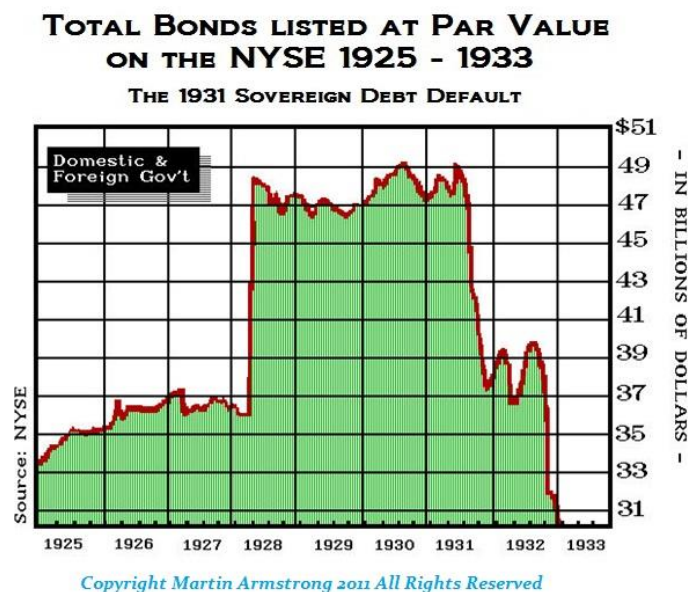




## Civil Unrest

The interesting convergence is that of the civil unrest segment of the Cycle of War, which reflects geopolitical change, revolution, war, and separatist movements. The Brexit decision came in 2016, coinciding with the 309.6-year wave on the United Kingdom. This interval is measured from the union of England and Scotland in 1707 under Queen Ann.

The Acts of Union were two Acts of Parliament: the Union with Scotland Act of 1706 of the English Parliament, and the Union with England Act of 1707 of the Parliament of Scotland. They put into effect the terms of the Treaty of Union that had been agreed on July 22, 1706, following negotiations between commissioners representing the parliaments of the two countries. The Scottish voted on separation from England in 2014, but the campaign failed; Brexit has now sparked a new push for Scottish independence.



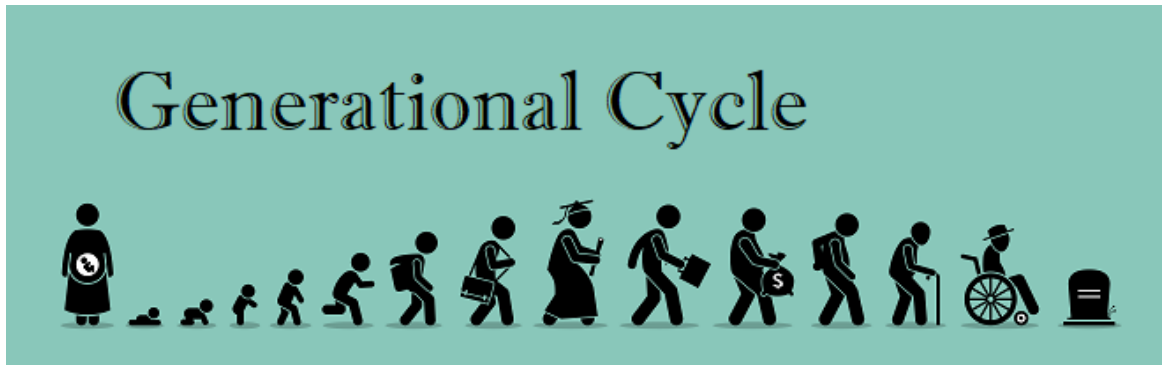
## The Interface between Debt and Civil Unrest

The Great Depression took place because of the Sovereign Debt Crisis that undermined the world banking system and wiped out capital formation in 1931. Back then, investment bankers sold foreign debt to retail investors, and their bonds were listed on the New York Stock Exchange. When the sovereign debt defaults began, the effect on the bond market was clear. As those who had

## Civil Unrest

thought they were safe because they invested in bonds rather than stocks lost everything, the entire banking system was undermined, with some 9,000 banks forced to close.

Civil unrest emerging from the collapse of government debt on a global scale is once again on the horizon, as the coronavirus has been a tool to push fiscal mismanagement off into a new paradigm.



## The Generational Cycle: The Demographic Theory of War

Thomas Malthus (1766–1834), in his 1798 book *An Essay on the Principle of Population*, argued that population growth would doom the world as it outpaced the food supply. The other side of population analysis has been the “demographic theory of war,” first proposed by Gunnar Heinsohn (b. 1943). Currently, the global median age is 29.2 years—a sharp contrast to the median in Europe, for example, of 42.5, the United States median of 38.2 years, and the Chinese median of 38.4 years. In Japan, the median age is 47.3 years, and in Germany it is 47.1 years.

The CIA took the position in 1995 that Heinsohn's theory of a “youth bulge” could explain social conflict, migration, conquest, and war. The youth bulge theory is a concept that identifies young men or women as a historically volatile and ever-increasing population. The theory suggests that



**Gunnar Heinsohn**  
(b 1943)

*Sociologist, Economist &  
Professor Emeritus at the University of Bremen*

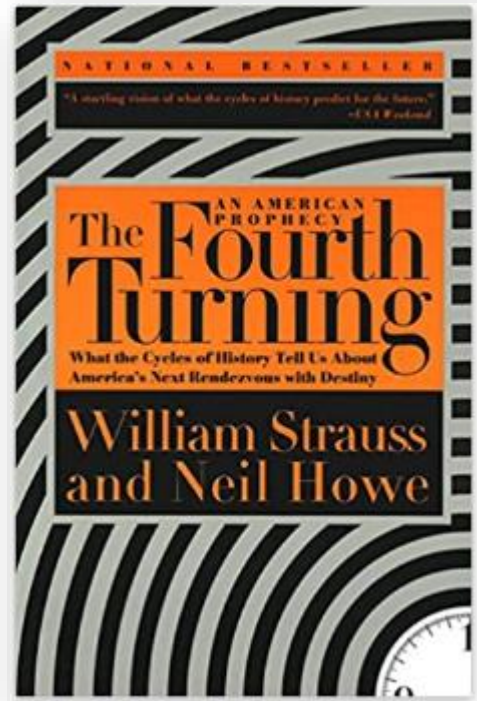
## Civil Unrest

when a population consists of more than 20% of young people, the potential for rebellion and unrest increases.

Heinsohn investigated family size as a possible cause of violent conflict since 1500 AD. He concluded that the presence of large numbers of young men in a nation increases the risk of internal violence as well as involvement in war. He argued that most genocides can be readily explained as a result of a built-up youth bulge, including European colonialism, the rise of fascism, and the Communist revolutions. Heinsohn concluded that when society reaches a disproportionate level of young men outside of Europe/America, this will lead to World War III.

## The Fourth Turning

In 1997, a book was published entitled *The Fourth Turning*, which based its theories on the idea that the past explains the present, and that the future can be derived from the past. The authors presented a persuasive prophecy about how America's past will predict its future.



Authors William Strauss and Neil Howe based their vision on a provocative theory of American history, looking back 500 years to uncover a pattern. They concluded that modern history moves in cycles, each one lasting about the length of one human generation, and each being composed of four eras—or “turnings”—that last about 20 years and that always arrive in the same order.

The first period is one of confidence as a new order takes hold after the old world has been destroyed (i.e., revolution). Next comes an awakening, a time of spiritual exploration and rebellion against the now-established world order. This is then followed by an “unraveling,” which is distinguished as a troubled era in which individualism triumphs over crumbling institutions. The final stage, which

## Civil Unrest

they call the “fourth turning,” unfolds when society passes through a great and perilous gate in history. Together, the four turnings comprise history’s seasonal rhythm of growth, maturation, entropy, and rebirth.

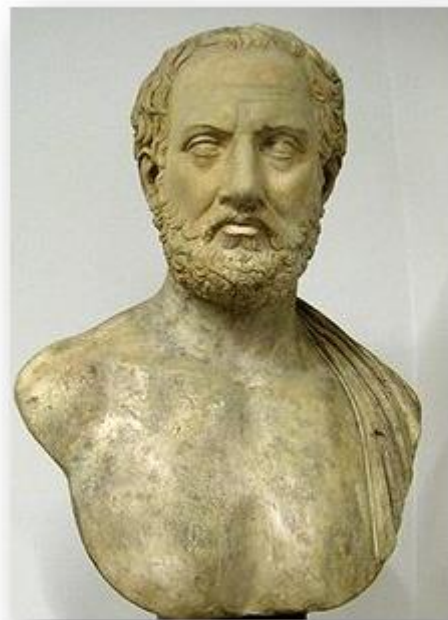
The next fourth turning, according to their forecast, was due to begin shortly after the new millennium. Around the year 2005, there would occur a sudden spark that would catalyze into a crisis. One could argue that this was the 2007–2009 Financial Crisis, but in fact, this did not lead to the disintegration of the Old World Order. Political and economic trust was supposed to implode. Real hardship would then beset the land, with severe distress that could involve questions of class, race, nation, and empire. The very survival of the U.S.A. was supposed to “feel” as if it were in peril. According to the theory, some time before the year 2025, America will pass through a great gate in history, commensurate with the American Revolution, Civil War, and the twin emergencies of the Great Depression and World War II.

According to the theory, the risk of a catastrophe is very high. The nation will erupt into insurrection or civil violence, crack up geographically, or succumb to authoritarian rule. If there is a war, it is likely to be one of maximum risk and effort—in other words, a total war. Every fourth turning has registered an upward ratchet in the technology of destruction, and in mankind’s willingness to use it.

While this is a rather apocalyptic conclusion, the timing appears not to be quantitative, and a bit too subjective.

## The Plague of Athens

History has lessons to offer. The breakdown of civil order has begun. While Thucydides does not identify the medical factors of the disease known as the Plague of Athens, which took the



**Thucydides**  
(c. 460—404BC)

## Civil Unrest

life of Pericles, he does describe the body politic and the resulting civil unrest that became a plague in Athens.

Remarking upon the “spectacle of men dying like sheep, through having caught the infection in nursing each other,” Thucydides notes that “this sight led others to avoid the sick, emptying many houses of their residents for want of a nurse.”

As houses emptied and burial sites filled, Athenians cast aside age-old traditions, throwing the bodies of loved ones onto the closest funeral pyres. With the collapse of all rituals came the collapse into civil unrest, with men “now coolly venturing on what they had formerly done in a corner.” Now that there was no longer “fear of gods or law of man,” misrule became the rule.

Thucydides also records a famous speech Pericles delivered before his death. Pericles gave praise to those Athenians who died in the war against Sparta, recalling the many reasons for this sacrifice. Pericles included in this list of political achievements an “administration that favors the many and not the few,” laws that “provide equal justice to all,” and a system where advancement depends on “capacity and merit,” not wealth and social standing.

However, Pericles also declared that Athenians, unlike other peoples, know that discussion and reflection are not “stumbling blocks to action, but an indispensable preliminary to any wise action at all.” Those who have wealth spend it “more for use than for show,” while those citizens who “attend only to their private business have no business at all in Athens.” This is how democracy works, Pericles concluded, and why Athens serves as a “school for all Greece.”



King Oscar II of Sweden & Norway  
(1829 – 1907)

***A man who has not been a socialist before 25 has no heart. If he remains one after 25 he has no head***

King of Sweden (1872-1907)  
King of Norway (1872- until dethroned 1905)

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

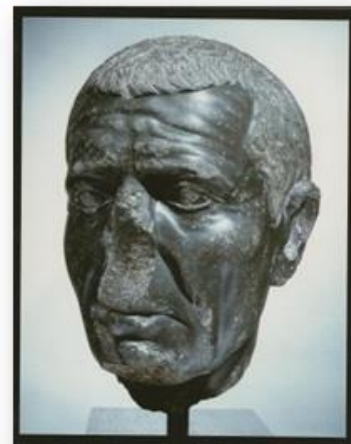


## Civil Unrest

We have long forgotten these goals. This virus is not merely the destroyer of worlds; it has also divided families. Far too often, the contradiction between believing this is all natural and that the world should remain locked down tends to come from the youth, who really have not entered society and know nothing about having to earn a living. So, we see a clash unfolding, which is indeed dividing families. I know of youths who have chastised their parents as fools who should be cowering in a corner with a mask, never to emerge without the approval of the state. There may still be hope once they pass the age of 25.

The Cycle of War model suggests that much of the conflict after 2014 will be manifested domestically, in the form of civil unrest. This appears to be directly linked to the declining economic trend set in motion by the claimed coronavirus pandemic—or “plan-demic.”

The collapse of our democratic structures and the usurpation of government by this movement, funded by the billionaires, is a direct threat of tyranny. History remembers the people responsible for the data, where usurpers have sought to dominate governments. Unfortunately, we are currently facing not an age of peacemakers, but of corruption and tyranny, as politicians have been bribed to look the other way, refusing to defend or represent the people.



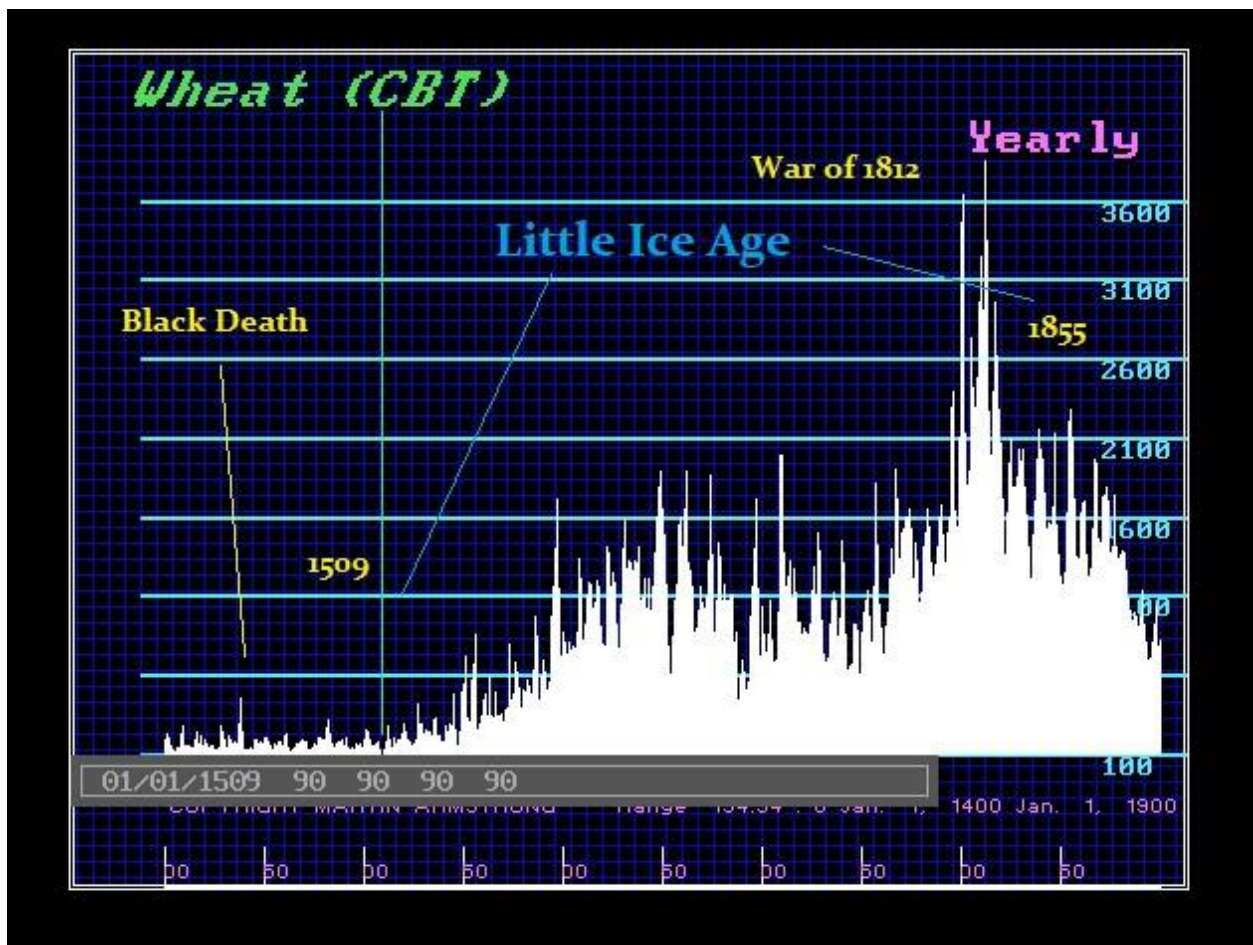
**Julius Caesar**  
(100-44BC)

Throughout history, military generals have often been raised to the highest rank. In the United States, we have had our fair share of generals as presidents—Washington, Jackson, Grant, Roosevelt, and, of course, Eisenhower. This strange admiration for military leaders during war has preserved for posterity glorious tales from Troy and the conquest of Europe by Julius Caesar to Waterloo and Corregidor. With such a wealth of data, it is only natural to investigate the possibility of a cyclical nature to war and usurpation of power that has dictated the political trends of societies.

The importance of such a study lies in its economic implications, both in terms of international war and domestic civil unrest, which is critical to understanding

## Civil Unrest

where we are heading. Investigations into earthquake and volcanic activity also show trends escalating into the 2020–2032 period, which will have a further economic impact. All three of these issues will affect economics in the twenty-first century to varying degrees as we head into 2032. Such factors will most likely emerge as direct influences in the commodity markets, which in turn will add to the natural bias towards inflation built upon shortages in supply rather than speculative booming demand.



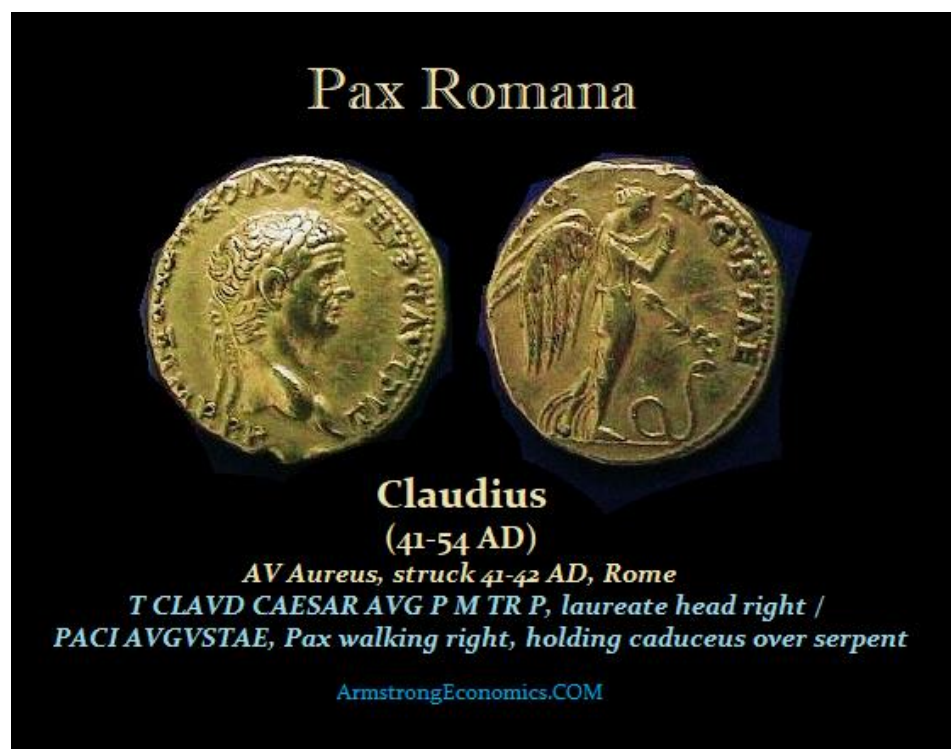
## The Rising Risk of Food Shortages and Civil Unrest

Although traditional economics seeks to exclude events such as climate change and their impact upon the food supply, regarding these as wildcards and

## Civil Unrest

abnormal, this attitude in failing to correlate the data with economic and political change is inexcusable.

The fate of our global economy has always, and without exception, been altered by nature or war and shortages in food supplies. These two main factors have caused the greatest directional changes in economics—more so than any consideration of supply and demand as relied upon in Keynesian economics, which assumes that government can simply alter interest rates to control our destinies. Nature has been a major contributing factor in determining our fate.



While we have resided in a relatively peaceful era, similar to the *Pax Romana*, which lasted about 11 cycles of 8.6 years (from 27 BC to 68 AD), it is not likely to continue as the coronavirus crashes the global economy, and we are seeing attempts to rebuild it into a new, zero-Co2 world. The hardships the current situation has unleashed upon the world are the very instigator of both civil unrest and international war, as governments seek to blame others for their own failures.

Food prices rose during the first wave of the Black Death, whereby 50% of the population died, creating a shortage of labor. This is what ended serfdom and

## Civil Unrest

began capitalism through the payment of wages. Then the weather began to turn sharply colder as the Sun went into a solar minimum for a protracted period of time. This is known as the Maunder Minimum, or, more commonly, the Little Ice Age, which lasted between 1645 and 1717. This was a period where the number of sunspots was generally fewer than 50 per year, compared to our modern period of warming, which has seen 40,000–50,000 sunspots over a 25-year period. As this has now peaked and we are heading into another solar minimum, the climate will become more erratic and the winters will turn colder, with summers resulting in droughts or excessive rain, depending on the region.

The Maunder Minimum was a very prolonged period of minimum solar activity that lasted for about 72 years. Our model is projecting an initial low coming into play around 2022. It appears that the extended trend will last into as late as 2061, but these years will not be without spikes in sunspot activity. This does not appear to be a downtrend that is persistent into 2061. There will clearly be lower highs during this period, but the trend should flip back to global warming post-2061.



## Civil Unrest

What is taking place in agriculture as a direct result of this contrived virus pandemic is beyond contemplation. The agriculture industry can provide some insight into what is going on. Wheat has rallied to 5,870 during March 2020, just poking through the broad uptrend channel from the Great Depression. There is a major crisis unfolding, in part because some workers needed for harvest are locked down, as in Europe, for example, where the labor force cannot move from Poland to Spain. This is a serious problem. Those who advocate this lockdown, like Bill Gates and Anthony Fauci, are clueless when it comes to the ripple effect of their actions through the rest of the economy.

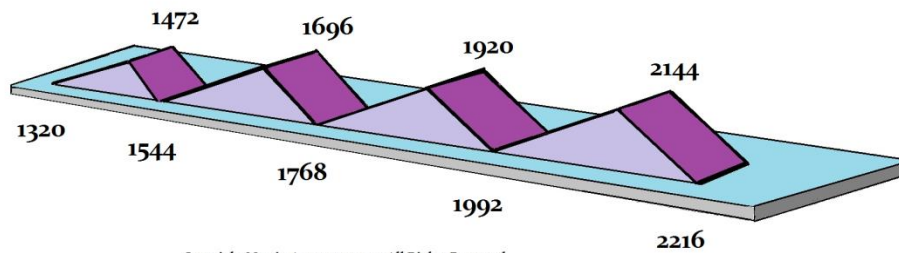




# The Cycle of War in Russia

## Russia

224 Year Cycle of Political Change



Russia, despite all the animosity of recent years since the collapse of communism, remains a vital part of the global political economy. It often appears that simply because Russia went through a Communist revolution, military leaders on both sides just cannot seem to let go their old image of hatred and enmity. Russia is no longer Communist, having once again allowed private ownership. In reviewing history, we see that it was the debt crisis that gave rise to communism—a concept that we need to grasp today.

Claims that Russia and China are still ruled by Communist governments reflect the old need to have an adversary in order to justify having a military. It is the fact that such armies exist that threatens world peace, much as Prince Eugene of Savoy concluded. The existence of armies and their great expenditure itself creates the incentive for military leaders to play with their toys.

If we simply ask the question, "Does anyone wish to conquer and occupy the other?" the answer is clearly no. The days of empire-building are long gone. So why do we still have such thirst for military action? On the part of the United States, the postwar era seems to have justified the military establishment in its role of defending the world against communism. Post-1992, Russia has lost its empire, just as was the case with Britain. This has been a tremendous shock to the Russian political identity and ego. This all begs the question: is war inevitable, like two drunks fighting in a bar simply because they don't like each other?

## The Cycle of War in Russia

The collapse of the Soviet Union came right on target, without the West ever having to fire a shot, when the country hit its major low in 1992 on the Cycle of Political Change. It is now slowly moving to a major rise into 2144, but this is not entirely on the merits of Russia alone; instead, it is rising in comparison to the fall of Western civilization to the hand of corruption and socialism.

The financial collapse of both Russia and China that was experienced around 1989 was caused by the unsustainability of communism, which the West must now itself undergo—leading to the final collapse of Marxist socialism.



Historically, the rise of Russia came with the fall of Byzantium in 1453 AD. The Ottoman Empire had been founded in 1326 AD and was on a course of conquest

that would result in the fall of Constantinople in 1453 under the reign of Sultan Muhammad II (b. 1429; r. 1451–1481). Ironically, the fall of Constantinople led to the spread of knowledge from the last ancient Roman city, as the flight of scholars back to Rome ignited the Renaissance in Western Europe. It was these scholars who brought maps that inspired Christopher Columbus to set sail in 1492.



## The Cycle of War in Russia



**Constantine XI (1448-1453)**  
**AR 1/8 Stavraton / 1/16 Hyperperon**  
**(Extremely Rare - 0.65 grams)**

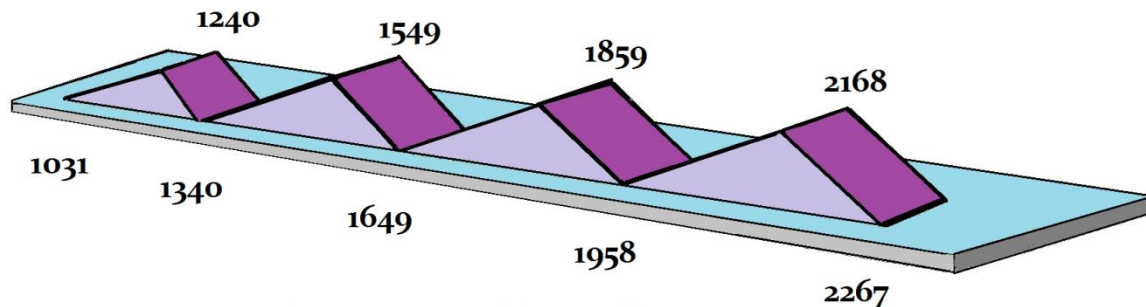
However, the flight from Constantinople also included migration northward into Russia. The niece of the last Byzantine Emperor Constantine XI (b. 1405; r. 1449–1453), Sophia Palaiologina (b. c. 1449, d. 1503), fled to Russia and married Ivan III (The Great) (b. 1440; r. 1462–1505). Sophia brought her court with her, but her critical contribution to Russia was a knowledge that had been accumulated over centuries by the ancient Byzantine civilization.

The early history of Russia can be divided into three 224-year cycles of Cimmerian rule, followed by 1.5 cycles of Scythian rule, and 1.5 cycles of Sarmatian rule, with the invasion of the Goths in the third century, followed by the fourth-century invasion of the Huns, in 370 AD.

Upon the death of Attila the Hun in 453 AD, the Avars—closely related to the Huns—took control, followed by the Khazars, who were themselves overrun by the Slavs in the ninth century. The first written history appears only from the twelfth century. According to the records of the *Primary Chronicle*, the Vikings invaded in the late ninth century, upon invitation from the Slavs. It was actually the Vikings from whom Russia is said to have taken its name—the Varangian Rus.

## Ukraine

### 309.6-Year Economic Confidence Model



Copyright Martin Armstrong 2012 All Rights Reserved

Over in East Asia, the Mongols were fierce warriors. Genghis Khan (b. 1155; r. 1162–1227) had tried to conquer China, but broke off his invasion in 1218 and turned towards the West. He died in 1227, and the Mongols, led by his great-grandson, invaded Russia, destroying its capital in Kiev, modern-day Ukraine, in 1240.

The fortified city was destroyed by the Mongols, with its Golden Gates, built in 1017–1024, the only thing left standing. Ukraine had been the first Russian capital, much like New York City compared to Washington, DC.



Golden Gates of Kiev

The Mongols then turned back, conquering China in 1279. Eventually, the Mongol Dynasty fell in China during 1368, and so ended the fate of the Mongolian Empire, after about 224 years.

The Russian monetary system began with cattle (*skoť*) during the Kievan period. Skins of small animals and precious metals were used as a fixed-value exchange rate based upon barter goods. Up until the end of the twelfth century, cattle were the unit of account, but commerce still took place with the skins of small



## The Cycle of War in Russia

animals. Furs became the common method of payment for they were valued in terms of cattle but were much easier to transport and were divisible for small transactions.

The word for silver was *serebro*, which became more and more common to denote the money that emerged as part of international trade with the Byzantines. The Old Russian words *kuna* and *nogata* come from the term “fur money” or “leather money,” thereby retaining their meaning as metal money began to emerge. The words remained in use even though the money began to change to metals through trade with the Byzantine world. The Rus relied upon foreign-produced money. Both Byzantine silver coins and the silver *dirhems* of the Arab Caliphate have been found in Ukraine and parts of Russia, confirming trade existed.



**Vladimir Sviatoslavich  
as Grand Prince of Kiev**

*Symbol of Ukraine comes from this Coinage  
(980-1015)*

It is clear that there was a change from “fur money” to silver, with the oldest Russian unit of value being the *grivna*, which was based on the Arab coinage system. We begin to find from the tenth century onwards that local coinage began to be struck, and once this took place coins became the actual unit of payment in markets. This enabled the expansion of the economy and really the rise of Russia out of the barter

age. The *grivna* became both a unit of account and money by weight. Its value equaled 96 gold *dinars* (*s[o]lotnik*) or 144 silver *dirhems* (*s[e]rebrenik*).

The fall of Kiev to the Mongols in 1240 is incredibly important, for it occurred 15 cycles of 51.6 years ( $2.5 \times 309.6$ ) from 2014. The rising tension in Ukraine stems from a split between the Russian-speaking eastern part of the county and the Ukrainian-speaking population to the west.

The entire Ukrainian revolution and Russian intervention occurred cyclically on schedule. Meanwhile, Ukraine has become the last symbol of the old Soviet Empire, and regaining the territory was very important for Russia, especially as Russia could not have staged an all-out invasion to take the territory.

## The Cycle of War in Russia

Nevertheless, Crimea was never historically part of Ukraine, and in modern times had always been Russian.



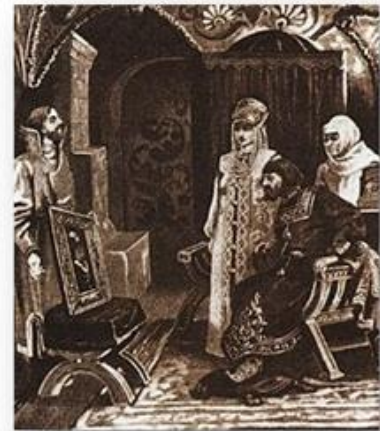
**Grand Prince Vasily I Dmitrievich of Moscow**  
(r. 1389—1425)

*Arabic text imitation / Horseman with a bird\* type*

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

Moscow became the capital of the Rus, and of modern-day Russia, after the destruction of Kiev. It began to rise as a city during the fourteenth century, becoming known as the Grand Duchy of Moscow between 1340 and 1547. The coinage of the Grand Prince of Moscow Vasily I Dmitriyevich (b. 1371; r. 1389–1425) was struck in imitation of Arabic coinage, to make it acceptable in international trade.

It is against this backdrop that we come to Ivan III (The Great) and his marriage to Sophia Palaiologina in 1472. This event appears to mark the blossoming rebirth of Russia that would lead to it becoming a world power. Ivan was an innovator of the concept of the rule of law, which is the cornerstone of all national wealth.



**Ivan III (The Great) (1462-1505)**  
**Sophia Palaiologina (1449-1503)**

There had been riots in Moscow during the seventeenth century. The Moscow uprising of 1648, also known as the salt riot, began because of the government's replacement of different taxes with a universal salt tax for the purpose of replenishing the state treasury after the "Time of Troubles." This drove up the price of salt, leading to violent riots in the streets of Moscow.

## The Cycle of War in Russia



### RUSSIA - Alexis I (1645-1676)

Copper Kopek, 1662 - This minting of copper coins resulted in the "Copper Riots" - Alexei Mikhailovich Romanov (Russian: Алексей Михайлович) (March 9, 1629 (O.S.) - January 29, 1676 (O.S.)) was the Tsar of Russia during some of the most eventful decades of the mid-17th century. The Copper Riot, also known as the Moscow Uprising of 1662 (Russian: Медный бунт, Московское восстание 1662 года) was a major riot in Moscow, which took place on July 25 of 1662.

Going into this period, economic conditions were causing civil unrest. The Copper Riots of 1662 in Russia were some of the greatest riots over money in history. The Russian government began producing copper coins and assigning them equal value to silver currency to meet expenses. The effort failed and silver vanished from circulation, causing the entire economy to collapse. The copper money was naturally devalued in purchasing power, and counterfeiting operations became widespread since the official value of the copper coinage became far in excess of the cost its production. The economy collapsed into a deflationary black hole as business shut down and unemployment rose dramatically.



Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich  
(b 1629; 1645-1676)

Tensions peaked when a blacklist of persons accused of being responsible for the economic slump was posted, and, though its authorship was unknown, it associated many prominent aristocrats and merchants with Poland, a nation whose Catholicity was considered sinister. At least 10,000 protesters gathered and marched to Kolomenskoye, the residence of Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich (b. 1629; r. 1645-1676), demanding that the "traitors" be turned over to

## The Cycle of War in Russia

them. The tsar, like politicians today, promised to investigate. He also promised to reduce the taxation. The mob believed him and was satisfied with the political promises. It began its journey back to Moscow. However, upon its return, other rioters were already destroying and looting the property of hated merchants assumed to be responsible for the crisis. The two groups merged, and this time returned in greater number to confront the tsar and make even more demands.

The tsar was now prepared, calling in 10,000 troops who were ordered to suppress the crowd using force. Over 1,000 protesters were brutally killed; the mob was thus quelled, and many thousands more were later convicted and exiled or hanged.

Starting with the marriage of Ivan III to Sophia in 1472, we come to 1696, the year Peter I (the Great) (b. 1672; r. 1682–1725) came to power. Peter was aged just 17 in 1689 when his sister, Sophia Alekseyevna (1657–1704), one of Tsar Alexis I's daughters from his first marriage, led a rebellion of the Streltsy, Russia's elite military corps, during April–May 1682. Many of Peter's relatives and friends were murdered, and Peter even witnessed some of these acts of political violence unleashed by his half-sister.

The Streltsy made it possible for Sophia to demand that her brother Ivan (b. 1666; r. 1682–1696) rule jointly with Peter. Ivan V was acclaimed as the senior. Peter was there simply to placate the political factions. With the help of Prince Vasily



Sophia Alekseyevna  
(1657–1704)

Golitsyn, Sophia installed herself during the minorities of her brother Ivan V and half-brother Peter I, acting as regent and exercising all power for seven years. Ivan V was seriously ill, was nearly blind, and had mental problems; he did not last very long as Sophia's puppet.

Sophia attempted to have herself crowned as tsarina, but in August 1687 the Streltsy refused to assist her. Sophia found that her political cycle had peaked and began to decline in 1688, as the Crimean War brought rioting and unrest to Moscow. Loss in the war crippled Russia, and the beginnings of revolution in Russia in 1688 actually spread

## The Cycle of War in Russia

as a contagion in Europe, manifesting in the Glorious Revolution of 1689 in England. Only professional soldiers could subdue the mobs.

Ivan V fathered a girl, which eliminated any potential claim to the throne from Sophia's branch of the family. Peter had married and tensions between the two factions continued to grow; when Peter I turned 17 years of age, his Naryshkin relatives demanded that Sophia step down. The Shaklovityi branch of the family told Sophia that she should outright proclaim herself tsarina and attempt to induce the Streltsy to support a new uprising. But the Streltsy units deserted her. Realizing that she was losing power, Sophia sent the boyars and the Patriarch to Peter, asking him to join her in the Kremlin. He flatly refused, suspecting it may be a trap. Sophia surrendered and was arrested and sent to a convent, without formally taking the veil.

Ten years later, with the aid of the Streltsy, Sophia attempted to reinstate herself in the Kremlin during Peter's absence from the country. The uprising was suppressed with an iron fist, and the corpses of the rebels were piled in front of Sophia's lodging. This time, she took the veil and was held under strict seclusion, with no one allowed to see her except for on one day a year at Easter.



**Peter the Great**  
(1672–1725; Rule 1682–1725)

Still, by the summer of 1689, Peter was only 17 years old, and power was instead exercised by his mother, Natalya Naryshkina. It was only when Natalya died in 1694 that Peter, then aged 22, became an independent sovereign. Formally,



## The Cycle of War in Russia

Ivan V remained a co-ruler with Peter, although he was ineffective. Peter became the sole ruler when Ivan died in 1696.

In 1705, Peter I the Great imposed a tax on men who did not shave; if you paid the tax, you did not have to shave, and were given a supply of tokens (see image) that could be given to police, who were authorized to shave any man on the spot. I suspect that no shaving cream was applied, and men were shaved with the brute force of a knife. This was supposedly an attempt to modernize Russia by demanding that men should be clean-shaven; nevertheless, Peter the Great was painted wearing a mustache.



**Peter the Great (1682 - 1725)**  
Beard Tax Tokens of 1705

If we travel 72 years after 1696, we come to another Russian revolution, under Catherine the Great (b. 1729; r. 1762-1796), which was part of a worldwide contagion against monarchy in sympathy with the U.S. and France. Beginning in 1768, it was crushed in 1775.



**Tsar Alexander II**  
(1818-1881)  
*Assassinated by a Bomb*

In 1861, Tsar Alexander II issued his Emancipation Reform, abolishing serfdom and allowing peasants to purchase land. Serfdom had begun to collapse in Europe with the Black Death during the fourteenth century. By the eighteenth century, people were migrating to America in the pursuit of land ownership. Russia had tried to cling to serfdom for about 309 years after it had collapsed in the West.

Alexander II also instituted reforms including universal military service, which offered freedom from serfdom. He set about strengthening Russia's borders and tried to promote self-government.

## The Cycle of War in Russia



St. Isaac Cathedral in Saint-Petersburg, Russia

In 1867, Alexander II sold the Russian territories of Alaska and the Aleutian Islands to the United States. With the funds, he gilded the domes of St. Isaac's Cathedral in St. Petersburg. He was assassinated by an anarchist bomb in 1881.

The amount of precious metal in the ruble varied over time. In a 1704 currency reform, Peter the Great standardized the ruble to 28 grams of silver; however, there were also higher denominations, minted of gold and platinum. By the end of the eighteenth century, the ruble was set to 4 *zolotnik* 21 *dolya* (almost exactly equal to 18 grams) of pure silver, or 27 *dolya* (almost exactly equal to 1.2 grams) of pure gold, with a ratio of 15:1 for the values of the two metals.



Russian Ruble 1817

In 1817, the ruble was reduced from 0.986 fine gold to 0.917. This would be further reduced to 0.900 by Alexander III in 1886. The gold five-ruble coin weighed 0.1929 oz. This was actually nearly the same net weight as the 1802 issue, at 0.986 fineness, with a net weight of 0.1928 oz.

## The Coup of Catherine the Great

Catherine II the Great (b. 1729; r. 1762–1796) was Russia's longest-ruling female leader. She came to power following a self-organized *coup d'état* in which she overthrew her husband, Peter III. Due to various rumors concerning Catherine's promiscuity, Peter had been led to believe that he was not the eldest son Paul's biological father and is known to have proclaimed that Catherine should "Go to the devil!" when she angrily dismissed his accusations. Peter III took a mistress and the couple grew very distant.



**Catherine the Great**  
(b 1729; 1762–1796)

On July 8, 1762, Catherine was given the news that her husband had arrested one of her co-conspirators. The next day, she left the palace and asked the soldiers to protect her from her husband. Catherine then went to the barracks, where the clergy was waiting to ordain her as the sole occupant of the Russian throne. She had her husband arrested, and forced him to sign a document of abdication, leaving no one to dispute her accession to the throne.

On July 17, 1762, just six months after his accession to the throne, Peter III died in a probable assassination. The official cause of death, determined at autopsy, was proclaimed as being an attack of hemorrhoidal colic and an apoplexy stroke. The other possible rival to the throne, Ivan VI (1740–1764), was assassinated during an attempt to free him as part of a failed coup. Catherine had given strict instructions that Ivan was to be killed in the event of any such attempt.

During the reign of Catherine the Great, Russia was revitalized; it grew larger and stronger, and was recognized as one of the great powers of Europe and Asia. Catherine was an admirer of Peter the Great. She continued to modernize Russia along Western European lines. However, military conscription and the economy continued to depend on serfdom, and the increasing demands of the state and private landowners led to increased levels of reliance on the serfs.

## The Cycle of War in Russia



Consequently, civil unrest intensified, with more than 50 peasant revolts occurring between 1762 and 1769. These culminated in Pugachev's Rebellion (1773–1775), the largest peasant revolt in Russia's history. The rebellion, also known as the Peasants' War or the Cossack Rebellion, began as an organized insurrection of Cossacks against a background of profound peasant unrest and war with the Ottoman Empire.

Catherine believed that a “new kind of person” could be created by inculcating Russian children with European education. However, despite the experts' recommendations to establish a general system of education for all Russian Orthodox subjects from the age of 5 to 18, excluding serfs, only modest action was taken. Only an estimated 62,000 pupils were educated in some 549 state institutions by the end of Catherine's reign, a minuscule number relative to the size of the Russian population.

While Catherine converted to the Russian Orthodoxy as part of her immersion in Russian state matters, she personally remained largely indifferent to religion. Her religious policies were aimed at controlling populations and religious institutions in the multi-religious empire and were not an expression of religious belief.



## The Cycle of War in Russia

Catherine did not advocate democratic reforms, but did address some modernization trends. This including dividing the country into provinces and districts, further increasing the power of the landed oligarchs, and issuing the Charter of the Towns, which divided all people into one of six groups as a way to limit the power of the nobles and create a middle estate.

Catherine had a reputation as a patron of the arts, literature, and education.

However, while she cultivated and corresponded with French encyclopedists, she did not support a free-thinking spirit among her own subjects as much as she did among French philosophers.



In 1768, the Assignment Bank was instituted to issue the government paper money, and opened branches in St. Petersburg and Moscow in 1769. Several bank branches were established afterward in other towns, known as government towns. Notes of 100, 75, 50, and 25 rubles were issued upon payment of those sums in copper money, which were refunded upon the presentation of the paper notes.

## Tsar Paul I's Succession of Catherine

Tsar Paul I of Russia (b. 1754; r. 1796–1801), the son of Catherine the Great, was the successor to the Romanov throne. It was Paul's mother Catherine who had had Peter III killed in 1762. Paul and his wife had a son, Alexander, born in 1777. He had been raised at Catherine's court, and as the empress neared her death, it seemed that she might name Alexander, not Paul, as her successor. Still, Paul succeeded his mother at the age of 42. He was very unpopular, not least because he was married to a Prussian.



Paul I of Russia  
(1754 – 1801)



## The Cycle of War in Russia

Nonetheless, Paul set about reversing many of his mother's policies and weakening the influence of the aristocracy. He tried to lighten the burden on the serfs, at the expense of the landowners, and appointed bureaucrats to run central and local government. To prevent the contagion of the dreaded French Revolution reaching Russia, Paul forbade his subjects from traveling abroad and banned the import of foreign books and periodicals. His foreign policy was a disaster and his outbursts of rage gave many grounds to question his sanity.

In 1801 in St. Petersburg, Paul hosted a dinner party at the palace. Those present included his son, Grand Duke Alexander, who ate little. After dinner, Paul retired to his private corridors. One theory goes that a group of conspirators led by General Leo Bennigsen and Count von der Pahlen, the military commander of the city, were then quietly admitted to the palace. Von der Pahlen went to Alexander's rooms, while Bennigsen led a party of guards to Paul's suite. The conspirators broke down the door and went into the bedroom. Paul was soon found cowering in terror behind a screen.

The conspirators had an abdication document for Paul to sign; perhaps they did not intend to kill him or, as they alleged, he committed suicide after signing the document. Von der Pahlen is said to have asked before the plot what was to happen to the tsar. The reply: "making an omelet requires the breaking of eggs." Alexander, who succeeded as Tsar Alexander I (b. 1777; r. 1801–1825), was certainly a party to his father's deposition, if not to the murder. He had a guilty conscience for the rest of his life.



Alexander I of Russia  
(b 1777; Reign 1809-1825)

## Tsar Alexander I

Tsar Alexander I of Russia moved to reform the system, but was obviously opposed to serfdom, much as Abraham Lincoln was opposed to slavery in the United States. New laws, however, allowed all classes (except the serfs) to finally own land, which had been a privilege previously confined only to the nobility. Serfdom was finally abolished in 1861, most likely because of the growing economic discontent. The news that European serfdom had collapsed no doubt

## The Cycle of War in Russia

spread to Russia. Consequently, there was growing fear of a large-scale revolt by the serfs, which ultimately unfolded by 1905.

In 1805, Tsar Alexander joined Britain in the War of the Third Coalition against Napoleon, but after suffering massive defeats at the battles of Austerlitz and Friedland, he switched sides and formed an alliance with Napoleon through the Treaty of Tilsit (1807). Sweden's refusal to join the Continental System isolated Russia and France. Alexander was to see that he had been played for a fool. Alexander's greatest triumph came in 1812, when Napoleon's invasion of Russia after breaking the Treaty of Tilsit proved to be a catastrophic disaster for the French as Napoleon was defeated by a volcanic winter.

With Russia back on the side against Napoleon, the defeat of the French led to the gain of territory in Finland and Poland for Russia. Alexander formed the Holy Alliance with Austria and Prussia to suppress revolutionary movements in Europe, which were seen as immoral threats to legitimate Christian monarchs. He also helped Austria's Klemens von Metternich in suppressing all domestic liberal movements.

## Tsar Nicholas I

Tsar Nicholas I of Russia (b. 1796; r. 1825–1855) had a very aggressive foreign policy, involving many expensive wars. His fiscal mismanagement stands as a lesson we should not forget, as here we are witnessing uncontrolled expenditure for the coronavirus, which will lead to civil unrest and economic collapse. The policy of Nicholas contributed to economic stagnation in Russia, which in turn only inspired the eventual rise of communism. Nicholas maintained a very large army of 1 million men, which was prioritized over the general population. Nicholas dressed like a soldier and surrounded himself with officers, basking in the glory of the victory over Napoleon. As the general population struggled, he staged expensive parades. This would only fuel the rising trend, which would manifest in the 1905 Russian Revolution.



Nicholas I of Russia  
(1796–1855)

## The Cycle of War in Russia

On February 21, 1848, *The Communist Manifesto*, written by Karl Marx with the assistance of Friedrich Engels, would be published in London by a group of German-born revolutionary Socialists known as the Communist League. The political work would without question become the most influential in history, with its proclamation that "the history of all hitherto existing society is the history of class struggles" and that the inevitable victory of the proletariat, or working class,

would put an end to class society forever. While Marx's work had little immediate impact, its ideas would eventually reverberate throughout Europe and, because of serfdom and the excesses of Nicholas I, take a deep hold in Russia.



A new era of monetary reform began in 1817. Then, on April 16, the issue of Russian-currency assignats was suspended. Retirement was begun and proceeded steadily. By 1823, the volume of notes in circulation had been reduced to 595.7 million, from nearly 900 million a decade before. Reduction of the circulation of assignats was attempted, alongside the reorganization of finances and attempts at considerable industrial and commercial advancement.

On June 1, 1843, Nicholas authorized the substitution of "credit notes" for the assignats, expanding their supply once again. The new notes were to be secured by silver deposited in the so-called "Bank of Commerce," and "notes of deposit" held the same power as coinage. These measures had the desired effect in restoring confidence in paper money, but the exchange value for silver was at the rate of 3.46, despite the best efforts to raise its value in the open market. By 1848, only 15 million assignats remained in circulation. The notes now stood practically at par, and even in London they were quoted at 95.7 copecks. These more favorable conditions continued to exist until 1853, when the political outlook again became very bleak indeed.

## Tsar Alexander II

When Tsar Alexander II (b. 1818; r. 1855–1881) came to power, the economic state of Russia was in peril. Encouraged by public opinion, Alexander began a period of radical reforms. He made an effort to develop Russia's natural resources and to reform all branches of the administration. However, his most significant reform was the end of serfdom.

This was a major economic reform, for the economy was dependent upon the old system of slavery. He sought to follow the lead of Abraham Lincoln to replace slavery with civic decency and freedom. This was a drastic economic reform—nothing shy of the proposals of the climate change people today, who think nothing about how to restructure an economy.



**Alexander II of Russia**  
(1818–1881)

Russia had never known civil justice, and it did not even have the concept of legality. Alexander II's attempts to redesign the entire administration, to introduce freedom of the press in the context of untrammelled authority, to create a firm foundation of legal justice, was a tall order and a desperate measure to bring Russia onto its feet from its history as a repressed society. What Alexander failed to realize was that freedom was being granted in an era of rising Marxism that was hell-bent on the destruction of the monarchy.

The economic pressure was similar to that felt during the fall of communism in 1989. During the period of 1853 into 1860, expenditures for war blew out the budgets and necessitated the sharp increase in the circulation of paper money, which was no longer backed by silver deposits; the period was marked by a constant increase in circulation, decrease in the deposits constituting the metallic reserve, and suspension of redemption. Redemption was not at first openly withheld, but was discouraged, and finally in 1857, redemption was outright refused.

## The Cycle of War in Russia



In the meantime, the number of notes issued had risen from 333.4 million rubles in 1853 to 735 million rubles by 1857; concurrently, official reserves declined further from 161.3 million to 141 million rubles. By 1860, the condition of the currency had become so bad that radical measures were a necessity.

Alexander II's reforms were economically driven. He decided to establish a new basis for the note issues as well as the general credit system of the country, and to this end, the creation of a state bank was authorized by the emperor on May 31, 1860. GosBank in St. Petersburg was to go into operation on June 3, 1862, with a capital of 15 million rubles, becoming the central bank of Russia.

Its principal functions were as a central bank, assisting the state credit and taking charge of the currency. It was also to perform general business. This was an important step, which marked a more business-like and systematic way to manage the economy, and thereby marking an entirely new financial era.

Upon the creation of GosBank, the outstanding liabilities of 705 million rubles in circulation were massive. GosBank's assets consisted of the redemption fund (specie) amounting to 92.5 million rubles, and a debt of the treasury equal to 612.5 million rubles. In order to augment the redemption fund still further, a loan of 15 million pounds sterling was floated during 1862, and with these added resources the bank was ordered to resume specie payments. However, the



## The Cycle of War in Russia

attempt proved a failure, since the fund could only cover 25% of the outstanding notes.

The situation was becoming far worse since the heavy loans that the bank was obliged to make to the government destabilized the monetary system. These grew even heavier during the year succeeding 1870 and the period of the Russo-Turkish wars. In order to meet these new demands, the bank was allowed to increase its issue of notes.

By 1879, floating debt was consolidated and 100 million of ruble notes were withdrawn, leaving exactly 1,100 million rubles still in circulation. No further improvement was attempted during the next two years. Finally, on January 1, 1881, the state treasurer was ordered to pay:

Without delay to the Bank of Russia such sum as may be necessary in order to reduce to 400 million rubles the debt resulting from the expenses incurred by it for account of the state; to amortise this debt, that is to say 400 million rubles, by annual installments, beginning with the year 1881, and at the rate of 50 million rubles payable each year by the treasury to the bank; to destroy the notes according and in proportion to their accumulation in the treasury of the bank, conformably to the needs of the fiduciary circulation.

It has already been seen that the outstanding notes amounted to 1,100 million in 1879, at the close of the operations of consolidation and withdrawal. At the opening of 1881 it stood in the neighborhood of 1,122 million. Thus, in order to reduce the surplus debt to 400 million, an immediate payment of only about 17 million was necessary.

Despite Alexander's best efforts to reform the country, radicals complained that he did not go far enough. Alexander II became a target for numerous assassination plots. He survived attempts that took place in 1866, 1879, and 1880. Then finally, on March 13, 1881, he was assassinated in a bomb plot. The hatred of class warfare unleashed by Karl Marx set in motion the events that would lead to the final revolution in 1917.



## The Cycle of War in Russia

### Tsar Alexander III

Tsar Alexander III of Russia (b. 1845; r. 1881–1894) was the son of Alexander II. He responded to the assassination of his father by reversing some of the liberal reforms. His reaction to the violence of the rising Marxists was understandable—he opposed any reform that limited his autocratic rule.

The economic pressure within Russia continued. Attempts to reduce the debt proved too heavy a burden, as we would expect today. Consequently, it was provided on June 8, 1884, that the annual payments, instead of being made in gold or silver, might be liquidated in 5% gold-bearing rentes, or in 5% currency rentes, it being understood that these rentes were to be taken by the bank only at market value.



Alexander III of Russia  
(b 1845; 1881–1894)



Russia 3 Rubles (1882-1894 Issue State Credit Notes

Under this new regulation the treasury paid to the bank during the years 1881–1889 a total of 243,471,445 rubles, partly in specie, partly in reites. A total of 87 million in outstanding credit rubles was eliminated. However, this brought about *deflation*, which fueled civil unrest. It was then considered advisable to cease the contraction of the currency, and the remainder of the notes in hand, amounting to some 63 million rubles, were transferred from the account of “temporary issues” to that of “notes guaranteed by redemption funds.”

## The Cycle of War in Russia

Under the reposition of autocratic rule, the economic conditions proved exceptionally favorable and the debt crisis eased with the recovery that the world economy was experiencing post-1878. The Russian state stopped shrinking the money supply, which aided recovery. It was clear that any contraction in the money supply was not advisable.

When the Panic of 1893 struck in the United States, there was a global recession and contagion, therefore bringing the whole operation of contracting the money supply to a conclusion. On December 9, 1894, the minister of the treasury ordered that the outstanding notes were now to be permanently issued and guaranteed by reserve funds appearing among the liabilities of the Bank of Russia under the category of "commercial operations." The 5% rentes were returned to the Bank of Russia for notes, and the 92 million rubles due from the imperial treasury to the Bank of Russia were to be liquidated.

The most important feature of Alexander III's administration was its general economic policy and the reformation of the monetary system, which brought about a cessation of the deficit spending. During his administration a surplus constantly existed, amounting in 1888 to 53, in 1889 to 65, in 1890 to 60, in 1891 to 13, in 1892 to 57, and in 1893 to 93 million rubles.

## Tsar Nicholas II: The Last Emperor

Tsar Nicholas II of Russia (Alexandrovich Romanov; b. 1868; r. 1894–1918) was the eldest child of Tsar Alexander III, who died in 1894 of terminal kidney disease. Nicholas inherited the autocracy of his father, and the new tsar's acts must be seen in light of the rising civil unrest that eventually turned into the Russian Revolution of 1917.



Nicholas II of Russia  
(b 1868; Reign 1894–1918)

As tsar, Nicholas supported the economic and political reforms promoted by top aides. Based on family experience and the assassination of his grandfather, he also believed in a strong autocracy in light of aristocratic opposition. He supported modernization based on foreign loans

## The Cycle of War in Russia

and close ties with France and resisted handing any real power to the new Duma (parliament).



To connect the dots, the Russian Revolution began in the context of the rising discontent that surfaced following the Panic of 1893 in the United States, which had led to the first march on Congress by Coxley's Army, demanding that the government provide jobs for the unemployed. This was generally a period of rising political discontent and growing support for Marxism. The same period also saw the enactment of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, which misunderstood the merger trend of railroad companies as destroying jobs.

In Russia, on December 8, 1895, Vladimir Lenin was arrested and thrown into solitary confinement for 13 months, thereafter, being exiled to Siberia for three years. This was a period of the rise of Marxism. The Financial Panic of 1903 created more economic pressure on Russia. July 17–August 10, 1903 saw a meeting of the Russian Social-Democratic Labor Party (RSDLP), with disagreements leading the party to split between the Mensheviks ("minority") and Bolsheviks ("majority").



Vladimir Lenin  
*Police photograph from December 1895*



## The Russian Revolution of 1905

To go back to 1905, a few days prior to what became known as “Bloody Sunday,” priests and labor leaders informed the government that the workers would petition the tsar and march to personally hand their requests to him at the Winter Palace. On Saturday, January 8, the ministers convened to consider the situation. There was never any thought that the tsar, who had left the capital for Tsarskoye Selo on the advice of the ministers, would actually meet with the workers to receive the petition. The workers rejected the idea that another member of the imperial family would receive the petition on the tsar's behalf.



January 1905 Workers March to meet Emperor Nicholas II

The police force informed the ministers that they lacked the manpower to arrest the movement's leader Georgy Gapon (1870–1906) in light of his many followers. The recently appointed minister of the interior, Prince Sviatopolk–Mirsky (1857–1914), and his colleagues decided to bring in additional troops to reinforce the city. That evening, Tsar Nicholas wrote in his diary:

Troops have been brought from the outskirts to reinforce the garrison. Up to now the workers have been calm. Their number is estimated at 120,000. At the head of their union is a kind of socialist priest named Gapon. Mirsky came this evening to present his report on the measures taken.

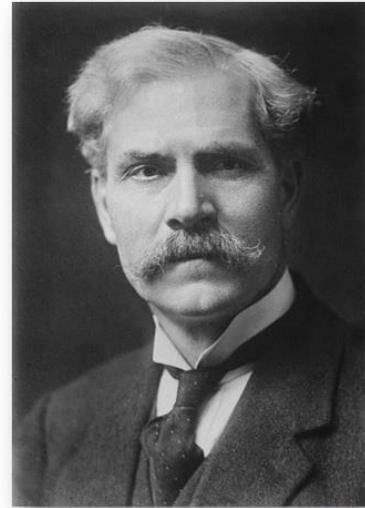
On January 9, 1905, Bloody Sunday erupted in St. Petersburg, at the time the Russian capital, and so formally began the Russian Revolution. By October 17, 1905 (October 30 in the Gregorian calendar), Tsar Nicholas II had issued the October Manifesto, bringing an end to the revolution by promising civil liberties and an elected parliament (the Duma). By April 23, 1906, a new constitution (the Fundamental Laws of 1906) had been created, reflecting the promises made in the October Manifesto. About 8.6 years later, World War I would begin, on July 15 (July 28), 1914.



## The Cycle of War in Russia

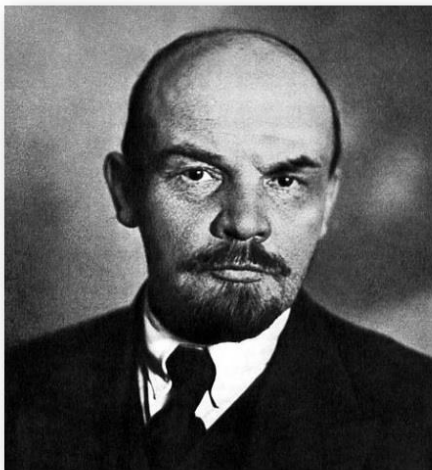
Gapon had begun his march on January 9, the workers locking arms and marching peacefully through the streets. Some carried religious icons and banners, as well as national flags and portraits of the tsar. Priests were also in attendance. At 2 pm, all of the converging processions were scheduled to arrive at the Winter Palace. Until that point, there had been no single confrontation with the troops. The infantry was backed by Cossacks and Hussars. As reported, unprovoked, the soldiers simply opened fire on the crowd.

The official number of victims stands at 92 dead and several hundred wounded. Gapon vanished and the other leaders of the march were seized. Expelled from the capital, they circulated through the Empire, telling everyone, "The Tsar will not help us!" In England, Socialists would eventually seize the political landscape, eventually installing the first Labour Party prime minister, Ramsay MacDonald, who criticized the tsar, calling him a "blood-stained creature and a common murderer."



**James Ramsay MacDonald**  
(1866 – 1937)

*First British Labour Prime Minister*  
*First Term: January 22, 1924 – November 4, 1924*  
*Second Term: June 5, 1929 – June 7, 1935*



**Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov**  
(b April 22nd, 1870; 1917 – January 21st 1924)

"The uprising has begun. Force against Force. Street fighting is raging, barricades are being thrown up, rifles are cracking, guns are booming. Rivers of blood are flowing, the civil war for freedom is blazing up. Moscow and the South, the Caucasus and Poland are ready to join the proletariat of St. Petersburg. The slogan of the workers has become: Death or Freedom!"

—Lenin, 1905

[ArmstrongEconomics.COM](http://ArmstrongEconomics.COM)

## The Cycle of War in Russia



The massacre of unarmed protesters in St. Petersburg in January 1905 sparked the civil unrest known as the Russian Revolution of 1905, with Vladimir Lenin urging Bolsheviks in the Empire to take a greater role in the unrest. It was Lenin who encouraged a violent insurrection against the tsarist establishment. The Socialists gathered in London at the Third Congress of the Russian Social Democratic Labour Party during April 25–May 10, 1905, with Lenin using the meeting to reassert his dominance within the party.

Lenin presented many of his ideas in the pamphlet *Two Tactics of Social Democracy in the Democratic Revolution*, published in August 1905. Here, he predicted that the liberal bourgeoisie would be sated by a constitutional monarchy and thus betray the revolution; instead, he argued, the proletariat would have to build an alliance with the peasantry to overthrow the tsarist regime and establish a republic, which he called the “provisional revolutionary democratic dictatorship of the proletariat and the peasantry.” The conclusion of his pamphlet was as follows.

## The Cycle of War in Russia

### Resolution on a Provisional Revolutionary Government

Whereas:

- 1) both the direct interests of the proletariat and the interests of its struggle for the final aims of socialism require the fullest possible measure of political liberty and, consequently, the replacement of the autocratic form of government by a democratic republic;
- 2) the establishment of a democratic republic in Russia is possible only as a result of a victorious popular insurrection whose organ will be a provisional revolutionary government, which alone will be capable of ensuring complete freedom of agitation during the election campaign and of convening a constituent assembly that will really express the will of the people, an assembly elected on the basis of universal and equal suffrage, direct elections and secret ballot;
- 3) under the present social and economic order this democratic revolution in Russia will not weaken, but strengthen the rule of the bourgeoisie, which at a certain moment will inevitably try, stopping at nothing, to take away from the Russian proletariat as many of the gains of the revolutionary period as possible:

The Third Congress of the Russian Social-Democratic Labour Party resolves:

- a) that it is necessary to disseminate among the working class a concrete idea of the most probable course of the revolution and of the necessity, at a certain moment in the revolution, for the appearance of a provisional revolutionary government, from which the proletariat will demand the realization of all the immediate political and economic demands contained in our program (the minimum program);
- b) that subject to the relation of forces, and other factors which cannot be exactly determined beforehand, representatives of our Party may participate in the provisional revolutionary government for the purpose of relentless struggle against all counter-revolutionary attempts and of the defense of the independent interests of the working class;
- c) that an indispensable condition for such participation is that the Party should exercise strict control over its representatives and that the independence of the Social-Democratic Party, which is striving for a complete socialist revolution and, consequently, is irreconcilably hostile to all bourgeois parties, should be strictly maintained;
- d) that irrespective whether the participation of Social-Democrats in the provisional revolutionary government prove possible or not, we must propagate among the broadest masses of the proletariat the necessity for permanent pressure to be brought to bear upon the provisional government by the armed proletariat, led by the Social-Democratic Party, for the purpose of defending, consolidating and extending the gains of the revolution.

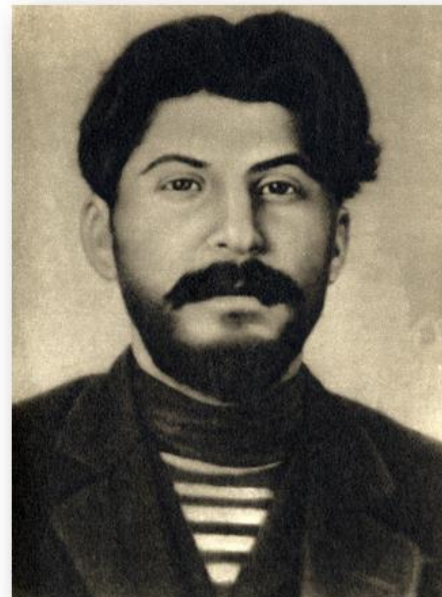
## The Cycle of War in Russia

Lenin began to use a number of slogans, including referring to a “victorious popular insurrection,” which he took from the French Revolution. From exile in Geneva, Lenin continued to monitor the revolutionary situation in Russia. Lenin had not wanted to return to the Russian Empire, fearing arrest. He changed his opinion when Tsar Nicholas II accepted a series of liberal reforms in his October Manifesto, with Lenin believing that these would protect him. Nevertheless, Lenin did not return to Russia until he was assisted in doing so by Germany in 1917.

The next revolution would be in 1917, 72 years after which we come to 1989. Proceeding in intervals of 37.33 years from 1917, within two intervals we come to the collapse of Russia in 1991. Lenin had moved to London in May 1908, where he used the British Museum library to write *Materialism and Empirio-criticism*, attacking what he called the “bourgeois-reactionary falsehood.” However, increasing numbers of Bolsheviks were becoming angry with Lenin’s factionalism and saw him as hurting the Socialist movement. They recruited a spy to be at his side, Roman Malinovsky.

In August 1910, Lenin attended the Eighth Congress of the Second International in Copenhagen, where he represented the Russian Social Democratic Labour Party on the International Bureau before going to Stockholm, where he holidayed with his mother for the last time. Lenin moved with his wife and sisters back to Paris, settling in the Rue Marie-Rose.

In France, Lenin became friends with the French Bolshevik Inessa Armand. He also set up a Russian Social Democratic Labour Party school at Longjumeau, where he lectured Russian recruits. Meanwhile, at a Paris meeting in June 1911, the Russian Social Democratic Labour Party Central Committee decided to draw the focus of operations away from Paris and back to Russia; it ordered the closure of the Bolshevik Centre and its newspaper, *Proletari*. Lenin, seeking to rebuild his influence in the party, arranged for a party conference to be held in Prague in January 1912. While 16



Joseph Stalin  
(1878–1953)  
*Photograph 1912*

## The Cycle of War in Russia

of the 18 attendants were Bolsheviks, they heavily criticized Lenin for his factionalism, and he lost much personal authority.

Desiring to be closer to Russia, Lenin moved to Krakow, at the time part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, using the library at Jagiellonian University to conduct his ongoing research. In January 1913, Stalin, whom Lenin referred to as the “wonderful Georgian,” came to visit to discuss the non-Russian ethnic groups in the Empire.

## The 1917 Russian Revolution

World War I broke out, pitting the Russian Empire against the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and due to his Russian citizenship, Lenin was deemed a spy by the Austro-Hungarian authorities. In August, they arrested him and imprisoned him, releasing him once his anti-tsarist credentials were verified. To escape the violence of the Eastern Front, Lenin and his wife moved to neutral Switzerland.



Since the start of the February 1917 Revolution, Lenin had been trying to figure out a way to get back into Russia. Assuming that Lenin was anti-war and would keep Russia out of World War I, Germany provided assistance. Indeed, within months of arriving, Lenin led the October Revolution, the Bolsheviks seized power and Russia withdrew from the war. According to Leon Trotsky, the October Revolution would not have succeeded without Lenin.

As World War I began, on September 5, 1915, Tsar Nicholas II assumed command of the Russian Army. Seen as a bad influence on the Tsar and his family, Rasputin was murdered on December 17, 1916. By February 23–27, 1917, the new February Revolution had begun, with strikes, demonstrations, and mutinies occurring in St. Petersburg. By March 2, 1917, Tsar Nicholas II abdicated, giving up the power even of his son. The following day, Nicholas' brother, Mikhail, announced his



## The Cycle of War in Russia

refusal to accept the throne. This opened the door for the new Provisional Government, which took control on April 3.



Fearing Russia would enter World War I, the German Imperial Government decided to exploit the rising anti-war Communist movement there. Germany secretly permitted Vladimir Lenin to travel in a sealed train wagon from his place of exile in Switzerland through Germany, Sweden and Finland into St. Petersburg. On April 16, 1917, Vladimir Lenin, leader of the revolutionary Bolshevik Party, returned to Russia after a decade of exile to take the reins of the Russian Revolution.

Discontent with the Provisional Government began to erupt by July 3–7, 1917, in St. Petersburg, with spontaneous protests erupting. The Bolsheviks tried unsuccessfully to direct these protests into a coup against the Provisional Government, and Lenin was forced into hiding. A coup was attempted on August 22–27, 1917 led by General Lavr Kornilov (1870–1918), commander of the Russian Army, but failed, becoming known as the Kornilov Affair. Kornilov was arrested and charged with attempting a *coup d'état*. Ultimately, Kornilov strengthened the position of the Bolshevik Party. On November 19, 1917, aided by guards who supported him, he escaped from prison.

---

# Chronology of Russian Revolution

---

1887, May 8 (May 20 NS): Lenin's brother, Alexander Ulyanov, is hanged for plotting to kill Tsar Alexander III

1894, October 20 (November 1 NS): Tsar Alexander III dies after a sudden illness and his son, Nicholas II, becomes the ruler of Russia

November 14 (November 26 NS): Tsar Nicholas II marries Alexandra Fedorovna

1895, December 8 (December 20 NS): Lenin is arrested, kept in solitary confinement for 13 months, and then exiled to Siberia for three years

1896, May 14 (May 26 NS): Nicholas II is crowned Tsar of Russia

1903, July 17–August 10 (July 30–August 23 NS): Russian Social-Democratic Labor Party (RSDLP) meeting in which the Party splits into two factions: the Mensheviks ("minority") and the Bolsheviks ("majority")

1904, July 30 (August 12 NS): after having four girls, Tsarina Alexandra gives birth to a son, Alexei

1905, January 9 (January 22 NS): Bloody Sunday in St. Petersburg begins the 1905 Russian Revolution

October 17 (October 30 NS): the October Manifesto, issued by Tsar Nicholas II, brings an end to the 1905 Russian Revolution by promising civil liberties and an elected parliament (Duma)

1906, April 23 (May 6 NS): a constitution (the Fundamental Laws of 1906) is created, reflecting the promises made in the October Manifesto

1914, July 15 (July 28 NS): World War I begins

1915, September 5 (September 18 NS): Tsar Nicholas II assumes supreme command of the Russian Army

1916, December 17 (December 30): Rasputin is murdered

1917, February 23–27 (March 8–12 NS): the February Revolution begins with strikes, demonstrations, and mutinies in St. Petersburg (also called the March Revolution if following the Gregorian calendar)

March 2 (March 15 NS): Tsar Nicholas II abdicates and includes his son. The following day, Nicholas' brother Mikhail announces his refusal to accept the throne. Provisional Government formed

April 3 (April 16 NS): Lenin returns from exile and arrives in St. Petersburg via a sealed train

July 3–7 (July 16–20 NS): the July Days begin in St. Petersburg with spontaneous protests against the Provisional Government; after the Bolsheviks unsuccessfully try to direct these protests into a coup, Lenin is forced into hiding

July 11 (July 24 NS): Alexander Kerensky becomes prime minister of the Provisional Government

August 22–27 (September 4–9 NS): the Kornilov Affair, a failed coup by General Lavr Kornilov, commander of the Russian Army

October 25 (November 7 NS): the October Revolution – the Bolsheviks take over St. Petersburg (also called the November Revolution if following the Gregorian calendar)

October 26 (November 8 NS): the Winter Palace, the last holdout of the Provisional Government, is taken by the Bolsheviks; the Council of People's Commissars (abbreviated as Sovnarkom), led by Lenin, is now in control of Russia

1918, February 1 (February 14 NS): the new Bolshevik government converts Russia from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar, turning February 1 into February 14

March 3: the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, between Germany and Russia, is signed and takes Russia out of World War I

March 8: the Bolshevik Party changes its name to the Communist Party

March 11: the capital of Russia is changed from St. Petersburg to Moscow

June: Russian civil war begins

July 17: Tsar Nicholas II and his family are executed

August 30: an assassination attempt leaves Lenin seriously wounded

1920, November: Russian civil war ends

1922, April 3: Stalin is appointed general secretary of the Communist Party

May 26: Lenin suffers first stroke

December 15: Lenin suffers second stroke and retires from politics

December 30: the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) is established

1924 January 21 - Lenin dies; Stalin will become his successor

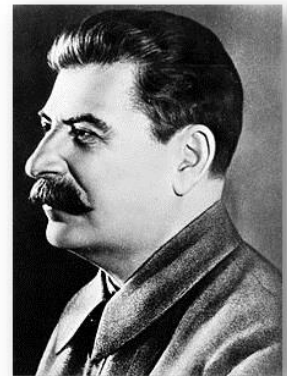
---

## The Cycle of War in Russia



On October 25, 1917, the October Revolution erupted as the Bolsheviks took over St. Petersburg; the next day the Winter Palace, the last holdout of the Provisional Government, was taken by the Bolsheviks. Lenin was now in control of Russia. In February 1918, Bolsheviks converted Russia from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar, turning February 1 into February 14. On March 3, the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk was signed with Germany, taking Russia out of World War I. By March 8, 1918, the Bolshevik Party had changed its name to the Communist Party, and on March 11 the capital of Russia was moved from St. Petersburg to Moscow.

In June 1918, the Russian Civil War began in opposition to the Bolshevik rule, and on July 17, Tsar Nicholas II and his entire family were executed to deprive Bolshevik opponents of having anyone to return to the throne. On August 30, 1918, an assassination attempt left Lenin seriously wounded.



**Joseph Stalin**  
(1878–1953)

Among the Bolshevik revolutionaries who took part in the Russian Revolution of 1917, Stalin rose to the top, becoming the General Secretary of the Communist Party's Central Committee in 1922. He subsequently managed to consolidate power following the 1924 death of Vladimir Lenin through suppressing Lenin's

## The Cycle of War in Russia

criticisms (in the postscript of his testament) and expanding the functions of his own role. Stalin ruthlessly eliminated any opposition. By 1926, Stalin was the unchallenged leader of the Soviet Union, marking its true peak about 8.6 years following the Revolution. Stalin remained general secretary until the post was abolished in 1952, shortly before his death. Stalin, however, had been serving as the premier of the Soviet Union since 1941.



**Joseph Stalin**  
(1878–1953)  
*The Great Purge (1934–1939)*

Under Joseph Stalin's rule, the concept of "socialism in one country" became a central tenet of Soviet society. He replaced Lenin's New Economic Policy, introduced in the early 1920s, with a highly centralized command economy, placing the power in his own hands, while launching a period of industrialization and collectivization. Indeed, this policy resulted in the rapid transformation of the Soviet Union from an agrarian society into an industrial power. However, the economic changes coincided with Stalin's Great Purge, the murder and/or imprisonment of millions of people in Soviet correctional labor camps and the deportation of many others to remote areas.

The Great Purge was a campaign of political repression in the Soviet Union orchestrated by Stalin from 1934 to 1939. The term "repression" was officially used to describe the prosecution of people considered counterrevolutionaries and enemies of the people by the leadership of the Soviet Union. The Great Purge involved a large-scale purge of Communist Party and government officials and Red Army leadership, repression of peasants, and widespread police surveillance. Stalin suspected everyone and saw many as potential "saboteurs" who he imprisoned and arbitrarily executed.



**Nikolai Yezhov**  
(1895–1940)  
*Head of the Soviet Secret Police (NKVD)*

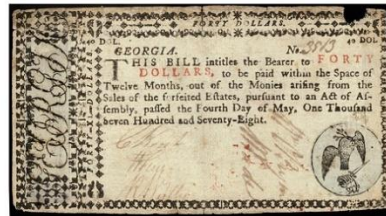
The period of the most intense purge, 1937–1938, has been termed *Yezhovshchina* (Russian: Ежовщина; literally, "the Yezhov regime"), after Nikolai Yezhov (1895–1940), the head of the Soviet secret police, the NKVD. The Great Purge initially created a



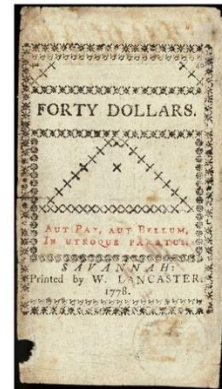
## The Cycle of War in Russia

tremendous upheaval in agriculture as it disrupted food production and contributed to the catastrophic Soviet famine of 1932–1933, known as the *Holodomor* in Ukraine. The Great Purge no doubt even exceeded the horrors of the French Revolution's Reign of Terror (French: *la Terreur*).

Such purges often accompany revolution. Even during the American Revolution, currency was issued that was backed by assets confiscated from those who supported the king of England.



**Georgia 1778 Bills of Credit**  
Payable out of the proceeds of forfeited  
Tory estates pursuant to the May 4th, 1778 Act



Vladimir Ilyich Lenin, who had inspired the Russian Revolution, died seven years after it had begun, in 1924. Lenin had dictated his testament during the last weeks of his life, in which he proposed changes to the structure of the Soviet governing bodies and warned of a potential split between Trotsky and Stalin. Lenin suggested that Joseph Stalin be removed from his position as General Secretary of the Russian Communist Party's Central Committee.

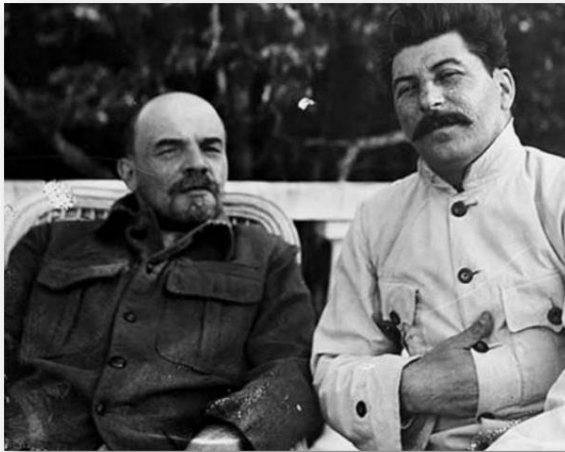
Most people have no idea that Lenin was a dreamer who at least thought he was benefiting the people. It was Lenin who warned of the danger of allowing Stalin to take power after his death. In Lenin's words, "Comrade Stalin, having become Secretary-General, has unlimited authority concentrated in his hands, and I am not sure whether he will always be capable of using that authority with sufficient caution."

Joseph Stalin (b. 1878; leader of the Soviet Union from c. 1924 to 1953) did everything he could to take power. This has been the curse of the left. They see themselves in a war against the producers and, whatever action they take, it is always for the good of "the people." This attitude marks the left, who always seek to subjugate the right. They portray themselves as victims, always held down by others. The left never believes in human rights and have historically always taken an authoritarian position to subjugate their opponents.



## The Cycle of War in Russia

Official state records show that Stalin killed about 2.9 million people. However, these figures do not include those who died from famine in places like Ukraine; for example, about 7 to 10 million died of starvation. In Ukrainian, Stalin's actions led to the *Holodomor* (Голодомор), meaning "to kill by starvation," which remains at the core of why Ukrainians want independence from Russia. Communism was doomed to failure from the outset. Stalin took food from Ukraine to feed Russians



Vladimir Lenin  
(1870-1924)

Joseph Stalin  
(1878-1953)

to create the image of the new great success of the Communist state. The reality of communism was not known, yet it did engulf much of the world with its lofty promises of utopia.

Not even religion has resulted in as many deaths as the economic principles behind this futile attempt to change and manipulate society in search of utopia. What has been

done under the banner of economics has been far worse than the damage caused by religion. The class warfare unleashed by Karl Marx has transformed economics into the bloodiest aspect of recorded human history. Unfortunately, economics has been usurped as a political philosophy instead of a science. Such political philosophies rest upon the exploitation of one group for the benefit of another. The very purpose of civilization is that everyone comes together and the synergy which emerges is greater than the sum of the individuals; someone becomes a baker, relieving other individuals of the daily burden of baking bread and freeing them to explore their own talents. Civilization is all about harmony and cooperation, which is why it rises and falls throughout history, once it ceases to provide benefits for all.

No matter how many have tried to recharacterize Marxism, it is clear that its goals have led to outright class warfare, resulting in more deaths than those caused by religious wars. We need only glance at the Communist revolutions in Russia and China. The twentieth-century Socialist movement was the bloodiest of all periods and is generally estimated to have resulted in the deaths of about 61 million in the Soviet Union, 78 million in China, and roughly 200 million worldwide.

## The Cycle of War in Russia



The Russian Cycle of Revolution peaked in 1918 and bottomed out in 1952, marked by the end of Stalin's reign of terror. During the 1950s, Stalin increasingly withdrew from secretariat business, leaving the supervision of the body to Georgy Malenkov. In October 1952, at the Nineteenth Communist Party Congress, Stalin restructured the party's leadership. His request, voiced through Malenkov, to be relieved of his duties in the party secretariat due to his age was rejected by the delegates, as they were unsure about Stalin's intentions, and whether it was a trap. Nobody trusted Stalin.

Finally, the Congress formally abolished Stalin's office of general secretary, though Stalin remained a secretary and maintained ultimate control of the party. But Stalin did not last long; he died on March 5, 1953, and Malenkov seized power as a member of the secretariat. However, Nikita Khrushchev was also a member. Malenkov was quickly forced to resign, and on March 14, 1953, Nikita Khrushchev took control of the Soviet Union.



Nikita Khrushchev  
(1894–1971)

*Khrushchev famous remark 'We will bury you'*

The fall of the Soviet Union finally occurred 43 years ( $4.3 \times 10$ ) after its establishment in 1917, culminating in the August 24, 1991 coup, whereby Mikhail Gorbachev resigned as leader of the Soviet Union and Communist rule came to an end.





# The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution



August 19th, 1991 - Boris Yeltsin Stands on a Tank to Stop the Coup

Revolutions do not always lead to blood in the streets. Sometimes they unfold simply because the economic system and government capitulate; lacking the ability to defend itself because the military divides its loyalties, the government can be left defenseless. That is the key to a bloodless revolution, which has often been how they unfold.

Boris Yeltsin (b. 1931; president of Russia from 1991 to 1999) was a Russian politician who stood upon a tank during civil unrest, insisting the army not fire upon Russians. He then emerged as the first president of the Russian Federation, serving from 1991 to 1999. Initially a supporter of Mikhail Gorbachev, he eventually emerged under the *Perestroika* reforms as one of Gorbachev's most powerful political opponents.

Yeltsin was elected on May 29, 1990, as chairman of the Russian Supreme Soviet. On June 12, 1991, he was elected by popular vote to the newly created post of President of the Russian Soviet Federation Socialist Republic (RSFSR), which at the



## The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution

time was composed of the 15 constituent republics of the Soviet Union. In the aftermath of the coup, his rival quickly worked to consolidate his hold on the Russian government, as well as the remnants of the Soviet armed forces, paving the way for Gorbachev's downfall.

Gorbachev had aimed to maintain the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (CPSU) as a united party, seeking to create a Scandinavian-style social democracy. However, when the CPSU collapsed with the August 1991 coup, Gorbachev was left with no effective power base beyond the armed forces. Movements within the republics of the Soviet Union for economic freedom were building. On December 12, 1991, it became apparent that the momentum towards dissolution could not be stopped. President Bush publicly counseled against the breakup of the Soviet Union, in support of Gorbachev.

It was at this time that Gorbachev began to hint at resignation. Then, on December 17, Gorbachev accepted the *fait accompli* and reluctantly agreed with Yeltsin to dissolve the Soviet Union. Four days later, the leaders of 11 of the 12 remaining republics had, with the exception of Georgia, signed the Alma-Ata Protocol, which formally established the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). They also preemptively accepted Gorbachev's resignation. When Gorbachev learned what had transpired, he told CBS News that he would resign as soon as he saw that the CIS was indeed a reality.



Pensacola News Journal, Pensacola, Florida - Dec 26, 1991, Thu • Page 2

On the night of December 25, 1991, in a nationally televised speech, Gorbachev announced his resignation as president: "I hereby discontinue my activities at

## The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution

the post of President of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics." The Soviet Union was formally dissolved the following day. Two days after Gorbachev's resignation, on December 27, Yeltsin moved into Gorbachev's old office.

Yeltsin took power as the president of the Russian Federation, the Soviet Union's successor state. Yeltsin was reelected in the 1996 election; in the second round, he defeated Gennady Zyuganov from the revived Communist Party by a margin of 13%. However, Yeltsin never recovered his early popularity after a series of economic and political crises in Russia in the 1990s, and corruption that was becoming obvious.

Yeltsin vowed to transform Russia's Socialist command economy into a free-market economy and implemented economic shock therapy, price liberalization and privatization programs in order to do so. However, in the process of privatization, state-owned property merely went to political favorites and much of the national wealth fell into the hands of a small group of oligarchs rather than the public.

Much of the Yeltsin era was marked by widespread corruption, inflation, economic collapse, and enormous political and social problems that affected Russia and the other former Soviet states. Within the first few years of his presidency, many of Yeltsin's political supporters had turned against him, with Vice President Alexander Rutskoy denouncing the reforms as "economic genocide."

## The Ukrainian Revolution

Mass protests erupted in Ukraine in November 2013 when President Viktor Yanukovych announced that he would not proceed with long-anticipated association and trade agreements with the European Union (EU). On November 24, a protest of around 100,000 people erupted in Kiev in support of alignment



## The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution

with the European Union, rather than Russia. At the time, I reported the following.

Ukraine has a lot of political pressure coming from Russia and Europe. Russia is said to have threatened to turn off the supply of natural gas to Ukraine if it joined the EU, and Europe is promising to supply it with gas even though it would be getting that energy from Russia. To say the least, the events in Ukraine are politically very important as we move beyond 2014.

A day later, our sources were reporting that Russia objected to the signing of the association agreement, which Putin officially admitted on November 26, 2013. The Ukrainian government admitted that Russia had asked it to delay signing the agreement, and that it “wanted better terms for the EU deal.”

By November 30, general public support grew for pro-EU anti-government protesters as images of them bloodied by police crackdowns spread online and in the media. Then on December 1, about 300,000 people protested in Kiev’s Independence Square, known as “Maidan.” On December 17, Putin announced plans to buy \$15 billion in Ukrainian government bonds and to cut the cost of Russia’s natural gas for Ukraine, in an attempt to support the government.



Yanukovich outlawed the formation of crowds. On January 16, 2014, anti-protest laws were passed, quickly to be condemned as “draconian,” and on January 22, two protesters died after being hit with live ammunition. A third died following a fall during a confrontation with police. Then as pressure kept building from the people, on January 28, Mykola Azarov resigned as Ukraine’s prime minister and the parliament repealed the anti-protest laws that had caused the demonstrations to escalate in the first place.

## The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution

On January 29, a bill was passed promising amnesty for arrested protesters if seized government buildings were relinquished. Then, on January 21, the opposition activist Dmytro Bulatov was found outside Kiev after having been imprisoned and tortured for eight days, apparently at the hands of a pro-Russian group. This merely intensified the protests. On February 16, opposition activists ended their occupation of Kiev City Hall in exchange for 234 jailed protesters.



However, street clashes continued, leaving at least 18 dead and around 100 injured. On February 18, major violence began when protesters attacked police lines after the parliament stalled in passing constitutional reforms to limit presidential powers. Protesters took back the government buildings. On February 20, Kiev saw its worst day of violence for almost 70 years. At least 88 people were killed within 48 hours. Footage showed government snipers shooting at protesters from rooftops, yet nobody would ever be prosecuted.

Protest leaders, the political opposition and President Yanukovich agreed on February 21 to form a new government and hold early elections by May 25. Yanukovich's powers were reduced sharply, and the parliament voted to free Yulia Tymoshenko, the former prime minister, from prison, which it had refused to do after EU demands during negotiations over the association agreement. Yanukovich fled Kiev after protesters took control of the capital, and finally, on February 22, Ukrainian politicians voted to remove Yanukovich from office. Tymoshenko was freed from prison on the same day and spoke to crowds gathered in Kiev.

On February 23, pro-Russian protesters begin to rally in Crimea against the new Kiev administration. The next day, the Ukrainian interim government drew up a warrant for Yanukovich's arrest.

## The Ukrainian Revolution: The Bloodless Revolution

Ukraine had left the Soviet Union on Saturday, August 24, 1991 (1991.6465753), and 26 months later an EU delegation opened in Kiev. Analysts claim that Ukraine was victim to a CIA plot, which demeaned the people of Ukraine and led to their uprising. The U.S. certainly played a role, as did the EU, in attempting to hand-pick their preferred leaders of the new Ukraine. But the revolution was an uprising of the people—the only thing that changes the real balance of power.

In this case, there were 91 days (or 13 weeks) between the first protest on November 24 to the removal of Yanukovych. Once again, the Revolution Cycle can take place in as little as 13 weeks, or twice as long, at 26 weeks. The point is that things can happen fast if the people become inspired.

After the Maidan protests, the fall of Ukrainian President Viktor Yanukovych was quickly followed by Russian soldiers taking control of Crimea. Russia then annexed Crimea after a disputed referendum in which the Crimean population voted to join the Russian Federation. Of course, the West disputed the vote.



Subsequently, demonstrations by pro-Russian groups in the Donbass area of Ukraine escalated into an armed conflict between the Ukrainian government and the Russian-backed separatist forces of the self-declared Donetsk and Luhansk People's Republics. In August, Russian military vehicles crossed the border in several locations of Donetsk Oblast. The incursion by the Russian military was seen as the cause of the defeat of Ukrainian forces in early September. However, lost in this account is the simple fact that much of the population of eastern Ukraine speaks Russian, not Ukrainian. Crimea was once even a Russian territory, given to Ukraine during the Soviet era.



# China

**China & 309.6 Year Cycle  
Economic Confidence Model**



|        |
|--------|
| 1766   |
| 1456.4 |
| 1146.8 |
| 837.2  |
| 527.6  |
| 218    |
| 91.6   |
| 401.2  |
| 710.8  |
| 1020.4 |
| 1330   |
| 1639.6 |
| 1949.2 |
| 2258.8 |

The prospects of China within the Cycle of War are certainly not to be overlooked. Many mistakes have been made concerning the coronavirus and the finger-pointing at China. China did not deliberately release the virus. Some allege that the U.S. government planted it in China, and others believe that Bill Gates did so in order to push his vaccine agenda. All these allegations have done is raise tensions between the superpowers. After the Obama administration deliberately restarted the Cold War with Russia, the risk is far greater that the coronavirus will merely cement the alliance between Russia, China, and Iran against the United States.



Any historical review of the course of Chinese political events would be lengthy, to say the least. Perhaps one of the most shocking aspects of studying China is the realization that the country has clearly been affected by global contagions in both war and politics, not to mention

economic booms and busts, which have correlated in fascinating ways over time.

## China



**Cowrie Shells**



**Qin Dynasty, Shih Huang-ti (246-210 BC)**

**Ban Liang (1/2 Liang)**

Numerous governments rose and fell in China before the Qin Dynasty (221–206 BC), its first significant, strong dynasty, which established China as a major single nation. Around the world, cowrie shells had long been used as currency, and were both attractive and scarce due to their location only near coastlines. This made them desirable, which is the second-most important criterium for any currency; the first is usefulness, such as food for eating or bronze with which to make weapons. The Qin Dynasty introduced its first coinage minted from bronze. China never adopted a precious-metal monetary system domestically. The very name of the nation, China, is derived from the name Qin (“Ch’in” in former systems of romanization).

Throughout the history of China, civil war often tarnished the country’s economic prospects. China even suffered a period of civil war that corresponded to the United States’ Civil War from 1851 to 1864—the Taiping Rebellion. The year 1900 also saw the famous Boxer Rebellion, when foreign nationals were murdered in a trend of nationalism.

Rebellion occurred in China once again during 1912 with the forming of the Republic of China. During 1917, when the Russian Revolution was erupting, the same civil unrest spread as a contagion to China. Such contagions are repetitive and can even be seen in ancient times, such as in the Roman Republic in 509 BC and in Athens in 508 BC. The American Revolution in 1776 AD was followed by rebellion against monarchy in the French Revolution by 1789. The fall of communism in China with the Tiananmen Square incident in 1989 itself became a contagion, with the fall of the Berlin Wall a few months later. The 202 BC rise of

China

the Han Dynasty occurred in the same year that Rome finally defeated Hannibal and Carthage.



The contagion effect in world history is truly fascinating. The Great Depression inspired major political change in 1933, bringing Franklin D. Roosevelt (b. 1882; president from 1933 to 1945) to power in the U.S.A. with his “New Deal.” These same economic pressures and conditions also brought Adolf Hitler to power in the same year (b. 1889; leader of Germany from 1933 to 1945). The year 1933 also saw Mao Zedong (b. 1893; chairman of the Communist Party and leader of China from 1949 to 1976) rise to power in China. Mao led the famous Chinese Communists on their Long March to Shaanxi in 1934. By 1949, the Communists had defeated Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975) to establish the new People’s Republic of China.

For hundreds of years, there has been a strong correlation on a global scale among economic declines. Indeed, European trade with China has been taking place since the days of the ancient Greeks. Alexander the Great made an attempt to invade Asia in 326 BC in search of the riches of the spice trade, dyes, and silk. He had to turn back.

The Romans claimed to rule the world (*orbis terrarum*), but they knew that they also stood at the opposite end of the world from the strikingly similar Han Dynasty (206 BC–220 AD) in China, which made the same claim (*tianxia*). A historical source

## China

for Tang Dynasty China covering the period 618–907 AD mentions 17 times what appears to be the Roman Empire (大秦). It also describes an envoy that was sent by the Roman Emperor to China, who was recorded to have been “Anton” (安敦). The account of an envoy who visited the older Han Dynasty predates the Venetian traveler Marco Polo (1254–1325) by more than 1,000 years.



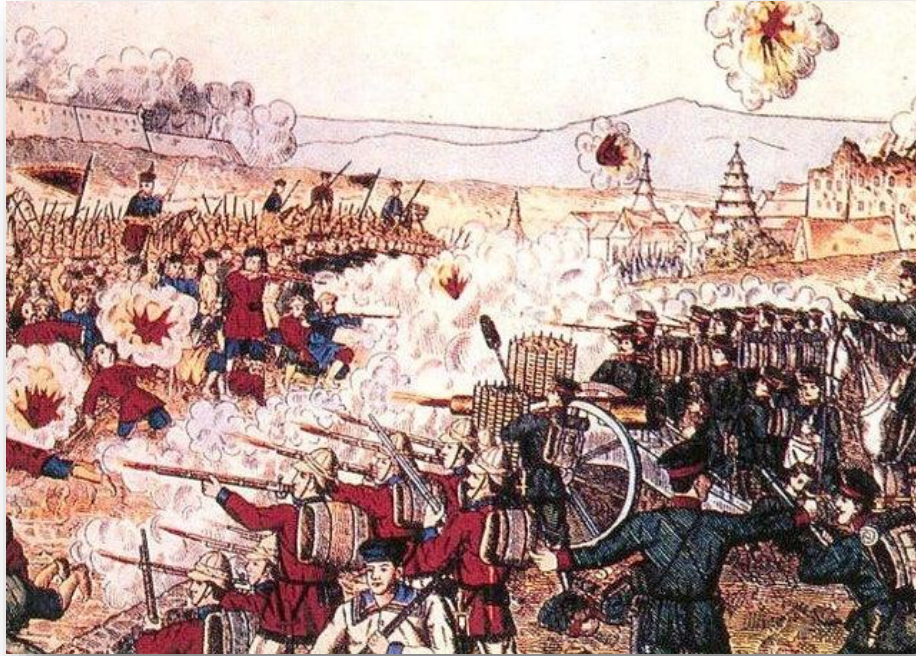
The visit of this envoy has been placed at 166 AD, during the reign of Marcus Aurelius (b. 121 AD; r. 161–180 AD). The death of Marcus Aurelius marked the peak of the Roman Empire, and the turning point that began its decline and fall. Indeed, its monetary system collapsed just 72 years thereafter.

Any political-economic aspirations to further the relationship resulting from the envoy's visit died with Marcus Aurelius. Both empires would suffer the same fate: barbarian invasions. The Han Dynasty fell in 220 AD, from which emerged the



## China

chaotic period known as the Three Kingdoms (220–280 AD), the division of the once-unified Chinese Empire.



## The Boxer Rebellion

The Boxer Rebellion (拳亂), often referred to as the Yihetuan Movement (義和團運動) or the Boxer Uprising, was an anti-foreign, anti-colonial, and anti-Christian revolt that took place in China between 1899 and 1901, towards the end of the Qing dynasty. It was motivated by proto-nationalist sentiments and by opposition to Western colonialism and the Christian missionary activity that was associated with it.

It was initiated by the Militia United in Righteousness (the Yihetuan), whom the English called the “Boxers” after the martial arts practices of its members, known in the West as “Chinese boxing.” The uprising took place against a background of severe drought and disruption caused by the growth of foreign spheres of influence. After several months of growing violence in Shandong and the North



## China

China plain against the foreign and Christian presence in June 1900, Boxer fighters, convinced they were invulnerable to foreign weapons, converged on Beijing with the slogan "Support the Qing government and exterminate the foreigners." Foreigners and Chinese Christians sought refuge in the Legation Quarter of the city.

In response to reports of an armed invasion by allied American, Austro-Hungarian, British, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Russian forces to lift the siege, the initially hesitant Empress Dowager Cixi supported the Boxers and on June 21 issued an Imperial Decree declaring war on the foreign powers. Diplomats, foreign civilians, and soldiers as well as Chinese Christians in the Legation Quarter were detained for 55 days by the Imperial Army of China and the Boxers.



Chinese officialdom was split between those supporting the Boxers and those favoring conciliation, led by Prince Qing. The supreme commander of the Chinese forces, the Manchu general Ronglu (Junglu), later claimed he had acted to protect the besieged foreigners. Many officials refused the imperial order to fight against foreigners in an agreement known as the Mutual Protection of Southeast China, because Qing had lost the First Sino-Japanese War five years before.

The Eight-Nation Alliance of the United States, Germany, Britain, France, Austro-Hungary, Italy, Russia, and Japan, after being initially turned back, brought 20,000 armed troops to China, defeated the Imperial Army, and arrived at Beijing on August 14, relieving the siege of the Legation Quarter. Uncontrolled plunder of the capital and the surrounding countryside ensued, along with the summary execution of those suspected of being Boxers.

The Boxer Protocol of September 7, 1901, provided for the execution of government officials who had supported the Boxers, provisions for foreign troops to be stationed in Beijing, and 450 million *taels* of silver—approximately \$10 billion

## China

at 2018 silver prices and more than the government's annual tax revenue—to be paid as indemnity over the course of the next 39 years to the eight nations involved. The Empress Dowager then sponsored a set of institutional and fiscal changes in a failed attempt to save the dynasty.

There was much anti-Chinese sentiment in the United States and in other countries that erupted during the 1880s. This negative perception towards the Chinese had begun in 1864, when the Chinese were building the Transcontinental Railroad. The Chinese Exclusion Act was passed in 1882. Its

origins have been traced to the American merchants, missionaries, and diplomats who sent home from China “relentlessly negative” reports of the people they encountered. The missionaries failed to understand that the emperor was appointed by God on Earth; preaching Christianity was akin to preaching revolution.

Misunderstandings and misconceptions were reported by the press and are reflected in political cartoons of the era. Among Americans, many of whom had never left North America, the Chinese threat was known as the Yellow Peril. These sentiments have lingered even into modern times among some narrow-minded people because of the

Cold War and as a result of China's rise as a major world power.

According to official statistics, between 1820 and 1840, only 11 Chinese people emigrated to the United States. However, many Chinese were living in distress due to the end of the Qing Dynasty. The United States offered a more stable life, thanks to the gold rush in California, the construction of railways, and the resulting large demand for labor. Beginning in 1848, many Chinese chose to emigrate to the U.S.





**John Miller**  
(1831-1886)  
*California Senator (1881-1886)*

In order to recruit more laborers, the United States and China signed the Burlingame Treaty in 1868, which provided several rights, including that Chinese people could freely enter and leave the United States. They also had the right to live in the United States, and the Treaty granted most-favored status for the treatment of Chinese nationals living in America. The Treaty thereby stimulated immigration for 20 years between 1853 and 1873 and resulted in nearly 105,000 Chinese moving to the United States by 1880.

In California, there was prejudice against the Chinese. During the 1882 elections, candidates adopted an anti-China stance. In Congress, California Senator John Miller (b. 1831; Senator from 1881 to 1886) spoke in support of a bill to prohibit further Chinese immigrants, seeking to ban Chinese immigration for 20 years. Previously, President Rutherford B. Hayes had vetoed similar action. This time, President Chester A. Arthur vetoed the bill on April 4, 1882.

The Russo-Japanese War of 1904–1905 shifted Americans' fears of China to Japan.

## 1912–1937–1962–1987–2012–2037

Applying the 25.049-year period of the Cycle of War to China in 1912 brings us to 1937, and to war with Japan. The next key date was the border dispute and war with India in 1962, followed by the Cultural Revolution in 1987, and the January 9 outbreak of Chinese/Vietnamese border fighting. The next target was late 2012—the beginning of China exercising its powers in the South China Sea, which began to surface precisely on target. By January, the dispute between China and Japan had erupted onto the front pages of newspapers worldwide. The islands are just an excuse.

## China

There has been a festering hatred of Japan throughout Asia for its actions in World War II that simply will not go away. Japan calls the islands in the South China Sea the “Senkaku,” and China refers to them as the “Diaoyu” islands. It appears that China has entered border disputes routinely every 25.049 years since the Battle of Banquan around 2500 BC. After it was discovered in 1968 that oil reserves might be found under the sea near the islands, Japan's sovereignty over the islands has been disputed—by both the Republic of China and the People's Republic of China (PRC).



China - Japan dispute over the “Senkaku” islands the Chinese call “Diaoyu”

China has declared a no-fly zone just north of the islands, effectively confronting the U.S. and Japan, testing its borders, and this time there may be oil at stake. The U.S. is backing Japan and trying to pressure China into curtailing its expansionary policies.

## 2024 and 2037

The next two target dates that we must be greatly concerned about are 2024, which is the half-cycle, and 2037. The latter target will most likely mark the beginning of a new age for China. Keep in mind that it is not that China is so fantastic; rather, it is that the West is engaging in economic suicide.

Near-term, the target of 2024 presents the more serious risk of a direct confrontation. This is where we must pay attention, for the powers-that-be will prefer to point blame at China for the country's mismanagement of the coronavirus scam.

China



# China versus Taiwan

## Republic of China - Taiwan



In 1917, Sun Yat-sen (1866–1925) set up a rival government in Guangzhou, known as the Nationalists. We can see that 72 years from the establishment of this new government takes us to the Tiananmen Square incident in 1989 and the start of the new age of Chinese-controlled capitalism. In 1919, Sun Yat-sen reorganized the party, which in 1928 was led to victory by Chiang Kai-shek (1887–1975). It is interesting that the takeover of China by the Marx-influenced Communist Party comes on the 224-year mark of the Cycle of Political Change, which began with the conquest of China by the Mongols in 1279 (1279–1503–1727–1951). We can see a wealth of cyclical back-and-forth trends, providing a warning that 2021 could be a very explosive year in China.



Sun Yat-sen  
(1866 – 1925)

Civil war plagued China during the same time period as in the United States, 1851–1864, known as the Taiping

## China versus Taiwan

Rebellion, and the Boxer Rebellion of 1900 led to foreign nationals being murdered over the issue of immigration.



During the time period of 1997 to 1998, the rhetoric of President of the Republic of China (ROC; the official name for the territory of Taiwan) Lee Tung-hui began to turn further towards independence for Taiwan. Prior to the 1990s, the ROC had been a one-party authoritarian state committed to eventual unification with China. However, with democratic reforms the attitudes of the general public began to influence policy in Taiwan. As a result, the ROC government has shifted away from its commitment to the one-China policy and towards a separate political identity for Taiwan.

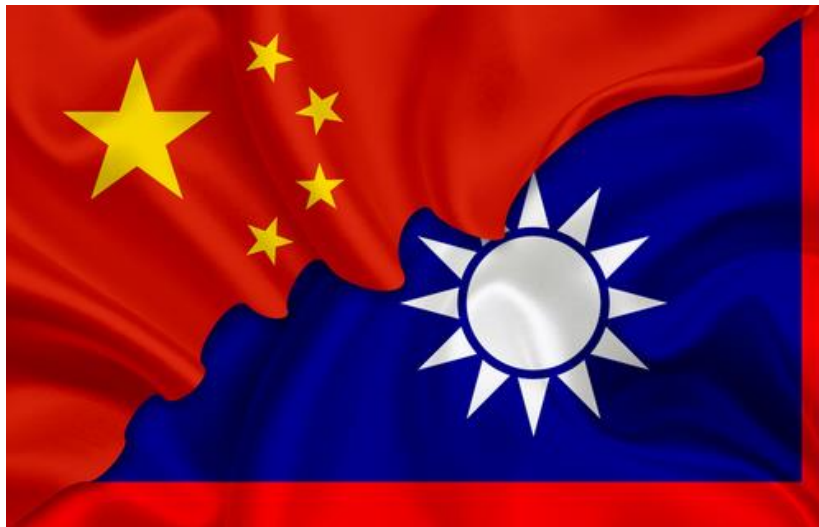
The People's Liberation Army attempted to influence the 1996 ROC election in Taiwan by conducting a missile exercise designed to warn the pro-independence Pan-Green Coalition of the consequences of its ambitions, leading to the Third Taiwan Strait Crisis. By 1998, semi-official talks had broken down. Chen Shui-bian was elected President of the ROC in 2000.

Despite the sovereignty dispute, the economic ties between the island and the mainland have thrived in recent years. Yet political frictions still overshadow the relationship, and China and Taiwan have experienced a renewal in tensions under new leadership.

## China versus Taiwan

Beijing and Taipei sharply disagree on the island's status. The PRC asserts that there is only "one China" and that Taiwan is an inalienable part of it. Beijing says that Taiwan is bound by an understanding reached in 1992 between representatives of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and the Kuomintang (KMT) political party then ruling Taiwan. Politically, President Chen was strongly pro-Taiwanese independence. Chen's repudiation of the 1992 agreement, combined with the PRC's insistence that the ROC agree to the "one-China" principle for negotiations to occur, has prevented improvement in cross-strait relations.

Referred to as the 1992 Consensus, the aforementioned agreement states that there is only "one China," but allows for differing interpretations. In other words, both Beijing and Taipei agree that Taiwan belongs to China, but the two still disagree over which entity is China's legitimate governing body. The tacit agreement underlying the 1992 Consensus is that Taiwan will not seek independence.



Taiwan's Kuomintang (KMT) still accepts the consensus as a starting point for future negotiations with the Communist Party of China. However, the island's current president, Tsai Ing-wen, leader of the Democratic Progressive Party (DPP), has rejected the consensus. In a January 2019 speech, she declared the "one country, two systems" framework advanced by Beijing unacceptable. Her rejection of the Consensus, along with that of other leading voices in the governing DPP, leaves open the possibility of future Taiwanese independence.

## China versus Taiwan



In 1979, the United States established formal diplomatic relations with Beijing by concluding a joint communiqué stating that, “the United States of America acknowledges the Chinese position that there is but one China and Taiwan is part of China.” At that time, U.S. President Jimmy Carter terminated diplomatic relations with the ROC government in Taiwan. However, months later, the U.S. Congress passed the Taiwan Relations Act (TRA), affirming important unofficial ties with the island. The legislation allows for arms sales to Taiwan for self-defense and does not rule out the possibility of the United States defending Taiwan from a Chinese attack—a policy known as strategic ambiguity.

Since then, U.S. arms sales to Taiwan, totaling more than \$25 billion between 2007 and 2018, have led to U.S.–Chinese friction and an upsurge in bellicose rhetoric across the strait. Political transitions in the United States have also prompted tensions between Beijing and Washington, DC. Taiwan's President Tsai spoke with U.S. President Donald J. Trump by telephone ahead of his inauguration, the first such high-level contact between the two sides since 1979. The Trump administration also seems to be deepening ties with Taiwan, despite Chinese objections, proposing multiple arms deals and unveiling a new \$250-million complex for its *de facto* embassy in Taipei.

## China versus Taiwan

Ethnic Han Chinese settlers, primarily merchants, began to arrive in Taiwan in the seventeenth century. The island, now inhabited by a Han Chinese majority, many of whom identify as distinctly Taiwanese, is also home to indigenous peoples who account for around 2% of the population. "Taiwan has a messy history of invasion, occupation, colonization, refuge, and intermarriage," writes University of Sydney Professor Salvatore Babones. Annexed by the Qing Dynasty in the late 1600s, Taiwan was later ceded to Japan in 1895 by imperial China in accordance with a treaty that concluded the Sino-Japanese War. Japan governed it as a colony until 1945, when Japanese forces on the island were required to surrender to Chiang Kai-shek's ROC military forces.

The ROC government, which had governed China for decades, fled to Taiwan after losing the civil war to the Communists in 1949. But Chiang and his political party, the KMT, insisted that his government continued to represent all Chinese people, on both the island and the mainland. Washington, DC and most Western powers affirmed the ROC's stance by long refusing to recognize the Communist government in Beijing, a position most countries later reversed.



Washington, DC's position began to shift under the Nixon administration. Back-channel diplomacy resulted in the U.S.'s formal recognition of the People's Republic of China (PRC) in 1979. The ROC had already lost its seat representing China at the United Nations in 1971 to Beijing. U.S. President Richard Nixon's 1972 visit to the People's Republic of China

had been an important strategic and diplomatic overture that marked the culmination of the Nixon administration's resumption of harmonious relations between the United States and mainland China after years of diplomatic isolation.



## China versus Taiwan

The KMT governed Taiwan from 1949 to 1987 under martial law. Political dissent was harshly repressed, and Taiwanese who had long inhabited the island before 1945 faced discrimination. Taiwan held its first free legislative elections in 1992, and presidential elections in 1996.

The KMT and coalition partners have historically viewed Taiwan as part of “one China” and do not support the island’s independence. After 2000, the KMT often found itself in opposition to parties representing Taiwanese who had been on the island before 1949 and their descendants. Although riven with its own factionalism, the KMT retains deep ties to the island’s business leaders and consistently calls for closer ties with Beijing. The party lost its majority in Taiwan’s legislative body for the first time in the 2016 elections.

The KMT’s chief rival, the DPP, was founded in 1986 and became legal in 1989 after a ban on opposition parties was dropped. The DPP has traditionally called for a *de jure* independent Taiwan as a separate political entity from China and has become an outlet for the expression of Taiwanese identity. Chen Shui-bian was the first non-KMT politician to serve as president (2000–2008) and pushed for Taiwanese sovereignty. Shortly after his term, Chen was convicted and imprisoned on charges of embezzlement and accepting bribes. (He was later sentenced to four months in prison for leaking classified information.)

Beijing closely observes the island’s elections. It has favored a steady deepening of ties with Taiwan, forging economic linkages that could ultimately become too costly for the island to sever, thus nudging it closer to unification.

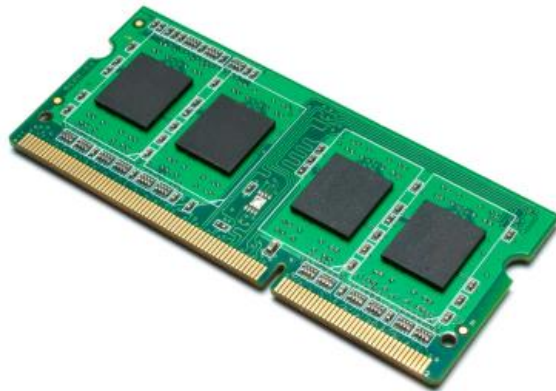
However, since the PRC’s own leadership transition in 2012, President Xi Jinping has embraced a tougher, nationalistic stance towards all of the special regions it claims, including Hong Kong, Tibet, Xinjiang, and Taiwan. Taiwan’s election of President Tsai in 2016 brought even closer scrutiny of cross-strait ties from Beijing, and President Xi has shown a willingness to use pressure to try to limit Tsai’s ability to reset the island’s relations with the mainland.



## China versus Taiwan

For example, Beijing suspended a cross-strait communication mechanism with the main Taiwan liaison office in June 2016 because of Tsai's reluctance to adhere to the 1992 Consensus. Beijing has also restricted tourism to Taiwan, excluded the island from international entities addressing civil aviation and global health issues, and pressured global corporations to list Taiwan as a Chinese province.

Meanwhile, Taiwanese leaders consider formal diplomatic relations with major powers and international organizations essential if Taiwan is to survive separately from the Communist mainland. However, only 15 states maintain official diplomatic ties with the island.



Economically, Taiwan is one of the four main producers of computer memory, along with the U.S., Malaysia, and China. Its four manufacturing plants have more than 35 surface-mount technology (SMT) lines for producing virtually every kind of memory available in the world for computers.

## The Risk of Conflict in 2024

There remains the prospect of a rise in tensions in 2024, most likely on the back of the world economy and the weakening of the West due to the rise of socialism in the U.S.A. and Europe. The year 2024 will bring tremendous uncertainty in American politics, which will add to the destabilization of Asia.



# The Schism in Islam



**Battle of Karbala & Islamic Schism 680AD**

(Year 61 AH of the Islamic calendar (October 10, 680 AD)

Located in present-day Iraq Where Ali was Killed

The schism in Islam that resulted in the divide between the Sunni and Shia branches is both ancient, extending back even before the Protestant Reformation or Christian schism, and still highly consequential today. The majority of Mohamed's followers thought his closest associate, Abu Bakr, should take over upon the Prophet's death. They became the Sunnis. However, a minority thought the Prophet's closest relative, his son-in-law and nephew Ali, should succeed. Consequently, Shia is an abbreviation of "Shiat Ali" ("the party of Ali"). The aftermath of the split produced intrigues and violence, with Mohamed's widow Aisha (who was also the daughter of Abu Bakr) leading troops against Ali. Eventually, Ali was killed in the Battle of Karbala in 680 AD, as was his son Hussein, and persecution and martyrdom became ingrained in the Shia psyche. As the years passed, this conflict became bitter and entrenched as the schism.



## The Schism in Islam

The Shia account states that at the Battle of Karbala, 72 people were killed. Hussein and his small group of his followers and family members, who were numbered at 72 or more, fought with a large army under the command of Umar ibn Sa'ad, son of Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqqas. Hussein and all of his men were killed and beheaded. The bodies were said to have been left for 40 days without burial, with survivors from Hussein's family taken as prisoners to al-Sham (Syria and Lebanon today), to the victor, Caliph Yazid I (b. 646–683 AD; r. 680–683 AD).

The Sunni account states that Hussein's followers were all killed around him until he was fighting alone at the center of the battle. Soldiers on the other side were hesitant to kill Hussein until Shamar bin Thi Al-Joshan threw his spear at him; it is said that the spear beheaded him.



Today, the death of Hussein ibn Ali is commemorated during every Muharram by Shia Muslims, with the most important of the days of celebration being the tenth, Ashura. However, Ashura is commemorated by Sunni Muslims both for the martyrdom of Hussein ibn Ali and also with regard to Moses. Pictured above is



## The Schism in Islam

the gold and silver casket surrounding the ground where Hussein was beheaded in the Battle of Karbala.

While the Shia faction in Islam is the minority, accounting for 10–15% of the total Muslim population, more than 80% of the oil region in the Middle East is occupied by Shia Muslims. This includes Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, a small portion of Syria and the UAE, and the eastern oil region of Saudi Arabia. In Syria, a Sunni-majority country, anti-government rebels in the current conflict are dominated by members of a Shia sect, giving the uprising a sectarian overtone. This uprising, religiously driven by a divide between the forces of Shia versus Sunni Islam, has now spilled over to Iraq, where the Shia majority is in government. Syria's government is in contrast to that of Iraq under Saddam Hussein, which saw Sunni rule over a Shia majority.

The two opposing sects agree on the Quran, but they maintain completely different views with regard to tradition. Their diverging traditions of ritual, law, and practice soon emerged as major dividing factors. A clerical hierarchy, topped by imams and ayatollahs, became crucial in Shia Islam. This stands in contrast to the Sunni view, which considers there to be no need for intermediaries in their relationship with God. The Sunnis have become satisfied with dependence upon the state, which their adherents mostly control, compared to religious control under Shia rule.

The Shia religious festival became the Ashura, where people would beat themselves to commemorate the death of the Prophet's grandson Hussein at the Battle of Karbala in 680 AD. Generally, Sunnis regard the Shia practice of venerating saints and visiting shrines as heretical. The culture of Persia and its Zoroastrian beliefs seems to have been blended with their religious views. This has been one of the primary reasons why Sunni extremists have bombed Shias on pilgrimage in places like Karbala (in today's Iraq), to commemorate the loss to the Sunnis in 680 AD.

Nevertheless, sectarianism only scratches the surface of the problems in the Middle East. This schism is a concept that has been utilized by leaders to move the masses, often invoking historical conflicts to achieve economic and political

## The Schism in Islam

power. The usage of such sectarian discourse, especially in times of heightened violence and instability, helps embolden sectarian identities and serves to recruit more individuals into those very political battles that are framed under religious terms, but which have hidden economic goals.



Historically, the division between Sunni and Shia Islam has been driven by similar factors to the English Revolution, between the Papists and the Protestants, yielding the same type of pattern in human behavior. The English triumph over the Catholics was very bloody, ending in the beheading of King Charles I (b. 1600; r. 1615–1649)—not dissimilar to the beheading of King Louis XVI (b. 1754, r. 1774–1791; executed January 21, 1793) during the French Revolution. The U.S. completely destabilized the nation of Iraq by removing Saddam Hussein.

Anyone with a tiny fraction of a brain would have certainly bet on the rise of the new Islamic civil war. Indeed, our models were warning back in 1987 of the rise

## The Schism in Islam

of this conflict between Shia and Sunni Muslims with our long-term look at oil trends. Now, the former predominantly Shia government in Iraq is increasingly confronted by Sunni rebels. The Islamic civil war in the Middle East could spill over into a broader confrontation, especially since the region's major powers have long pushed sectarian interests, with Shia-majority Iran on one side and Sunni-majority Saudi Arabia on the other.



Above, we can see the Sunni-Shia divide plotted on a map of the region. Significantly, a Shia minority occupies mostly the region in which oil exists. The conflict between the Shia and Sunni divisions runs so deep that extremists on each side do not even consider the other to be followers of the faith. This deep feeling is indeed quite similar to the stark contrast felt in Christianity between Catholicism and Protestantism in England.



**Henry VIII**  
(b: 1491; King 1509–1547)

The escalating violence in Iraq today is right on target with our original forecasts delivered back in 1987. It's important to note that this religious division is one of many factors driving the conflicts in the Middle East. However, theological differences are not in themselves enough to explain the fighting; this type of flare-up is driven by economics, and while Shia Muslims are the minority, they possess the majority of the oil-rich lands. It is very important to understand these basics, to grasp what is happening in the region as well as future risks.

The Sunni and Shia factions emerged following the death of Mohamed on June 8, 632 AD. They have, by and large, coexisted within their respective countries, typically with one group in a majority and the other a minority. Nevertheless,

economics plays a role for the Shia faction, which is clearly clustered around the oil regions critical to the flow of money. In part, this results in a religious divide that relieves the social pressure to share any wealth—especially when one side does not consider the other even to be a follower of the faith. This would be like the Protestants in Ireland extending charity to the Catholics merely because they are Irish. The division between Catholics and Protestants goes back to Henry VIII (b. 1491; r. 1509–1547). Consequently, the religious division enables these two main groups of Sunni and Shia Islam to be able to develop local power bases that can compete with formal government authority. These local powerbases continually provide resistance, usually under the surface, which flares up in sync with the economy.

The fracture in Islam into a Sunni–Shia split was rather violent, yet it has ebbed and flowed in a cyclical manner between periods of peace and turmoil.

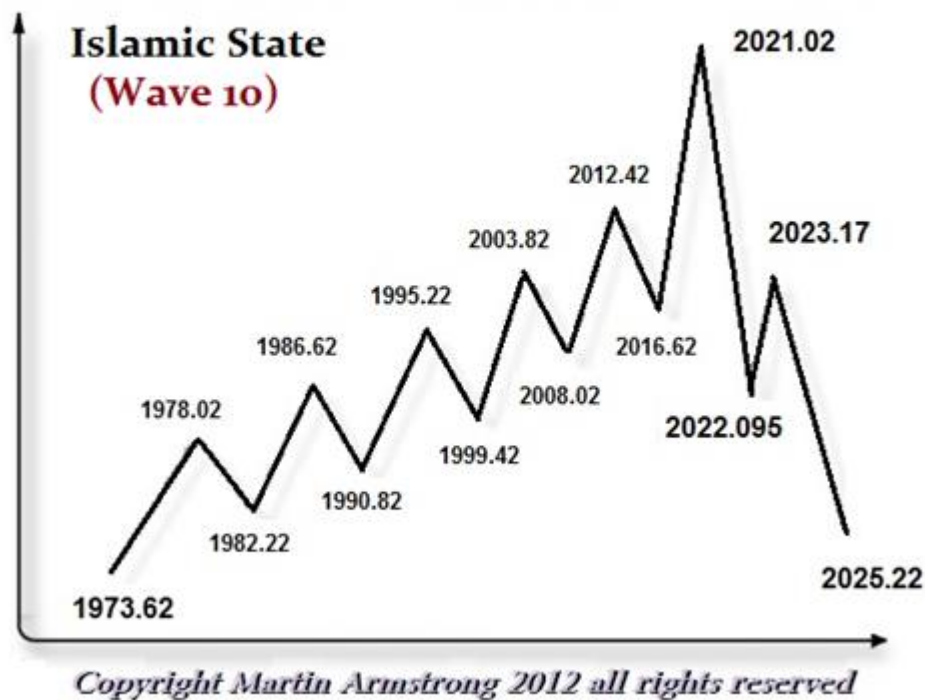
We must also look at the rise of Islam from an economic perspective, for it is what set in motion the fall of the East and the rise of Western Europe. The Byzantine Empire, a reservoir of ancient knowledge and customs, began to lose

## The Schism in Islam

territory within just ten years of the death of Mohamed because of its excessive taxation and legendary bureaucracy.

The rising Arab state won over the Christians and Jews of the Byzantine Empire by offering economic freedom. The Arab hordes had taken Syria, Egypt, Palestine, and North Africa. Economically, this had a profound impact upon Byzantium, for it cut off supplies of precious metals from the mines of North Africa, thereby shrinking the Empire, consolidating trade, and giving greater freedom to merchants. Consequently, it sharply reduced the Empire's taxation revenue and resulted in an economic downturn in Byzantium. Egypt especially had been the richest province within both the Roman and Byzantine Empires. The loss of Egypt to the Arabs was an economic blow with devastating long-range implications.

## The Economic Confidence Model



The current cyclical phase began in 1973 with the first oil price shock and the OPEC oil embargo, marking precisely the start of the tenth wave of 51.6 years from the birth of the first Islamic state in 622. This tenth wave is definitely an



## The Schism in Islam

emerging struggle between Sunni and Shia once again, with the whole religion being in confrontation with the West, largely because of the lack of understanding of the core beliefs of Shia Islam.

This defines not only the pattern of local politics, but also the relationship between the Islamic world and the West. The uprising of youth that began in 2011 in Iran was motivated by a desire to be more modern. This has since been called the Arab Spring, yet how this is truly unfolding is in itself a struggle between peace and conflict.

The struggle between Sunni and Shia Islam is playing out now in Iraq. However, because we are in a wave of conflict both internally and externally, this struggle could spread throughout many Arab nations in the Middle East, including Iran. There is little doubt that there are also economics at play, with Shia Muslims constituting 80% of the native population of the oil-rich Persian Gulf region.

Consequently, for the Shia faction, Hussein was an innocent spiritual figure who in many ways was martyred by the far more powerful, unjust force of the Sunnis, who were not of the family of Mohamed. Hussein became the crystallizing force around which a faith formed. Shia Muslims have often held images of Imam Hussein during anti-America demonstrations. This is the origin of calling the United States the Great Satan, equating it with the forces that killed Hussein, cutting off his head and parading it around on a spike.

The Shias call their leaders "imam," with Ali being the first and Hussein the third. They commemorate Hussein's death every year in a public ritual of self-flagellation and mourning known as Ashura. We often see pictures from the celebration on TV of people beating themselves with chains to draw blood.

The significance of the imams is one of the fundamental differences that separate the two branches of Islam. The imams have taken on a spiritual significance that no clerics in Sunni Islam enjoy. This presents a political difference in that the Sunni faction and the West have a separation of Church and state, whereas the belief in Shia Islam is that the imam rules both.

## The Schism in Islam

Many Sunnis believe that Shia Islam attributes almost divine qualities to the imams. To the Sunni, this is a very great sin, for it associates human beings with divinity itself. Hence, the division runs very deep, for many devout Sunni see this as an affront to the central Islamic teaching that there is only one God.

Curiously enough, we find the same ideas surfacing within Christianity, which appear to be part of the cycle of religious changes within society. The widespread use of iconography began as Christianity increasingly spread among gentiles after the legalization of Christianity by Roman Emperor Constantine around 312 AD. The gentiles were accustomed to praying before images, yet there were some scattered expressions of opposition to the use of images emerging in Spain. The period after the reign of Justinian (r. 527–565 AD) in the Eastern Roman Empire saw a profound increase in the use of images, both in volume and quality, and a gathering aniconic reaction.



Leo III the Isaurian (the Syrian)  
(b. 685; 717–741)

In the Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, government-led iconoclasm began with Emperor Leo III (b. 685 AD; r. 717–741 AD), following what seems to have been a long period of rising opposition to the use—or misuse—of images. Leo's most striking legislative reforms dealt with religious matters, especially iconoclasm ("icon-breaking"; therefore, an iconoclast is an "icon-breaker"). After an apparently successful attempt to enforce the baptism of all Jews and Montanists in the Empire in 722, he issued a series of edicts against the worship of images from 726–729. This prohibition of a custom that had been in use for centuries received the support of the official aristocracy and a section of the clergy. However, the vast majority of theologians and monks opposed these measures with uncompromising hostility. In the western parts of the Empire, the people simply refused to obey the edict.

## The Schism in Islam

Leo created a tremendous religious conflict that also inspired political and economic divisions in Byzantine society. This division contributed greatly to the economic decline of the Byzantine Empire, due to state involvement in religious affairs. A revolt broke out in Greece, primarily on religious grounds. This was crushed by the imperial fleet in 727. In 730, Patriarch Germanus I of Constantinople resigned rather than subscribing to an iconoclastic decree. Leo had him replaced by Anastasios, who willingly sided with the emperor on the question of icons. Thus, Leo suppressed the overt opposition of the capital.

In the Italian Peninsula, the defiant attitude of Popes Gregory II and Gregory III on behalf of image veneration led to a fierce quarrel with Emperor Leo III. Pope Gregory II summoned councils in Rome to anathematize and excommunicate the iconoclasts in 730 and 732. Then, in 740, Leo retaliated by transferring southern Italy and Illyricum from the papal diocese to that of the Patriarch of Constantinople. This was the beginning of the separation between the East and West within Christianity.

This conflict over icons was accompanied by an armed outbreak in the exarchate of Ravenna in 727, forcing Leo III to confront this upheaval and to subdue it by sending a large fleet. However, the destruction of Leo's armaments by a storm decided the issue against Leo III and his southern Italian subjects were able to defy his religious edicts successfully. This resulted in Ravenna becoming effectively detached from the Byzantine Empire, planting the seeds for the rise of the Venetian Empire.



**Justinian II (Rhinotmetos)**  
(b 669; 705–711)  
*First to apply the Image of Jesus Christ to the coinage*

## The Schism in Islam

Within the Byzantine Empire, the government had probably been adopting Christian images more frequently. One notable change came in 695 AD, when Justinian II added a full-face image of Christ on the obverse of imperial gold coins for the first time. This certainly lighted the fire against the use of icons among some sects within Christianity, but it had a profound impact in the Islamic world as well.



The adoption of the image of Christ on the gold coins of the Byzantine Empire caused the Caliph Abd al-Malik (b. 644/645 AD; r. 685–705 AD) to cease his earlier adoption of Byzantine coin types. He began to issue a purely Islamic coinage with lettering and no images whatsoever. The first Islamic coins began to appear, marking the rise of the Islamic economy because of this dispute over the use of images. Even the Persian coinage bore the image of the king.

A letter by Patriarch Germanus written before 726 to two iconoclastic bishops states that “now whole towns and multitudes of people are in considerable agitation over this matter,” but there is little written evidence of the debate. The first iconoclastic period was between 730 and 787. Sometime between 726 and 730, Byzantine Emperor Leo III began the iconoclastic campaign, ordering the removal of an image of Jesus prominently placed over the Chalke Gate, the ceremonial entrance to the Great Palace of Constantinople, and its replacement with a cross. Some of those assigned to the task were murdered by a band of iconodules (those in favor of the use of images).



***Pope Gregory III (731-741) & Leo III***  
***1/8 Siliqua 0.39 grams***

Over the subsequent years, conflict developed between those who wanted to use images in their worship, claiming that they were “icons” to be “venerated,” and the purists, who claimed they were simply idols. Pope Gregory III (b. 690; pope from 731 to 741) was the son of a Syrian named John. Upon his accession as pope, Gregory immediately appealed to the Byzantine Emperor Leo III to moderate his position on the iconoclastic controversy. When Gregory’s representative was arrested on the orders of the emperor, Gregory called a synod in November 731, which condemned iconoclasm outright as heretical and excommunicated its promoters. However, the papal letter containing this announcement never reached Constantinople as the messengers were intercepted and arrested in Sicily by the Byzantines.

Nonetheless, Leo responded by trying to bring the pope under control. He dispatched his fleet to enforce the imperial will upon the pope, but it was shipwrecked in the Adriatic Sea. Leo then proceeded to appropriate papal territories in Sicily and Calabria and transferred ecclesiastical jurisdictions in the former Praetorian prefecture of Illyricum to the Patriarch of Constantinople. However, his attempt to force the Duke of Naples to enforce an imperial decree to confiscate papal territory in the duchy failed, as the duke was supportive of the pope’s position.

Pope Gregory’s opposition to iconoclasm is reflected in his decision to issue papal coinage for the first time. He also approved the use of icons and relics. He repaired numerous churches, decorating them with icons and images of Jesus Christ, the Virgin Mary, and the saints in direct defiance of the Emperor. Pope



## The Schism in Islam

Gregory ordered the erection in the heart of St. Peter's Basilica of an iconostasis, situated between six onyx and marble columns that had been sent to Gregory as a gift from the exarch Eutychius. Gregory also built a new oratory in St. Peter's Basilica to house the relics of a number of saints. Gregory was an enthusiastic supporter of monasticism, which was also underway in Northern Africa, and established the monastery of St. Chrysogonus.



Therefore, this iconoclastic controversy inspired both the first Islamic coinage and the beginning of papal coinage. The subsequent Byzantine Emperor Constantine V convened the Council of Hieria in 754, assembling some 338 bishops, known as the legitimate Seventh Ecumenical Council. It was then concluded that:

the unlawful art of painting living creatures blasphemed the fundamental doctrine of our salvation—namely, the Incarnation of Christ, and contradicted the six holy synods. ... If anyone shall endeavor to represent the forms of the Saints in lifeless pictures with material colors which are of no value (for this notion is vain and introduced by the devil), and does not rather represent their virtues as living images in himself, etc ... let him be anathema.

The Second Council of Nicaea took place in 787. In 780, Constantine VI ascended the throne in Constantinople, but, being a minor, his reign was managed by his mother, Empress Irene. She decided that an ecumenical council needed to be held to address the issue of iconoclasm and directed this request to Pope Adrian I (pope from 772 to 795) in Rome. He announced his agreement and called the convention on August 1, 786, in the presence of the Emperor and Empress. The initial proceedings were interrupted by the violent entry of iconoclastic soldiers faithful to the memory of the prior Emperor Constantine V. This caused the council to be adjourned until a reliable army could be assembled to protect any proceedings. The council was reassembled at Nicaea on September 24, 787. During those proceedings, it was held that icons were only representative art, and not idols for worship.

The same conflict has raged between the two main branches of Islam. What was considered by the Sunnis to be the almost worshiping of an imam among the Shia Muslims caused a very serious conflict when it came to the story of the

## The Schism in Islam

twelfth imam, known as the “Hidden Imam.” During the tenth century, the twelfth Shia imam went into occultation.



In Shia Islam it is believed that God took him into hiding to return at the end of time. He is known as the Mahdi, or the Messiah. So, in many ways the Shia Muslims, much like Jews or Christians, are waiting for the coming of the Messiah. This seems to align with the original, core belief of Zoroastrianism, which also began in Persia.

Those who believe in the Hidden Imam are known as the “Twelvers,” who form the majority of Shia Islam in the world today. Twelver Shiism is itself a kind of messianic faith. It is based on a creed that the full word and meaning of the Quran and the Prophet Mohamed’s message will only be made manifest, or real and just, upon the return of the Hidden Imam. Therefore, the Shia on this level are waiting and looking for signs, as are the Jews and Christians, all in search of this messianic figure at the end of times.

The Fourth Wave of our model begins in 1072 with the height of the clash between Islam and Christianity. Islam’s lower taxation inspired the economic decline of the Byzantine Empire as it lost territory, tax bases, and sources of

## The Schism in Islam

precious metals to its Islamic rivals. Constantinople was also suffering from the rise of Western Europe thanks to the iconoclasm controversy.

The Byzantine Empire was failing economically on every front. The rise of European power under the leadership of the Venetian Empire would be profound and the final straw that really broke the back of Constantinople.



As the year 1000 approached, many believed that the end of the world would unfold. This was so profound a belief that that King Aethelred II (978-1016 AD) of England removed his own image from the coinage and replaced it with the Lamb of God, reflecting the conviction of the times. This inspired a renewal of religion and began the trend for the pilgrimage to the Holy Land. Many travelers would be robbed on the way, giving rise to the phrase "highway robbery," and inspiring the establishment of the Knights Templar to protect pilgrims.

## The Great Monetary Crisis of 1092



Alexius I (1081-1118)

*gold Histamenon Nomisma*

*debased gold Histamenon Nomisma  
using silver (electrum)*

The First Crusade (1096–1099) started as a widespread pilgrimage and ended as a military expedition by Roman Catholic Europe to regain the Holy Lands taken in the Muslim conquests of the Levant from 632 to 661, ultimately resulting in the recapture of Jerusalem in 1099. The First Crusade was launched on November 27, 1095 by Pope Urban II, with the primary goal of responding to an appeal from Byzantine Emperor Alexios I Komnenos (b. 1057; r. 1081–1118) for Western European volunteers to come to his aid in repelling the invading Seljuk Turks from Anatolia. What had been an additional goal soon became the principal objective—the Christian reconquest of the sacred city of Jerusalem and the Holy Land and the freeing of the Eastern Christians from Muslim rule. The economic decline of Byzantium is reflected in its coinage, as gold became so debased that the coins were nearly only silver.

Byzantine Emperor Isaac II Angelos (or Angelus) (b. 1156; r. 1185–1195 and 1203–1204) had continued to raise taxes to support a government that was in severe decline. The oppressiveness of his taxes, increased to pay his armies and finance his marriage, resulted in a Bulgarian uprising late in 1185. This rebellion led to the establishment of the Second Bulgarian Empire, under the Asen Dynasty.

In 1187, the Byzantine general Alexios Branas, who had previously crushed the Norman threat to the Empire, was deployed against the Bulgarians. However, Branas turned against Isaac II and attempted to seize Constantinople; he was slain in battle. Isaac II also struck an agreement in 1187 with Venice, in which the Venetian Republic would provide 40–100 galleys at six months' notice in exchange for favorable trading concessions. Each Venetian galley was manned



## The Schism in Islam

by 140 oarsmen, meaning that there were about 18,000 Venetians in the Byzantine Empire at this point.



**Frederick I Barbarossa**  
(German Holy Roman Emperor: b. 1122; 1155–1190)

Isaac II's attention was then demanded in 1189 by Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I Barbarossa (b. 1122; r. 1155–1190), who sought and obtained permission to lead his troops through the Byzantine Empire on the Third Crusade, from 1189 to 1192. Barbarossa had no sooner crossed the border than Isaac had meanwhile sought to protect Constantinople from the Europeans by entering a treaty with Saladin, the sultan of Egypt. Isaac II threw every impediment in his way.

In retaliation, Barbarossa's army occupied the city of Philippopolis, defeating a Byzantine army of 3,000 men that confronted it there. Thus, compelled by force of arms, Isaac II had little choice. On April 8, 1195, Isaac II was suddenly overthrown by his own brother, who imprisoned and blinded him, taking the throne as Alexius III Angelos (b. 1153; r. 1195–1203). By 1196, the finances of Byzantium had collapsed, and the once-



powerful Byzantine navy fell to a token force of only 30 galleys.



The capture of Constantinople by the armies of the Fourth Crusade was one of the most remarkable episodes in medieval history. On April 12, 1204, an army of perhaps 20,000 men and a fleet of about 200 ships crewed by Venetian sailors and warriors broke in and began



## The Schism in Islam

to loot the greatest metropolis in the Christian world. Constantinople's mighty walls had resisted numerous onslaughts as the Avars, Persians and Arabs had all tried to assail its defenses over the centuries. Yet always, "the queen of cities," as the Byzantines described their capital, had survived. What had brought the crusaders to attack their fellow Christians? They justified it as God's will; if God had not wanted them to sack the city, he would have protected them. The "Latins," as the crusaders were known, ruled Byzantium from the year of Constantinople's fall in 1204 until it was retaken by the Greeks in 1261.

By the year 1500, Persia had become the seat of Sunni Islamic learning. It fell to the arrival of Azeri conquerors, who established the Safavid Dynasty in Persia—modern-day Iran—making the region Shia Islamic.



Iran, Safavid Dynasty, Tahmasp I, Silver Larin, 4.67 grams  
Emperor full name and titles/Shia version of the Shahada

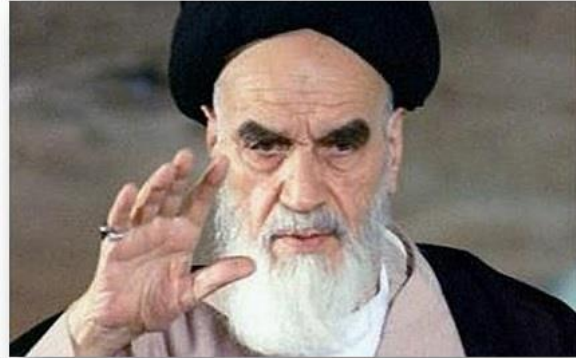
The Safavid Dynasty emerged from what is now eastern Turkey as the Turkic remnants of the Mongol invasions that had devastated the Middle East over the previous couple of centuries. The Safavid Dynasty had the political project of converting Iran into a Shia country. Therefore, Shiism gradually became the force that held Persia together and distinguished it from the Ottoman Empire to its west, which was Sunni. Mughal Muslims to the east, in India, were also Sunni. Therefore, it was at this point that the geography of Shia Islam was established, and it would prevail into the twentieth century. There were, of course, periods of conflict and periods of peace. Nonetheless, the protracted disagreement and tension between these two sects has been maintained for centuries, entwined with the struggle for political power.

The Sunni branch believes that the first four caliphs—Mohamed's successors—rightfully replaced the Prophet as the leaders of Muslims. They recognize the heirs

## The Schism in Islam

of the four caliphs as legitimate religious leaders. These heirs ruled continuously in the Arab world until the breakup of the Ottoman Empire following the end of World War I.

Shia Muslims, in contrast, believe that only the heirs of the fourth caliph, Ali, are the legitimate successors of Mohamed. The disappearance in 931 of the twelfth imam was a seminal event in the history of their branch of Islam. Shia Muslims, who are concentrated in Iran, Iraq, and Lebanon, believe they suffered the loss of divinely guided political leadership at the time of the



**Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini**  
(1902 - 1989)

imam's disappearance. Not until the ascendancy of Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini (1902-1989) in 1978 and the great confrontation with the United States did the devout Shia Muslims believe that they had once again begun to live under the authority of a legitimate religious figure.

Another difference between Sunni and Shia Islam has to do with the Mahdi, "the rightly guided one," whose role is to bring a just global caliphate into being. The major difference is that for Shias, he has already been here, and will return from hiding; for Sunnis, he has yet to appear. Consequently, for Sunni Muslims, the loss of the caliphate after World War I was devastating in light of the hitherto continuous historic presence of the caliph, the guardian of Islamic law and the Islamic state. Sunni fundamentalist leaders thereafter emerged in nations such as Egypt and India, where contact with Western political structures provided them with a model awkward to imitate as they struggled after 1924 to provide a viable alternative to the caliphate.

In 1928, four years after the abolishment of the caliphate, the Egyptian schoolteacher Hasan al-Banna founded the first Islamic fundamentalist movement in the Sunni world, the Muslim Brotherhood (al-Ikhwān al-Muslimūn). Al-Banna was appalled by the wave of atheism and lewdness that engulfed Egypt in the time following World War I. The victorious Europeans had imported

## The Schism in Islam

their half-naked women into these regions, together with their liquors, their theatres, their dance halls, their amusements, their stories, their newspapers, their novels, their whims, their silly games, and their vices.

Suddenly the very heart of the Islamic world was penetrated by European schools and scientific and cultural institutes. This trend produced doubts and heresy in the souls of its sons and taught them how to demean themselves, disparage their religion and their fatherland, divest themselves of their traditions and beliefs, and to regard as sacred anything Western. It was the rapid moral decline of the religious establishment, including the leading sheikhs, or religious scholars, at Al-Azhar, the grand mosque and center of Islamic learning in Cairo, that inspired the shift. The clerical leaders had become compromised and corrupted by their alliance with the indigenous ruling elites who had succeeded the European colonial masters.

Osama bin Laden (1957–2011) was a Sunni Muslim. To him, the end of the reign of the caliphs in the 1920s was catastrophic, as he made clear in a videotape made after the 9/11 attacks. On the tape, broadcast by Al Jazeera on October 7, 2001, he proclaimed:



**Osama bin Mohammed bin Awad bin Laden**  
(1957 - 2011)

What America is tasting now is only a copy of what we have tasted ... Our Islamic nation has been tasting the same for more [than] 80 years, of humiliation and disgrace, its sons killed and their blood spilled, its sanctities desecrated.

There have been periods of war and peace between Sunni and Shia Muslims. Shias are more like traditional Catholics in venerating members of the holy family and attending their shrines. Contemporary Salafi Sunni Islam is more like the militant brand of Protestantism of the late 1500s that denounced intermediaries between God and the individual and actually attacked and destroyed shrines to saints and other holy figures, where pleas for intercession were made.

We are simply in an uptrend for confrontation on many levels, and this includes the old tensions between the Sunni and Shia branches of Islam. When the Islamic

## The Schism in Islam

State (ISIS) declared itself a caliphate in June of 2014, and its leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi claimed the title of caliph, it seemed confirmation of the group's reputation for megalomania. Al-Baghdadi insisted that pledging allegiance to this caliphate was a religious obligation on all Muslims—an appeal that was immediately greeted by a chorus of condemnation across the Middle East.

Nevertheless, it is dangerous to underestimate the appeal of ISIS. Al-Baghdadi's brutal regime before his death in October 2019 did not, of course, remotely conform to the classical Muslim understanding of what a caliphate should be, but it did evoke an aspiration with a powerful and increasingly urgent resonance in the wider Muslim world. Many considered him to be a fraud, while others would have died for him.

The last caliphate of the Ottomans was officially abolished more than 90 years ago. Yet in a 2006 Gallup survey of Muslims living in Egypt, Morocco, Indonesia, and Pakistan, two-thirds of respondents said they supported the goal of “unifying all Islamic countries” into a new caliphate. So why do so many

Muslims subscribe to this apparently unrealistic dream that is akin to a single world government? The answer lies in the caliphate's history.



**Self-Proclaimed Caliphate Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi**



## Islamic Civil Wars: The Fitna



The first Islamic civil war is known as the "First Fitna" or "Great Fitna" (Arabic: *فتنة مقتل عثمان*; *Fitnat Maqtal Uthmān*, "the Fitna of the Killing of Uthman"). This was a civil war within the early Islamic state, which resulted in the overthrowing of the Rashidun caliphs, thereby leading to the establishment of the Umayyad Dynasty. The First Fitna began when the caliph Uthman ibn Affan was assassinated by Egyptian rebels in 656 AD, with the war continuing through the four-year reign of Uthman's successor Ali ibn Abi Talib. It ended in 661 AD when Ali's heir Hasan ibn Ali concluded a treaty acknowledging the rule of Muawiyah, who then became the first Umayyad caliph.

The second Islamic civil war, known as the "Second Fitna," was a period of general political discontent and conflict that began in 680 AD with the Battle of Karbala

and ended between 685 and 692 AD. The death of the first Umayyad caliph, Muawiyah I, appears to have caused a dispute as to his successor. The war involved the suppression of two challenges to the Umayyad Dynasty, the first by Hussein ibn Ali, who was beheaded at the Battle of Karbala in 680 AD, and the second a challenge from Abd Allah ibn al-Zubayr, who was then killed in 692 AD.



## The Schism in Islam

It was this Second Fitna that established the long-running Schism in Islam between the Sunni and the Shia.



The "Third Fitna" (744–750/752 AD) included the Umayyad civil wars and the Abbasid Revolution. The caliph Hisham was succeeded by Al-Walid II (743–744 AD), the son of Yazid II, who was reported to have been more interested in earthly pleasures than in religion. Al-Walid II quickly attracted a negative reputation. He also executed a number of those who had opposed his accession. In 744 AD, Yazid III, the son of Al-Walid I, was proclaimed caliph in Damascus. His army then marched against Al-Walid II and killed him. Yazid III became caliph and enjoyed a reputation as a pious man. However, he died just six months into his reign.

Yazid III, before his death, had appointed his brother Ibrahim as his successor. However, Marwan II (b. 688 AD; r. 744–750 AD), the grandson of Marwan I, led an army from the northern frontier and marched on Damascus in December 744 AD. Marwan II was proclaimed caliph and he instantly removed the capital north to Harran, located in modern-day Turkey. A rebellion soon broke out in Syria, most likely over the relocation of the capital, which would have reduced the importance and economic standing of Damascus. In response, in 746 AD, Marwan II razed the walls of Homs and Damascus in retaliation.



Marwan II also faced significant opposition from the Kharijites, a sect located in Iraq and Iran, who hailed two rival caliphs. The following year, in 747 AD, Marwan II regained control of Iraq, but by this time a more serious threat had arisen in Khorasan, which developed into the Abbasid Revolution. This was a Shia revolution, led by the Abbasid family, which overthrew the Umayyad caliphate. The Abbasids were members of the Hashim clan, who were descendants of a grandson of Ali. According to tradition, Abu Hashim had died in 717 AD, and the Abbasids were members of Hashim clan. This tradition enabled the Abbasids to rally the supporters of the failed revolt of Mukhtar.

In 747 AD, an open revolt against Umayyad rule broke out, under the sign of the black flag. In January 750 AD, the two forces met in the Battle of the Zab, and the Umayyads were defeated. Damascus fell to the Abbasids in April, and in August, Marwan II was killed in Egypt. The Abbasids desecrated the tombs of the Umayyads in Syria, sparing only that of Umar II, and most of the remaining members of the Umayyad family were tracked down and killed. In a ploy, the Abbasids declared an amnesty for members of the Umayyad family; 80 relatives gathered to receive their pardons, but instead, they were massacred. One grandson of Hisham, Abd al-Rahman I, survived and established a kingdom in

## The Schism in Islam

Al-Andalus (Moorish Iberia), proclaiming his family to be the Umayyad Caliphate revived.



The Fourth Fitna (809–813 AD) or “Great Abbasid Civil War” was a conflict between the brothers Al-Amin and Al-Ma’mun over succession to the Abbasid Caliphate throne. Their father, Harun Al-Rashid, had named Al-Amin as the first successor, but had also named a second and third successor in Al-Ma’mun and Al-Qasim. Following Harun's death in 809 AD, Al-Amin succeeded in Baghdad. He then began trying to subvert the autonomous status of Khorasan based upon requests of the Baghdad court. In response, Al-Ma’mun sought the support of the provincial elites of Khorasan and made moves to assert his own autonomy, setting in motion another clash between the two brothers. Al-Amin declared his own son Musa to be his heir, bypassing Al-Ma’mun. Al-Amin then assembled a vast army and marched upon Khorasan. Al-Ma’mun's general defeated the army of Al-Amin in the Battle of Rayy, and then proceeded to invade Iraq, laying siege to Baghdad itself. The city fell after a year and Al-Amin was executed. Al-



## The Schism in Islam

Ma'mun then became caliph, but he remained in Khorasan and did not move his throne to Baghdad.

In the aftermath of this confrontation and with Al-Ma'mun residing in Khorasan, a power vacuum emerged, with Baghdad being downgraded from its status as an important capital city. This civil war sparked uprisings in other regions including Jazira, Syria and Egypt. Additionally, the pro-Khorasani policies that followed from Al-Ma'mun's powerful chief minister and Al-Ma'mun's espousal of an Alid succession threatened the power among the traditional Baghdadi elites.



Consequently, Al-Ma'mun's uncle Ibrahim was proclaimed rival caliph in Baghdad in 817 AD, which then forced Al-Ma'mun to intervene personally. Leaving Khorasan, he headed to confront Ibrahim in Baghdad. Al-Ma'mun entered Baghdad in 819, victorious. The next several years required Al-Ma'mun to consolidate his power and re-incorporate the western provinces, a process that was not completed until 827 AD.

These events reflect the internal battle over the caliphate. With the rise of IS and the self-proclamation of Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi as the caliph of all Islam, we can see that the seeds have long been sown for internal civil

war in the Middle East. During his reign, his shocking display of a watch that costs over \$6,000 caused an uproar. ISIS and their brutal violence, extortion, and hypocrisy was not really about religion—it was business. A fact even intelligence agencies have overlooked is what our computer does the best—following the money.

## The Schism in Islam

The rift between Shia and Sunni Islam has strangely also been about oil. The bulk of the oil has curiously been in possession of the Shia Muslims. Religion is a great tool and it has been used to manipulate the masses. This is how wars and crusades are started.

## Afghanistan: Impossible to Conquer



Afghanistan is one of the few countries that cannot be conquered. Both the Americans and the Russians have tried and failed. So why is it so difficult to capture and keep this country, which many assume is barely even part of the Third World?

The foremost reason, perhaps, is the sheer terrain. The country is a giant desert surrounded by some of the highest peaks in the world, which provide an impenetrable defense. In modern times, the high peaks have negated the advantage of armor and tanks, just as they negated the advantage of heavy cavalry in earlier times.

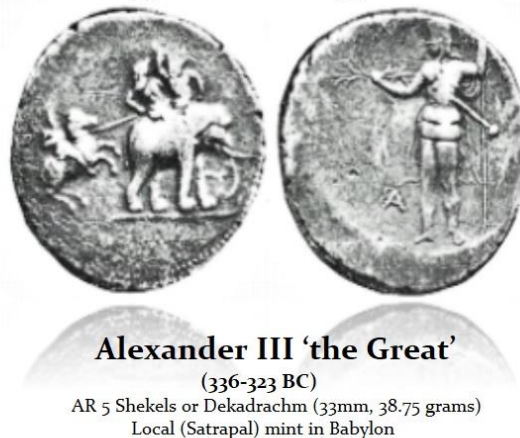


## The Schism in Islam

The United States and Russia are both viable fighting forces, which should have given them a logistical advantage in Afghanistan. Both forces could get supplies and troops in and out relatively easily. Nevertheless, both failed.

Back in 1839, the British had a much less reliable system than that of either modern-day Russia or the United States. The Anglo-Afghan War was a formidable catastrophe, which the British remember as the “disaster in Afghanistan.” In the 1842 retreat from Kabul, out of 16,000 troops and camp followers, only one man returned.

## Coinage of Afghanistan



No army has ever successfully invaded Afghanistan; even Alexander the Great could not subdue the entire region. Alexander III of Macedon issued a large *decadrachm* that some regard as a medallion to celebrate a hard-won victory, depicting him wearing military attire and holding a *xyston* in his right hand, attacking an elephant retreating to the right. On the reverse, Alexander is shown wearing military attire and sword, standing with his head facing left, holding a thunderbolt—a symbol of power—and a sword in his left hand. This coin clearly commemorates the great victory of Alexander against King Porus of Paurava on the Hydaspes river. Typically, he did not issue such coins for victories against other rulers. In this case, the impression left behind is that terrain of the Greater Middle East was difficult to conquer, even back then.

## The Schism in Islam

The second reason any attempt to conquer Afghanistan is a fool's dream is that any would-be invader would have to subdue the population completely. The whole population! Therein lies the problem. Afghanistan is not made up of just one people; it is as diverse as it gets. The country is home to diverse ethnic groups including Pashtun, Turkmen, Baloch, Tajik, and Uzbek, to name just a few.



# Summary: Overview



There is clearly a convergence of the climate change and Socialist agendas, which are banding together to use the coronavirus situation as an excuse to force political change upon the world in pursuit of a zero-Co2 environment. These agendas lack any comprehension of how to rebuild an economy, for, like Karl Marx, it is believed an economy can simply be regulated to conform to the appropriate vision.

## Socialists

Socialists are pushing for a major cancelation of all paper currency. In their view, this will enable an increase in taxes on the rich and redistribute wealth, which they continue to see as the major problem. Europe remains the most vulnerable target of this policy, but the Democrats tried to slip through a digital currency provision in the coronavirus relief package.



## Summary: Overview



**Thomas Piketty**  
(born May 7, 1971)  
*French Economist focuses on  
wealth and income inequality*

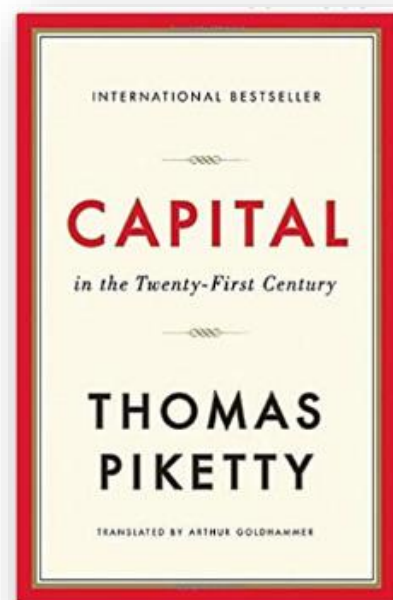
French economist Thomas Piketty, from communism's birthplace, has been pushing the typical Marxist agenda that the problem with the economy is rooted in wealth and income inequality. He ignores Adam Smith's invisible hand and sees it as unjust that someone may become rich because they work harder or have invented something, like Henry Ford (1863–1947), overlooking the number of jobs created.

Piketty drives a stake through the very heart of capitalism and maintains that the good of the whole outweighs any rights to freedom of the individual. In his Marxist view of the world economy, Piketty ends up degrading the individual and, instead of trying to understand

how the economy functions, he has adopted the Marxist view of “this is how it should work,” and seeks to impose that vision by oppression and regulation.

The idea of communism actually emerged during the French Revolution, in an experiment known as the Paris Commune, which ruled the French capital from March to May 1793. Marx ultimately concluded that the duty of citizenship must be to subordinate itself to the state by necessity; the good of the whole outweighs the rights of the individual. As long as that principle stands, there can never be liberty. It was the French who convinced Marx that socialism was not enough. There had to be the forced subordination of all people to the will of the state. This is the core of Piketty's theory. He is still speaking from a French view that has prevailed since the revolution and the Paris Commune.

Nobel Prize-winners have praised Piketty's book *Capital in the Twenty-First Century* as a scientific critique of capitalism. Yet, the majority of academics have long since





## Summary: Overview

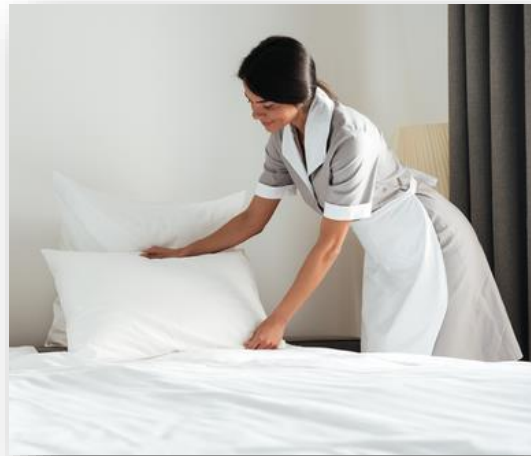
abandoned economics as a science and approach it as a social experiment to be manipulated rather than understood. There are clearly fundamental errors in Piketty's work because he tackled his subject with a predetermined conclusion, seeking data only to support what he was trying to prove—the French dream of communism.

Piketty argues that the return on invested capital will not occur steadily in a capitalist system because he totally ignores the business cycle and sees the world as linear rather than cyclical. He fails to take into consideration that the massive income gains over the last 50 years were mainly restricted to the real estate market due to inflation and tax incentives. The average person even viewed their home as part of their savings. The true beneficiaries of the welfare gains are homeowners—a finding confirmed by the explosive real estate markets in cities such as San Francisco, New York, Munich, London, and Zurich.

Additionally, Piketty overestimated the capital gains of the future because he utilized linear analysis void of any understanding of the business cycle. Real estate is collapsing, for it is also a leveraged market. With restrictions coming from

both regulation and banks, the advancement in the value of real estate overall peaked in 2007, with the high end bouncing into 2016. Other markets saw a capital flight from other countries, sending capital into international real estate.

Economic growth has declined significantly post-2007, and negative interest rates have robbed pensions and the elderly of their ability to live off the interest from their savings. Hence, there has been a rise in the basic reality of diminishing returns. In light of the rising debt crisis among sovereign states who never pay off their debts, growth patterns have been altered as governments have absorbed greater and greater proportions of GDP while creating nothing to advance the economy. Electing a government is like hiring a maid. It does not contribute to your income but diminishes your net disposable income at the end of the day.





Investment income has not been as Piketty assumed it would, in his prediction that it would continually rise, expanding the gap of inequality. In 2019, the largest fund in the world had one of the worst performances in history in a bull market, even *before* the COVID Depression of 2020. Investment income has not risen higher but has gradually decreased. Most fund managers are unable to cope with the changing environment because they are clinging to old theories. It was Ray Dalio who said just days before the crash that “Cash is trash,” showing that he was taken completely off-guard.

Piketty has employed the usual defense of his position, mentioning “some confusion” and stressing that he had never spoken of a steadily growing social imbalance, but only of a larger wealth gap than exists today. Piketty has no solid footing for his theory, for it was predetermined in line with what he wanted to support—the French Commune movement that convinced even Karl Marx to abandon socialism and move to communism.

## Summary: Overview

There are two main ways for a government to finance its expenses: taxes and debt. In general, taxation is by far preferable to debt in terms of justice and efficiency. The problem with debt is that it usually has to be repaid, so that debt financing is in the interest of those who have the means to lend to the government. From the standpoint of the general interest, it is normally preferable to tax the wealthy rather than borrow from them.

Piketty argues for a substantial rise in taxation. He sees debt as benefiting the rich, for they earn interest lending to government. Again, what he overlooks is that the majority of holders of public debt are not wealthy individuals, but pension funds and central banks who hold the debts of other nations as a reserve.

Piketty argues in his latest treatise, *Capital and Ideology*, that governments should fix the inequality of wealth by confiscating all the assets of the rich and thereby ending capitalism. Excuse me, but didn't Lenin and Stalin try this once before? He openly argues that taxes are not enough. Confiscation is the answer.

The right-wing free-market position is that, in the long run, market forces, individual initiative, and productivity growth are the sole determinants of the distribution of income and standard of living, in particular of the least well-off members of society; hence government efforts to redistribute wealth should be limited and should rely on instruments that interfere as little as possible with the virtuous mechanisms of the market—instruments such as Milton Friedman's negative income tax (1962).

The traditional left-wing position, passed down from nineteenth-century socialist theory and trade-union practice, holds that the only way to alleviate the misery of the poorest members of capitalist society is through social and political struggle, and that the redistributive efforts of government must penetrate to the very heart of the productive process. Opponents of the system must challenge the market forces that determine the profits of capitalists and the unequal remuneration of workers, for instance, by nationalizing the means of production or setting strict wage schedules. Merely collecting taxes to finance transfers to the poor is not enough.

## Summary: Overview



Piketty has been influential; believe it or not, his ideas were at the core of Elizabeth Warren's platform and her wealth tax agenda during her presidential run for the 2020 election. Warren worked with two former Piketty aides to design her wealth tax proposal.

France has one of the worst economic growth rates in Europe. It has opposed free trade to support uncompetitive jobs. The country has long been unfavorable to capital investment, which has kept the nation from really participating as a leading economy in the twenty-first century. France has been unable to test, let alone exceed, its 2000 high. Now Piketty wishes to spread the worst of France to the rest of the world. This is like going to dinner with a friend who tastes something bad and then offers it to you.

London's *Financial Times* has been exposing the bad data used by Piketty to sell his 80% tax, which will surely destroy the economy and result in major civil war, just like the Communist revolutions of 1848, 1905, 1917, and 1949. Piketty is the new Marx, hurled to rockstar status by the media of the left, hell-bent on trying to grab other people's money with a pen and the law rather than with guns.

The Socialists simply cannot stop their envy of other people's money, feeling that they have a right to take what other people earn. Their greed cannot be justified with real data, so they fake everything to pretend to have moral authority. Piketty is a very skilled rhetorician of communism/socialism who has gathered a huge following on the basis that the number-one evil is the increasing inequality of wealth, the solution to which is confiscation, for taxing is not efficient enough.

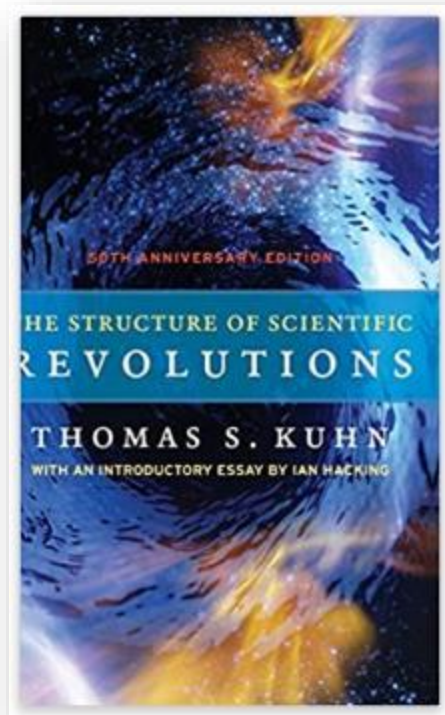
Moreover, I have found that those who agree with Piketty are, interestingly enough, predisposed to Marxism and have not actually read his books. Others

## Summary: Overview

are just the standard left-wing academics who spend all day talking among themselves. They never step out of their offices to see the real world or do any investigation, as Adam Smith did. They merely make assumptions and discourage debate.

## Paradigm Shifts

The publication of Thomas S. Kuhn's *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (1962) became a landmark event in the history and philosophy of science. Almost 60 years later, it remains the fundamental warning about the dangers of pseudoscience in this new age of political propaganda—exemplified by the work of Piketty, which is just a collection of beliefs that are being mistakenly regarded as having a basis in the scientific method.



With *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, Kuhn challenged long-standing linear notions of scientific progress, arguing that transformative ideas *don't arise* from the day-to-day, gradual process of experimentation and data accumulation, but that the *revolutions* in science, those breakthrough moments that disrupt accepted thinking and offer unanticipated ideas, occur outside of “normal science,” as he called it.

While Kuhn focused on physics—the great pursuit since the era of Einstein, when it ruled the sciences—his ideas on how scientific revolutions brought order to the anomalies that emerged over time in research experiments are still relevant in this modern, biotech age. Kuhn's observations extend to the prejudices in all sciences—including the social science of economics.

It was Kuhn who introduced the word “paradigm” into common parlance and shook to the very foundation our conventional way of looking at change. He revealed how transformation happens, who drives it, and why it's so vehemently



## Summary: Overview

resisted, particularly in the academic community. Academics have a vested interest in maintaining the status quo and resist change, which always comes from the outside rather than within the academic community.

The book explores the psychology of the belief that governs the acceptance of new concepts and innovations in science. This is particularly important as Gates and others try to use pseudoscience around the coronavirus to restructure the world economy, which will thrust society closer to revolutions and international war.

Kuhn showed that the history of science is not one of linear, rational progress, moving towards ever-more-accurate and complete knowledge of an objective reality. Instead, science has always been about radical shifts of vision.

The theories of Copernicus, Newton, and Einstein were all isolated from one another. There was no steady progress or accumulation of truth in the form of objective knowledge about the physical universe. Upon close inspection, one finds that each theory was truly a revolutionary break from the previous theory. This rocked the conventional wisdom at the time, changing the worldview. Each in their own way changed the way science was conducted—a paradigm shift.



Joseph Alois Schumpeter  
(1883 - 1950)

Even from ancient times, such paradigm shifts took place; consider Aristotle's *Physica* and Ptolemy's *Almagest*. Each major work triggered a revolution, rendering irrelevant much of what came before them. Joseph Schumpeter's (1883–1950) theory of creative destruction in innovation was one cause behind the evolution of the paradigm of the business cycle.

The chief characteristic of a paradigm, Kuhn argued, is that it has its own set of rules and illuminates its own set of facts. Because it is self-validating, it tends to be resistant to change. He pointed out that as long as a paradigm is successful

## Summary: Overview

at explaining observed phenomena and solving problems, it remains dominant. Thus, it must be subjected to the cycle of creative destruction to undergo change.

Kuhn saw in his mind's eye the cyclical aspects even of knowledge and science. As new phenomena emerge that begin to contradict the established position, then that position succumbs to increasing doubt and a new paradigm emerges. What allows this to happen is the multiplication of anomalies, creating the doubt that throws established principles into crisis mode. It is at this moment in time, typically forced upon society by circumstance, that a radically new theory emerges.



Einstein's theory of relativity upset the applecart in physics, for it could suddenly explain the apparent contradictions of established principles. In this way, long periods of status quo in science are followed by brief chaotic periods of new revelations that force change and reorder the basic theoretical assumptions of the field in question.

In reality, any new paradigm encounters resistance and will rarely appear straightforward. Often, it is the product not of deliberation or interpretation, as Piketty has demonstrated, but of "a relatively sudden and unstructured event like the gestalt switch," Kuhn wrote; "Scientists then often speak of the 'scales

## Summary: Overview

falling from the eyes' or of the 'lightning flash' that inundates a previously obscure puzzle, enabling its components to be seen in a new way that for the first time permits its solution." Piketty is trapped in Marxism, trying desperately to resurrect an old theory that has never worked, for he offers no insight into even understanding the functioning nature of the economy and rather just explains how to manipulate what he does not like—inequality.



Consequently, Piketty offers no new paradigm shift, but simply a regurgitation of the same old Marxist theory, over and over again. True paradigm shifts are profoundly new changes to the established status quo. They are never immediately accepted by the scientific community. This applies to all fields seeking to innovate—reminding us of the old biblical saying, "Truly, I say to you, no prophet is acceptable in his hometown."

The reaction to the theories of John Maynard Keynes (1883–1946) before the Great Depression saw him as a nutcase whose ideas would cause massive

## Summary: Overview

inflation. Only when the world economy collapsed did the economic community become willing to listen to this radical paradigm shift from outside the box.

Paradigm shifts tend only to gain ground because of some dramatic and unforeseen event. They do not have an impact without some reason to force change as the old theories crumble to dust and fall to the floor. Far too often, resistance to change comes down to ego. Those inside the box resist change from



outside because it makes them look foolish. Personal animosity steps in and slows the paradigm shift that is vital to the advancement of that field. The building pressure thus becomes so great that the new theory erupts onto the scene like the sudden explosion of a dormant volcano.

Kuhn pointed out, "Copernicanism made few converts for almost a century after Copernicus death. Newton's work was not generally accepted, particularly on the Continent, for more than half a century after the 'Principia' appeared. Priestley never accepted the oxygen theory, nor Lord Kelvin the electromagnetic theory, and so on." More often than not, when a new paradigm shift takes place without an immediate crisis, the author goes to his grave with his idea.

As mentioned previously, the story of Giordano Bruno (1548–1600) is rarely told. He was the first person to envision a dynamic universe, building upon Copernicus' work. His essential theory saw the universe with many worlds and suns, basically as we accept it to be today. He gave his life for that proposition. Those who believed that God had created the world were not about to accept the idea that there were multiple solar systems when they even refused to accept that the planets revolved around the Sun.

## Summary: Overview



**Giordano Bruno (1548–1600)**

Bruno went to Naples in 1562 to study humanities and was greatly influenced by G.V. de Colle, whose lectures were themselves influenced by the Muslim philosopher Averroes (1126–1198), who had in turn been inspired by Aristotle. In 1565, Bruno entered the Dominican convent in Naples, but his curiosity and dynamic thinking process soon had many looking at him as a heretic.

Bruno departed for France, where the French Catholics, known as the *Politiques*, were much more tolerant. Bruno's ideas had found a home. In this environment Bruno published his first of many works,

freely exploring a new means to obtain an intimate knowledge of reality. He also published *The Candlemaker (Candelaiò)*, a critique on Neapolitan society in protest against the moral and social corruption of the times.

In 1583, Bruno traveled to London in his thirst to explore the world. He became attracted to Oxford, where he began to lecture on the theory of Copernicus. But the reception to his ideas in Oxford was far from tolerant. He was rejected and forced to leave. Frustrated by the stubbornness of the world at large in refusing to accept this paradigm shift, Bruno began to write his first systematic exposition of what would become his philosophy, which included three chapters on the universe and three on morality.

In his 1584 work *The Ash Wednesday Supper (Cena de le Ceneri)*, Bruno boldly reaffirmed what he maintained to be the heliocentric theory of Copernicus, as well as his belief that the universe is *infinite* and is composed of *innumerable worlds*. He tried to reconcile the Bible, stating that it should be followed for its moral teaching but *not* for its astronomical implications. This was a challenge to everything.



## Summary: Overview

Bruno became a prolific writer and dealt with a host of subjects from a starting point of physics, where form and matter are connected. He addressed superstitions and the dignity of men and proposed that man should strive for virtue and truth. Bruno also wrote *On the Immeasurable and Innumerable (De immenso, innumerabilibus et infigurabilibus)*, where he elaborated on the theory of an atomic basis of all matter and being. Bruno was mapping out his ideas about the structure of everything.

Bruno went to Frankfurt am Main but was denied the right to stay there because of his ideas. He nonetheless attempted to lecture to the Germans, who gave him the reputation of being a “universal man” who “did not possess a trace of religion” and who “was chiefly occupied in writing and in the vain and chimerical imagining of novelties.”

Bruno's most important work was his *On Cause, Principle, and Unity (De la causa, principio e uno)*, printed in 1584 by John Charlewood of London. In the work Bruno revealed his belief that the universe is a multiplicity of structures, yet it is one in a whole. He wrote:

This entire globe, this star, not being subject to death, and dissolution and annihilation being impossible anywhere in Nature, from time to time renews itself by changing and altering all its parts. There is no absolute up or down, as Aristotle taught; no absolute position in space; but the position of a body is relative to that of other bodies. Everywhere there is incessant relative change in position throughout the universe, and the observer is always at the center of things.

Bruno was revealing his brilliant mind, grasping the very essence of the structure of the universe. This knowledge revealed in 1584 won him much respect behind closed doors. It was in August 1591 that Bruno made his fatal mistake. He accepted an invitation from the Venetian Giovanni (Zuane) Mocenigo to teach him “the art of memory and invention.” Mocenigo was the grandson of Giovanni Mocenigo (1409–1485), the Doge of Venice from 1478 until his death in 1485.

## Summary: Overview

Venice, at the time, was viewed as a liberal city in support of the arts and knowledge. Bruno was lured by the opening of an academic venue for his lectures, with the chair of mathematics at nearby Padua University being vacant. He traveled to Padua, Italy, where he began to lecture German students. Unfortunately, Bruno was not offered the chair. It was given instead to Galileo Galilei (1564–1642) in 1592.

Thus, Bruno returned to Venice. He was planning to go back to Germany when his patron Mocenigo, perhaps out of jealousy over Bruno's mental abilities, went to the religious police, the Venetian Inquisition, in May 1592. Mocenigo was a vile man who accused Bruno of having heretical theories.



**Pope Clement VIII**  
(1536–1605; Pope 1592–1605)



**Giovanni Mocenigo (1409–1485)**

Bruno defended himself and argued at trial that his theories were philosophical, not theological. Suddenly, the Roman Inquisition demanded his extradition, and on January 23, 1593, he was placed in jail in Rome. He was held for seven years before trial.

Bruno again tried to separate theology from philosophy, but the Roman Inquisition would not accept his argument. He was twice given 40 days to recant. Pope Clement VIII (b. 1536; pope from 1592 to 1605), in the typical lack of a fair trial, demanded he be found guilty.

## Summary: Overview

Bruno became tired of fighting for the pursuit of knowledge and free thought. He refused to recant and decided that he would rather die for what he had come to understand than pretend it did not exist. Pope Clement VIII ordered Bruno to be sentenced as an impenitent and pertinacious heretic.



On February 17, 1600, Bruno was taken to the Campo de' Fiori. His tongue was gaged to stifle his screams of pain as he was burned alive. The importance of Giordano Bruno's books was basically established by being placed on the forbidden list on August 7, 1603. This was far too often the fate suffered by

those trying to show another path of knowledge.



**Galileo Galilei (1564-1642)**

Galileo Galilei, the man who beat Bruno in Padua in 1592 for the distinguished chair in mathematics, was himself charged by the Roman Inquisition and forced in 1633 to sign a confession or suffer the same fate. He died after eight years of a sentence of life imprisonment. Galileo had been given a choice: recant his ideas, in agreement with Copernicus, that the Earth revolved around the Sun, or die a horrible death. His statement was as follows.

## Summary: Overview

I, Galileo Galilei ... aged 70 years, being brought personally to judgment and kneeling before you Most Eminent and Most Reverend Lords Cardinals, General Inquisitors of the universal Christian republic against depravity ... swear that ... I will in future believe every article which the Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church of Rome holds, teaches and preaches ... I held and believed that the Sun is the center of the universe and is immovable, and that the Earth is not the center and is movable; willing, therefore, to remove from the minds of your Eminences, and of every Catholic Christian, this vehement suspicion [of heresy] rightfully entertained against me, ... I abjure, curse and detest the said errors and heresies, ... and I swear that I will never more in future say or assert anything verbally, or in writing, which may give rise to a similar suspicion of me ... But if it shall happen that I violate any of my said promises, oaths and protestations (which God avert), I subject myself to all the pain and punishments which have been decreed ... against delinquents of this description.



The threat posed by knowledge has been so profound and relentless over the centuries that it is shocking to take a step back and look at what has transpired. Galileo not only died serving a term of life imprisonment because of his beliefs, but he died blind and with a deliberately broken spirit. Yet the Catholic Church was not even uniquely evil; Socrates was sentenced to death by the democracy in Athens for holding beliefs that were contrary to society at that time. There is fundamental human resistance to change—the fear of a paradigm shift.

## Summary: Overview

Galileo longed to close his eyes and pass into the night peacefully while serving his sentence. Yet, for everything that was done to him in the name of religion while he was alive, the Church also sought to destroy the memory of the man after his death. It made a deliberate effort to destroy all of his written work, and the Church even disputed his right to be buried on consecrated ground.

Galileo was even denied a tombstone in an effort to ensure no one would ever remember this man. Such vile hatred of knowledge and freedom of thought is beyond belief. The sad part is that this resistance is still a dominant human characteristic that appears whenever someone challenges the status quo.

While Kuhn's treatise was an academic essay on a fairly specialized subject, it was also a work that extended far beyond the narrow field of physics, a psychological exploration of how all fields resist change. Only when collapse and urgency emerge from a catastrophic event are such ideas ever accepted during the lifetime of the person who stumbles upon their realization. Einstein's theories were accepted due to circumstance; unleashing the power of the atom was critical to winning World War II.

Likewise, Keynes was finally accepted only because of the Great Depression. In the case of Milton Friedman and monetarism, his thinking was also accepted because of the collapse of Bretton Woods in 1971. Friedman advised President Nixon on the creation of the floating exchange rate system only after he had first written about it in a 1953 article, "The Case for Floating Exchange Rates," wherein he explained that the key feature of a unified currency area is that there is at most one central bank with the power to create money—"at most" because no central bank is needed with a pure commodity currency when there is a gold standard.



## The Socialist Agenda to Eliminate Physical Money

A critical part of the Socialist agenda to confiscate wealth through taxation or physical dispossession is the elimination of physical money. If there is no paper money, cash cannot be hoarded to avoid confiscation and taxation. Melinda Gates, addressing the G7, claimed that digital currency would empower women in a way that physical money does not. This seems to be just an excuse, sophistry to hide the Socialist agenda.

Events around the coronavirus are already being questioned by many experts in the scientific field. In May 2020, Thailand had a death toll of 56 in a population of 69 million people, yet the country closed its entire economy. The total death toll in the U.S.A. was just under 20,000 as of May 17, 2020. The total population stands at about 324 million, which is a death rate of 0.00006%. This is such a minimal amount that it calls into question the grand plan to vaccinate the entire world.

The virus is clearly being used to completely alter the economy by eliminating paper currency, which is totally irrelevant to the virus. We have confirmation that the Bank of France is already conducting tests of the digital currency it is trying to rush through as a replacement to the euro.

The European Central Bank can no longer do anything. It has been trapped into negative interest rates since 2014, with no possible exit plan without a complete meltdown of the European monetary system. The only remaining viable alternative is to eliminate the currency to force all money back into the system, which then raises the prospect, as Piketty has suggested, of there being only two choices—taxation or debt.



## Summary: Overview

What is unfolding behind the curtain is an agenda of adapting to substantially higher taxation, if not using the coronavirus to justify the confiscation of some portion of wealth, whose effects will be highly *deflationary*. The current situation is being used as the excuse for this action.

Germany did precisely that in December 1922. It mandated a forced loan of 10% of everyone's assets, which then set off the hyperinflation era into 1923. History repeats, for politicians will always respond in the same manner to issues that threaten their survival. Piketty has



shown them the path and they will take it, using the virus, which will unleash civil unrest.

## The Climate Change Contingent

In November 2019, 11,000 scientists signed a statement warning of the "untold suffering" that would be caused by climate change. Amazingly, among the list of 11,000 climate experts included Mickey Mouse from the Mickey Mouse

## Summary: Overview

Institute for the Blind. No one in the press bothered to verify such an announcement, despite the claim that 11,000 scientists had signed something that no legitimate scientist would *ever* ascribe to. This is not science, it is propaganda. What scientist would advocate teaching girls not to have children? This outrageous paper claimed to be supported by 11,000 scientists, stating that the solution is to replace fossil fuels, reduce methane gas, eat less meat, restore ecosystems, outlaw a carbon-based economy, reduce population growth, and educate girls not to have children.



It is curious that the very same goal of reducing the population began during the environmental movement for wetlands. It is clear that these people believe in reducing the population, but their arguments will impact *only* the industrial world, so the population will continue to grow in Africa, Asia, and South America. The Third World sees this as oppression, with the first world ordering that they should not develop. Why don't they pass a law making it illegal to heat a home or to use air conditioning? Would they also be in favor of pulling the plug on hospitals for consuming the electricity necessary to save lives that the climate change contingents think should be terminated, provided those lives are not their own?

## Bill Gates has a warning about population growth



Poverty in Africa is increasingly concentrated in a few rapidly-growing countries.

Image: REUTERS/Hannah McKay

This article first appeared on  
**Reuters**

Rapid population growth in some of Africa's poorest countries could put at risk future progress towards reducing global poverty and improving health, according to a report by the philanthropic foundation of Bill Gates.

Bill Gates has said he sees slowing population growth as a key component of lifting people out of poverty—one of the goals of his philanthropic efforts according to his rhetoric that if people are healthier, they will have fewer children. It is an interesting theory, but one that could also move in the opposite direction if people rise from poverty. What Gates also ignores is that, historically, people have needed large families to support them in old age. The children take care of their parents and work the farms. The extent of Gates' worldview has been built through a look at the U.S., where children no longer take care of their parents—which is considered to be the government's job. In fact, in the U.S. this has been inverted; because of high taxation and student debt, the latest census shows record highs of children still living with their parents into their thirties.

Lifting people out of poverty in Africa and India, where Gates has been focusing his vaccines, fails to deal with the culture of those places, which does not match the Socialist agenda to be found Europe and America.



## Summary: Overview

**Support The Guardian**  
Available for everyone, funded by readers  
[Contribute →](#) [Subscribe →](#)

Search jobs Sign in Search US edition

**The Guardian**

News Opinion Sport Culture Lifestyle More

World Europe US Americas Asia Australia Middle East Africa Inequality Global development

### How China's one-child policy ended in failure

Reports from the archive explain how China implemented its controversial policy to control population growth  
**2016: China ends one-child policy after 35 years**

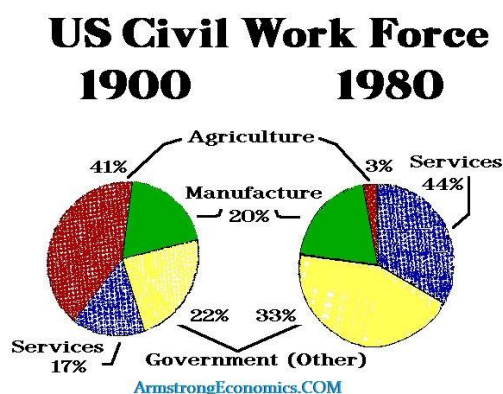


Desperate attempts by China to curb population growth in 1979 led the communist authorities to offer couples condoms, coils, sterilisation and financial rewards as part of its one-child policy. When this failed, fines and even forced abortions were said to have been used to enforce 'family planning.'

▲ 400m births prevented: what China's one-child policy did to its population

The one-child policy in China has had devastating effects, which is why it was abandoned. The one boy went to the big city, and the parents were left alone. What has emerged is that many Chinese families now seek girls from Southeast Asia to come to take care of their parents, and in return, they are left the farms.

Culture before the Great Depression, even in the United States, was strikingly different. During the eighteenth century, typically, a man was twice the age of his wife because first he had to prove himself a worthy husband by acquiring a house, farm, and chickens before going to the father to ask for her hand. The father would ask, "What do you have?"—a test to prove that a potential husband

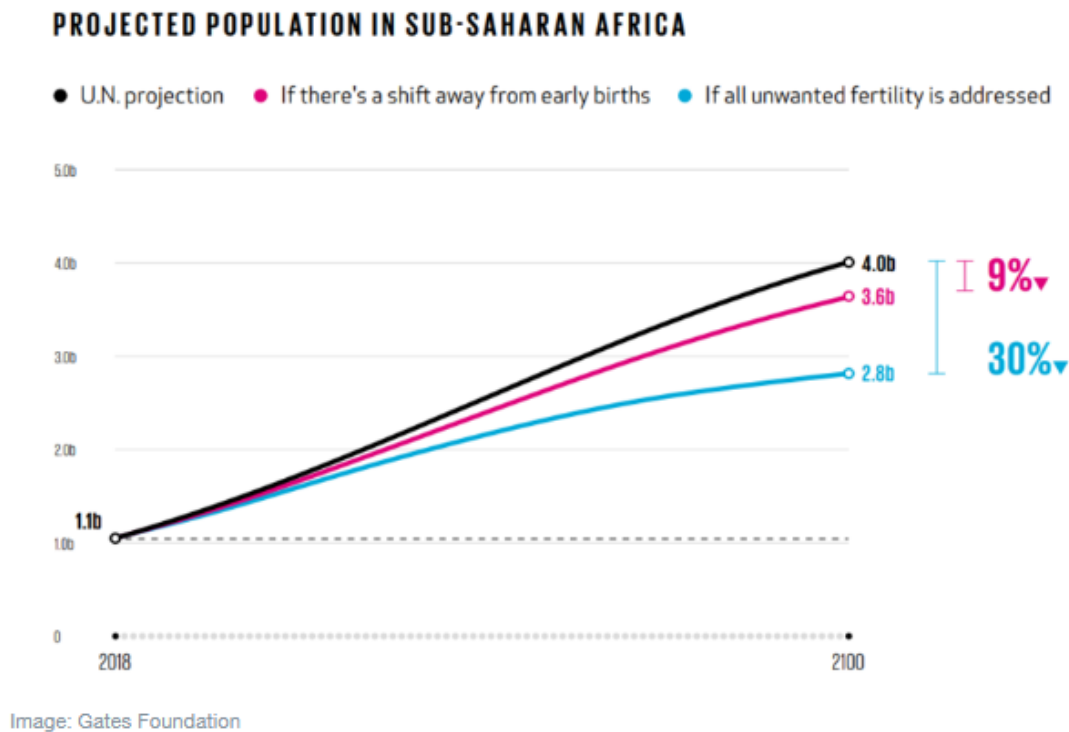


could support a wife and family. By the end of the nineteenth century, the age difference had declined to a man being perhaps 50% older, as the Industrial Revolution had allowed for different careers than just farming. While farming accounted for 70% of employment in 1850, this had dropped to 40% by 1900. Only after the Great Depression and the start of the New Deal did the farming age collapse,

and the man no longer had to prove himself before asking for a woman's hand. The U.S. had moved from agriculture to a service-oriented economy by 1980.



## Summary: Overview



There is no question that the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation has been pushing hard for birth control in Africa. It sees this as a major concern, which clearly extends back to Gates' childhood and his acknowledgment of his father's controversial involvement with Planned Parenthood.

Bill Gates' father was on the board of Planned Parenthood, which many saw as an organization using covert means to justify abortion among minorities. In an interview with Bill Moyers on May 9, 2003, Bill Gates said:

When I was growing up, my parents were almost involved in various volunteer things. My dad was head of Planned Parenthood. And it was very controversial to be involved with that. And so it's fascinating. At the dinner table my parents are very good at sharing the things that they were doing. And almost treating us like adults, talking about that.

Bill Gates is deeply concerned by population growth, which is both inconsistent with his goal of vaccinating the entire world, and also does not take consideration of vast cultural differences.



## Usurpers

Throughout history, leaders who have possessed visions of immense power and who could command wealth have made strategic efforts to overthrow the established state—be it in the form of a monarchy, aristocracy, authoritarian, dictatorship, a minister, or even a religious leader. The thirst for power has far too often drenched the land in blood. History testifies that there truly has been no distinction between the types of governments, for they have only pursued their own self-interests.

Many usurpers have been armed with the gift of rhetoric to inspire their followers, such as Napoleon Bonaparte, Adolf Hitler, Vladimir Lenin, and Mao Zedong, to name just a few. Their motive for war was perhaps not just the goal of personal wealth for themselves or their people. Their ultimate goal was simply personal power. This motive is perhaps the worst of all, since the populations of the world have usually underestimated the designs of such leaders.

They see no logical reason for this sort of behavior and often believe that



**Napoleon Bonaparte**  
(1769–1821; Emperor 1804–1815)

## Summary: Overview

negotiation will succeed in checking it, when in fact it traditionally stalls the action, merely allowing such figures to build their troop strength and carefully plan their attack.

While there are many roads a person can take in an effort to gain power, none is perhaps more controversial than the act of usurpation. Usurpation is the taking of power by someone who has no legitimate claim to do so. Throughout history, usurpers have never been limited to any one region, nor even to one gender. They have often been lured to the seat of power by devious means.



**Mark Antony & Cleopatra VII**  
(83-30 BC) (69-30BC)  
(Silver (debased) Tetrachm)

The most famous female usurper was Catherine the Great of Russia (b. 1729; r. 1762–1796), who became Empress of Russia from 1762 until her death in 1796. She came to power following a *coup d'état* of her own organization, resulting in the overthrow of her husband, Peter III, in a matter of months. Other females have used their gender to lure others, like Cleopatra, who overthrew her brother to take her place on the throne as the sole ruler of Egypt. Her love affair with Marc Antony to attempt to seize power over the entire Roman Empire is legendary.

Some argue that Bill Gates is the antichrist, looking to usurp world power and dominate world affairs from the power base of the United Nations. They point to his unreligious ambitions, assuming he has the power and wisdom to alter the course of the planet while simultaneously attempting to reduce the population. While this remains to be seen, there is no question that he has made a major effort during the coronavirus situation to dominate the world and dictate to

## Summary: Overview

governments what they should be doing—while himself being no doctor, and having dropped out of Harvard University. He has employed vast sums of money to buy the global medical community and has controlled their efforts. He is the second-largest contributor to the World Health Organization.

# The Great Reset



Unfortunately, there has been a well-funded and well-organized league led by Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum to create what he has called the "Great Reset" with an end goal to change the world economy and every life on this planet.

Schwab is a typical academic who creates an unrealistic vision of economic Utopia. Like Karl Marx, Schwab and his co-conspirators have decided that the world economy does not function as they believe it should. Like Marx, they fail to understand how the economy functions and disregard the investigations of Adam Smith in his *Wealth of Nations*. They have promoted this virus and advocated lockdowns with the side benefit of destroying much of the economy to achieve their Great Reset.





## The Great Reset

Make no mistake about it, Klaus Schwab and Bill Gates are not merely taking advantage of this economic collapse in the economy as a result of these lockdowns. Schwab allegedly sold all investments in bonds and stocks at the top of the market before the virus crash. Bill Gates resigned from the board of Microsoft, not of his holdings, because he is supporting the drive for digital IDs pushed by Microsoft. He has invested in alternative energy, vegetarian meat alternatives, and, of course, vaccines. Both have positioned themselves to make a fortune from this economic crisis and are causing the world economy to crash and burn.

Seguici su | iscriviti alle newsletter

**la Repubblica** | Il quotidiano | Abbonati | Accedi

---

**Rep:** [HOMEPAGE](#) [PER TE](#) [PODCAST](#)



Intervista

### Soros: "L'Europa più fragile degli Usa. I vostri nemici sono i populistici all'interno e la Cina all'esterno"

11 AGOSTO 2020

"L'Italia è la mia maggiore preoccupazione. Vedo un governo estremamente fragile, con una coalizione che regge solo per evitare elezioni che sarebbero vinte dalle forze antieuropee. E per salvare l'Ue non basta quanto fatto con il Recovery Fund. Serve un'obbligazione perpetua, che dia interessi ma non sia mai rimborsabile. Anche i Paesi frugali dovrebbero appoggiarla con entusiasmo"

DI MARIO PLATERO

## The Great Reset

On August 11, 2020, George Soros interviewed with *La Repubblica* in Rome on his 90 birthday, where he denounced President Trump and expressed his hope that the COVID-19 crisis had opened up politics in a radical direction, calling for a revolution, which will bring about his dream of a one-world government.

Soros actually said, "I would describe it as a revolutionary moment when the range of possibilities is much greater than in normal times." Soros continued, "What is inconceivable in normal times becomes not only possible but actually happens. People are disoriented and scared."

Soros has been against Trump, who he sees as standing in his way of a one-world government, stating bluntly that Trump "remains very dangerous." He sees Trump and his supporters as isolationists, which he believes, like Karl Marx and most Communists, that individual nations will collapse into a new global order of socialism. Marx and Engels argued that the collapse of capitalism and the victory of socialism was inevitable. This was the belief of the heads of the Soviet Union. On March 14, 1953, Nikita Khrushchev (1894–1971) took control of the Soviet Union. He said, "Whether you like it or not, history is on our side. We will bury you."

George Soros bankrolls numerous liberal and leftist causes through his Open Society Foundation and other funding sources. Soros has been funding efforts to



overthrow Trump to further his Open Society vision with no borders. He has said that he is "confident that Trump will turn out to be a transitory phenomenon, hopefully ending in November."

Soros has been supporting the left routinely. After Hillary's tears were wiped away and the dust settled, only then in the chaotic debris left behind did we find out that Hillary Clinton's most generous billionaire donor was Soros. His name rarely surfaces such events to hide the real

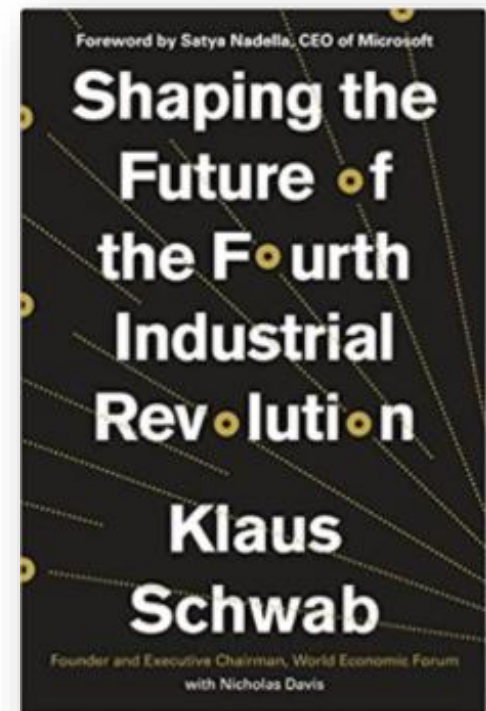
## The Great Reset

political agenda he supports. Some think he supports the left to ensure nobody ever makes enough money to defeat his one-world government agenda.

Nevertheless, this has all been choreographed since 2018. This is the merger of the dreams of George Soros and his one-world government, and Bill Gates who wants to control everyone with digital IDs, vaccines, eliminating cash, and reducing the population with his Fourth Industrial Revolution based on technological control.

Schwab has been supporting this idea of the Fourth Industrial Revolution, and in his mind, they can redesign the world by reshaping it in their own vision. Klaus Schwab has used his World Economic Forum to push this agenda. Schwab is the typical academic with ideas that are never realistic, whereby, like Marx, they can change the economy and redesign it without any understanding of human nature. Exactly like Marx, they have no idea how the economy actually functions. They assume we can become economic slaves for the betterment of their ideal world.

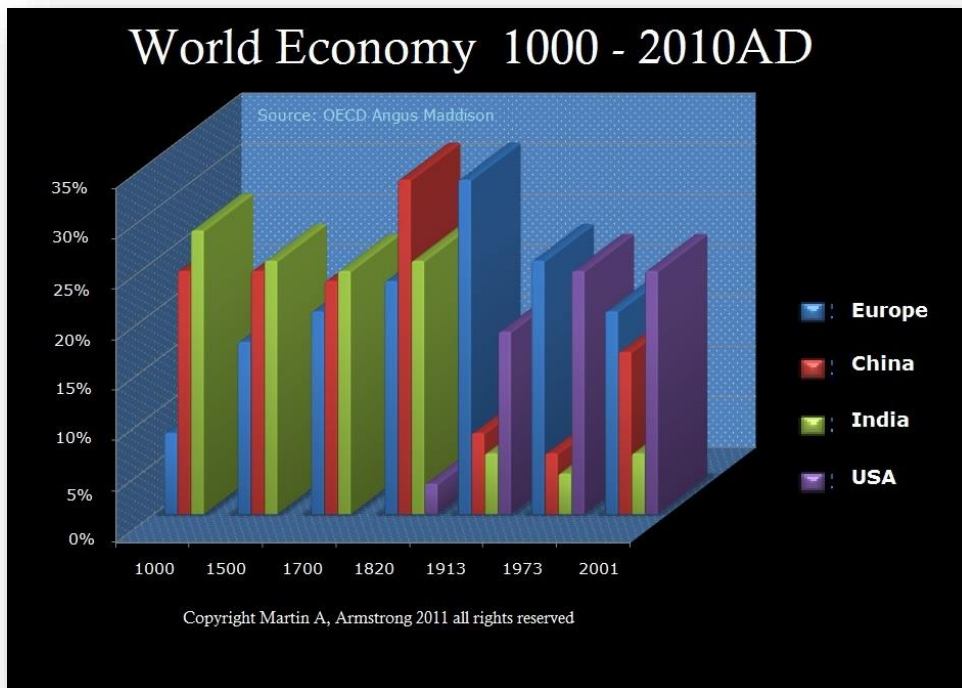
This idea of a one-world government to eliminate war is absurd. The differences



between ethnic cultures will prevent their very theory from ever working. The United States became a culture of mixed races and European cultures because of discrimination, which was fair as the last one off the boat was looked down on until they assimilated and spoke English. Once that took place, then we saw Germans marrying Irish, Scots marrying

## The Great Reset

Italians, and Greeks marrying English. That takes place so rarely in Europe. It was the single language and the merging of cultures that made America the true melting pot. Oddly enough, this was the story of the Tower of Babel. Once they could no longer speak the same language, they divided. That was a very insightful example of how culture functions.



My concern is not that these people will succeed. It is the damage they are causing, which will lead to the breakup of Western society and thus shift the financial capital of the world to China. The financial capital of the world has always migrated. If it did not, we would all still be speaking Babylonian. We face the risk of a world war because these people are trying to force China and Russia to adopt their New Green World Order. They are dividing society by creating groups that are polarized over politics, race, religion, and ethnicity. Social distancing and masks cause people to suspect that everyone else is diseased. That is the precise opposite of the cooperation that creates civilization. Their socialistic goals deny the very foundation of a free society by allowing one group to exploit another.



## The Great Reset

They have been protesting fund managers and pension funds to withdraw all their investments in China to try to force them to adopt their environmental demands. War never takes place as long as everyone is fat and happy. These people are deliberately creating economic tensions, and in doing so, they are breaking the very bonds that have created world peace. China and Russia have no incentive for war also as they can trade and profit from international cooperation. Imposing sanctions only divides the global economy and are impractical to have any true impact.



The entire monetary system is moving digital; the risk remains that the people pulling the strings will advocate confiscating all gold and cryptocurrencies of private companies and make it illegal to own and use in any alternatives underground in an inevitable barter economy. This is all about power and converting society into economic slaves as they reduce population and move to eliminate fossil fuels in this new world of equality.

During the Communist Revolution in Russia, Western journalists were hailed as the economic miracle of the Soviet Union under Stalin despite the fact that he was creating a false image of success. Many in the Western press were supporting communism and wanted it to work desperately. In 1933, Gareth Jones was an ambitious young journalist who has gained fame for his interview with Adolf Hitler. With the help of the British prime minister, he received official permission to travel



## The Great Reset

to the Soviet Union. Jones found that he was restricted to Moscow. He managed to get a train to Ukraine, where he discovered that Stalin took all the food from Ukraine to pretend that communism was working in Russia. Some 7 million people died of starvation in Ukraine, and many were reduced to cannibalism. This idea of equality has never worked, and it remains only fiction in the minds of academics. The twentieth-century Socialist movement was the bloodiest of all wars. It is generally estimated to have resulted in the deaths of about 61 million in the Soviet Union, 78 million in China, and roughly 200 million worldwide.



We are dealing with people who actually believe they have the money, power, influence, and the right to push their agenda upon the entire world. They will not break Russia or China with their economic sanctions or lobbying fund managers to divest from those regions. What they are more likely doing is destabilizing the entire world, which increases the risk that we will end up in World War III. This potential is merely enhanced by the divisions they are creating domestically throughout the West, leaving it ripe for its fall.

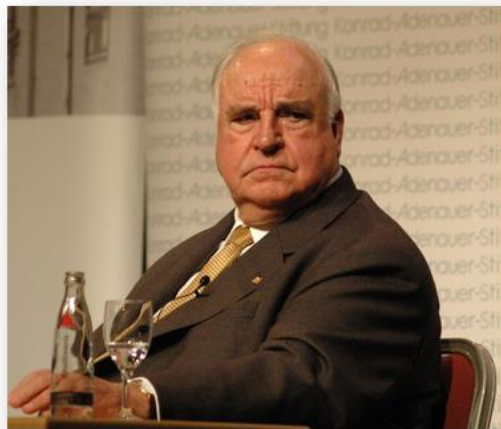
We must realize that the true enemy is within—it is not China or Russia. This is an all-out war for the domination of the world economy over the same Marxist theories of redesigning the way society functions. These globalists seek to restructure our lives to the arrogant views they have crafted in their minds with visions of a Socialist Utopia. Such schemes have never worked, and they will

## The Great Reset

certainly fail. Sadly, they will only weaken the West and leave it vulnerable to collapse.

I have met some of the people who are trying to redesign the world. You look into their eyes, and you see something far beyond a cold elitist view of the world. They do not believe in God. They have taken it upon themselves to play God. If they even considered the existence of a God, they would view him as an idiot since the economy does not function the way they would like it to operate. So, they either blame God or, more likely, do not believe in any higher power beyond themselves. This was the very same attitude that dominated communism. They have used this virus to justify shutting down even religion.

They are strategically reshaping the world into a vision they have crafted of Utopia with dubious research and bias that extends from overpopulation to climate change. They are buying politicians and organizations with money to usurp our future in an undemocratic manner.



Helmut Kohl  
(1930-2017)

We may have a similar situation where there was massive bribery behind creating the euro. As mention before, Helmut Kohl (1930–2017), Germany’s former chancellor, admitted before he died that he acted like a “dictator” to bring in the single currency to the country; otherwise he “would have lost” had he held a referendum (see *Telegraph*; April 9, 2013).

## The Great Reset

Kohl was not merely the longest-running chancellor; he was also very corrupt, which suggests not only did he act as a dictator to push the euro through, but he was probably bribed too.

It was the Helmut Kohl affair that began on November 4, 1999, when the State Attorney in Augsburg issued an arrest warrant for CDU Minister of Finance, Walter Leisler Kiep, on suspicion of tax evasion. Kiep was accused of having accepted a "donation" of one million Deutsch marks from a weapons dealer, which was supposed to be on behalf of the CDU Party but was not reported to the tax authorities.

This erupted into a scandal that expanded, revealing payments by the firm Thyssen of 1.3 million Deutsche marks in cash being handed over in a parking lot in Switzerland directly to Kohl's cabinet. Kohl himself still had over 2 million in a personal account in Switzerland when he died. The CDU broke relations with Kohl on January 18, 2000, as the scandal surfaced.

Later, it was discovered that the CDU was collecting various donations from corporations where they were being funneled into personal accounts in Switzerland through a loophole they created in the law known as Treuhand to make the transfers. Kohl's involvement did not surface until March 2000 after the euro was created. The secret police of East Germany, Stasi, knew of the corruption because they were wiretapping Kohl since 1976.

The Treuhandanstalt ("Trust agency") was created on June 17, 1990, commonly referred to as Treuhand. It was an agency established by the government of the German Democratic Republic (East Germany) to facilitate trade between East and West.



## The Great Reset

Politics has turned exceptionally divisive, which is extremely dangerous. We heard Hillary Clinton call Republicans “deplorable,” which leads to hatred and disrespect. This has become the new norm. There is no longer any civil discourse, as it has degenerated into hate politics. This is by no means a good development, and simple correlations with the economy reveal that people do not protest, nor do we find war, when everyone is fat and happy.

As soon as people lose that financial security and their future becomes questionable, then civil unrest and war begin to emerge. Civil unrest becomes a contagion during economic stress. Even Black Lives Matters went quiet until the killing of Floyd, which coincided with the economic decline and some 50 million Americans losing their jobs.

When the economy turns down, social, economic, and political stress begin to merge, and they can be for different reasons from different people that result in joining together in mass protests as we see currently in 2020. The end result is the same.

There have been major contagions that erupted into domestic civil wars, such as the discontent in France in 1848, which engulfed all of Europe in rebellion and even spread to parts of Latin America. There were the major racial riots of the 1960s in the United States, and, of course, the 1989 uprisings against communism that caused political change in China, Russia, and central to Eastern European countries. We have seen the early Arab Spring uprising, which will come again. Some of the social unrest events developed into civil wars, revolutions, and coups d'état, and have killed millions of people, although on a lesser scale from the Communist Revolutions in Russia and China.

We are once again witnessing the rise of a Marxist agenda, which will fail and only lead to international and domestic civil unrest and war, which may lead to revolutions around the globe.

## The Great Reset



They call this the Great Reset to craft a New Green Socialist World Order they express as "greener, smarter, fairer," by redesigning the outcome precisely as Karl Marx would have done. They are making the very same mistake that resulted in the collapse of communism. The economy cannot be created by government or the elitists in this case. They reject Adam Smith and assume that they can simply regulate everything.

The greatest threat we face has been the deliberate use of this virus to shut down the world economy in hopes of destroying industry. Then, if necessary, they would nationalize only those they deem acceptable for their vision of a New Green Socialist World Order. The only attempt to create an economy from scratch was that of the Communist Revolutions. Without the freedom of the people to see what is necessary, no bureaucrat will ever be able to direct an economy with no practical experience.

This is a coup that will not merely weaken Western society, but it will only increase global economic tensions that historically always leads to war. These people are

**Guaranteed Basic Income**

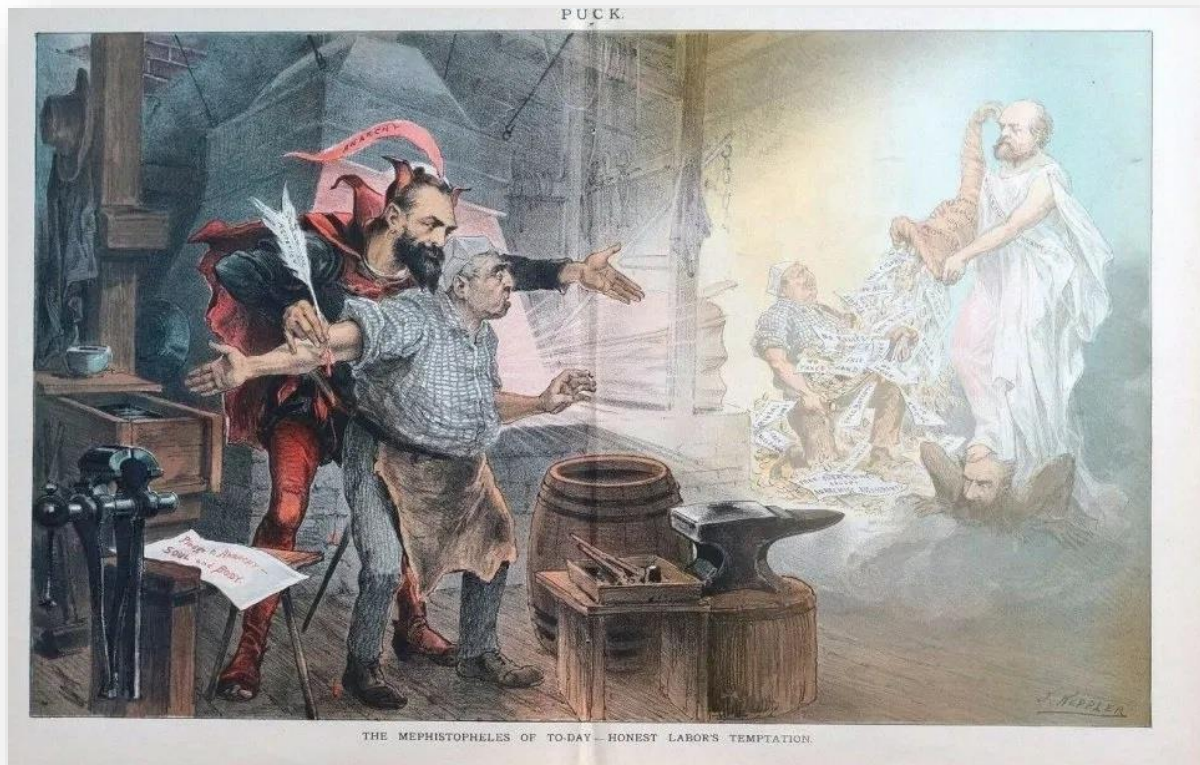


attempting to take over the world and recast it into an image that they find suitable by using their usurpation of governments, the media, and bogus forecasting that has never worked. They support Guaranteed Basic Income because they are deliberately destroying jobs and prefer to have these people locked down in their own homes, handing them a minimalistic subsistence.



## The Great Reset

The greatest mistake these people make is that they have no respect for human nature. One thing is certain: not everyone will be willing to stay home and just watch TV and never work. They assume if they hand out Guaranteed Basic Income that everyone will be happy. They are judging every person by themselves. We are not all the same. Some people hate work, and others are addicted to it. I could never sit home, not work, and just watch TV.



The coalition is embracing Karl Marx and his ideas, which have resulted in far more deaths than all the other wars combined. What these global elitists are doing in the name of fairness will result in far more bloodshed this time around simply because of the growth in the world population. Because of World War I, Germany had swung extremely left, and they invited the Russian Communists to take Germany in their 1918 revolution. This merely produced the swing to fascism and the rise of Hitler in response to the Marxists. No matter how many times people seek to create Utopia under Marxism, it requires the subjugation of all others. This basic fact leaves the left as the most violent and the greatest threat to human rights.

## The Great Reset

This group of global elitists may actually think they are saving the planet from climate change. They assume everyone else is wrong, and therefore they are justified in subjugating all opposition. We must respect that there are many versions of human nature. The object is freedom; people should be allowed to be what they want and not be mandated by overlords. These people have no right to bribe politicians to force their vision of the world upon the people denied any say in their own future. Under climate change, they must subjugate the entire world, and there is no distinction from any other tyrant in history.

The next 12 years will be the worst in economic history since the fall of Rome. Even the Dow Jones Industrial Index exceeded the 2019 high and crashed, breaking the 2019 low. Never before since the birth of the United States have we witnessed such a pattern of volatility. The future we face is going to be violent. Gates and Schwab's World Economic Forum are once again trying to treat society as cattle to be herded in their vision of how the world should function.



We are facing a significant rise in civil unrest because of these lockdowns. While this may have begun as a Black Lives Matter protest, it has turned into a contagion globally against police, who the people have day-to-day contact with as they represent the face of government. The real issue is that in the United States, over 40 million people have lost their jobs, mostly youth who are not

## The Great Reset

entitled to unemployment. The \$1,200 stimulus check did nothing. Food lines were appearing in many regions. Worldwide, the loss of jobs exceeded 300 million. Another lockdown will simply spill over into a much larger civil unrest.

The media is so politically corrupt. Every single day they post how many people have died from this coronavirus to terrorize viewers and impact the elections in November 2020. They do not post how many people die every day from anything else. More people die of car crashes in many states than from this virus. Nevertheless, this coronavirus has become simply a political weapon in total disregard to the psychological damage it has done to people.

By advocating social distancing, they have wiped out sports, plays, conventions, movies, and reduced restaurants that do reopen to 50% of capacity without reducing their rents or tax obligations. By maintaining this virus for political purposes for nearly one year, they are dividing society and turning people to view anyone else as a threat or danger. This is how you destroy a civilization.



Provided by CNBC - People wait in line at a walk-up testing site for COVID-19 during the new coronavirus pandemic, Tuesday, June 30, 2020, in Miami Beach, Fla.

### **Election 2020: Poll shows swing state voters give Trump dismal marks as coronavirus cases spike**

Trump gets poor marks for his handling of the coronavirus in Arizona, Florida, Michigan, North Carolina, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin. | CNBC

They argue that Trump cannot intervene in states or how they handle the COVID-19 crisis, but then they turn around and blame Trump for every new death. A simple model of time showed the virus would peak in April and then surge in July.



## The Great Reset

It is a shame that politics has degenerated to such a low of terrorizing people with a virus where the death rate on a worldwide basis is only 0.005%. Still, they make people frightened to go out, and others are afraid even to see family members.

**AP**

### Little evidence that protests spread coronavirus in US

By MIKE STOBBE and NICKY FORSTER, Associated Press - Associated Press - Wednesday, July 1, 2020



Provided by Associated Press - FILE - In this Saturday, June 6, 2020 file photo, demonstrators gather near the White House in Washington, to protest the death of George Floyd, a black man who was in police custody in Minneapolis. Public health experts say there is little evidence that the protests that erupted after Floyd's death caused a significant increase in coronavirus infections. If the protests had driven an explosion in cases, experts say, the jumps would have started to become apparent within two weeks — and perhaps as early as five days. (AP Photo/Jacquelyn Martin)

NEW YORK (AP) — There is little evidence that the protests that erupted after George Floyd's death caused a significant increase in U.S. coronavirus infections, according to public health experts.

Meanwhile, protests are all OK if it's about the Black Lives Matter movement. However, let people protest against lockdowns and the police are free to beat them and take aggressive actions. So, it seems that any protest against the abuse of how politicians have handled the virus is not allowed. Then there are clearly Democrats intent on doing whatever they can to make it worse for society for political purposes.

## The Great Reset

To make things even more absurd, health experts have come out and said the surge in the virus was not because of the protests. Somehow, if you protest for Black Lives Matter and do not social distance or wear masks, the virus will not attack you. It seems to be the smartest virus in history. The rest of us must socially distance and wear masks to enter any store.

This consortium is trying to take over the world. They will not succeed, for Russia and China will not bend to their demands. Instead, they target international investment funds and demand they should end all investment in China. They are increasing world tensions and dividing the people domestically and internationally. The risks of global confrontations and war will only increase. Welcome to their New Green Socialist World Order with socialism and climate change at the top of the agenda.



# Are Politicians Stupid or Just Corrupt?



The politicians around the globe have either lost their minds or filled their pockets to the brim with bribes to further this Great Reset agenda. There is an all-out war in Social Media censoring anyone who dare to argue against the health conspiracy and the World Health Organization which is justifying shutting down the world economy to enable it to be reborn without fossil fuels. Facebook and YouTube in particular have taken it upon themselves to remove even doctors offering any count-advice despite the fact that no social media organization has the qualification to determine what is real or not in matters of health.

We have been witnessing not just riots and protests under the Black Lives Matter movement, but there are global protests forming against the lockdowns with millions of people opposing the draconian restrictions. Some places are becoming simply tyrannical like Melbourne, Australia where they are saying get

## Are Politicians Stupid or Just Corrupt?

use to masks for, they are here to stay for the next few years. The health authorities of Hessen and Baden-Württemberg (2 of 16 federal states in Germany) demand that children are separated from parents and siblings if there is a coronavirus infection or just a probability of it. In Toronto Canada, they even outlawed giving communion in Catholic churches.



On August 1, 2020, there was perhaps between 500,000 and 1 million people who marched in protest in Berlin without masks or social distancing against the lockdowns. Italian Government locked down the country against the advice by the Technical Committee (CTS). The plea for transparency in Italy forced the release of secret papers which shocked the entire country. It turned out that the politicians lied about the recommendation for the lockdown. The CTS did not advise the Government to adopt any strict measures to lockdown the entire country. Instead, they recommended to adopt local surgical measures directly over those territories classified as hotspots. The politicians instead locked down the entire country causing massive unemployment and the destruction of their own economy.

Bill Gates has been behind the movement in the European Union to compel Europeans to be vaccinated. There was even a September 12, 2019, global vaccination summit that was jointly sponsored by the European Commission and Bill Gates who indirectly controls the World Health Organization (WHO) as their

## Are Politicians Stupid or Just Corrupt?

largest contributor. Roberto Burioni, a virologist at Vita-Salute San Raffaele University in Milan, Italy, became a celebrity battling against vaccine sceptics by simply stating:

*"The Earth is round, gasoline is flammable, and vaccines are safe and effective," he said. "All the rest are dangerous lies."*

One of the reasons some believe that the death rate in Italy from COVID-19 was higher than most other countries was because they were the target for a Gates' vaccine project sponsored by the WHO. The 2016 Lifetime Immunization Schedule was approved by the Italian scientific societies claiming it was a new paradigm to promote vaccination at all ages. There was a partnership of four national Medical Scientific Societies active in Italy in producing scientific advice on vaccines and vaccination influenced by Gates. These were:

1. the Italian Society of Hygiene, Preventive Medicine and Public Health; Siftl,
2. the Italian Society of Paediatrics; SIP,
3. the "Italian Federation of General Practitioners"; FIMP, and
4. the Italian Federation of General Medicine FIMMG)

The "Lifetime Immunization Schedule" was introduced for the first time in Italy which allowed its people to be experiments for Gates and the WHO. The Italian National Prevention Plan was approved by the Italian Ministry of Health in February 2017. The serious question that has not been answered is what has been the connection between the excessive death rate in Italy in relation to this vaccination for "all ages," which took place as an experiment supported by the WHO and Bill Gates.

There are serious questions about our politicians. Are they being paid-off to allow Bill Gates to experiment on the world population? The correlation between Italy and the only country to allow a Gates experimentation needs to be addressed. The problem we really have is no politician will allow an investigation that exposes their own corruption or bad decisions.

## Are Politicians Stupid or Just Corrupt?

The decision to lockdown the entire country has been political, yet the government has not explained the reasoning for the decision. The main media outlets are justifying this as the right decision: "Just look at how fewer cases we now have compared to other countries... (Applause)".

Issue: July 17, 2020

### **Digital ID, Bill Gates vaccine record, and payments system combo to be trialed in Africa**

By Naga Pramod    Posted 6:18 pm    

A potential to raise eyebrows for privacy and civil liberty concerns.



Africa is now becoming the testing ground for a biometric digital identity platform developed in a partnership between Mastercard, Trust Stamp, and Bill Gates' GAVI Vaccine Alliance. While Trust Stamp provides

Bill Gates has been blacks in Africa as his guinea pigs; allegedly bribing politicians to allow him to conduct his experiments. Gates is launching his digital ID with vaccines being linked to digital payments systems whereby all physical money is eliminated. This is a goal to takeover of the entire world where he gets to not just control health, but you will not be able to buy, sell, or work without his digital ID. Companies like Microsoft will have complete control over not just harvesting what we search on our computers and what programs we use, but will be in a position to control electronic commerce.

We really must ask: Why are politicians embracing this agenda around the world? Are they surrendering our freedoms for money? One remarked that nowhere in the U.S. constitution will you find the word "freedom" mentioned even once.

# The Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 2020



There are cycles to everything, and this recurring problem of socialism trying to take over the world has its own cycle. What must be understood is the very essence of the difference between Socialism & Capitalism. The former cannot tolerate class differentials and must always eliminate all oppressors. The latter is one of individualism. Those seeking power sell socialism as equality. But to achieve that, they must oppress all opposition. Then what always emerges is that the very rights to individualism of the opposition must be eliminated and then applied to all persons. What the socialist thinks is fair to force on others cannot be achieved without their own rights being surrendered.

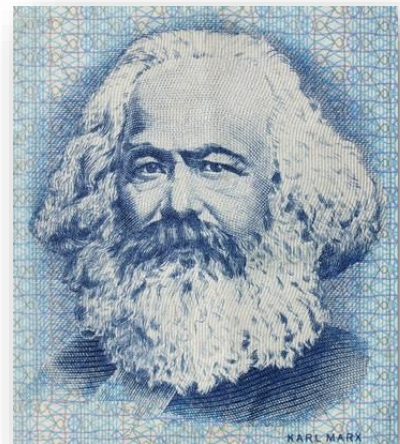
Naturally, the Socialists point to the super-rich and bankers who go unpunished for their crimes and call this capitalism. That is plane corruption which took place under communism in Russia and China. Corruption is inherent in any system where you have either career politicians or party unelected politicians. Either way, corruption always flourishes.





Most people fail to grasp that Adolf Hitler actually eliminated the Jews based upon the ideas of Karl Marx who was also anti-Jewish (Religion). In Hitler's 1927 Labor Day Speech he declared: "We are socialists. We are enemies of today's capitalistic system for the exploitation of the economically weak, with its unfair salaries." So, make no mistake about it, Hitler was a socialist at the core.

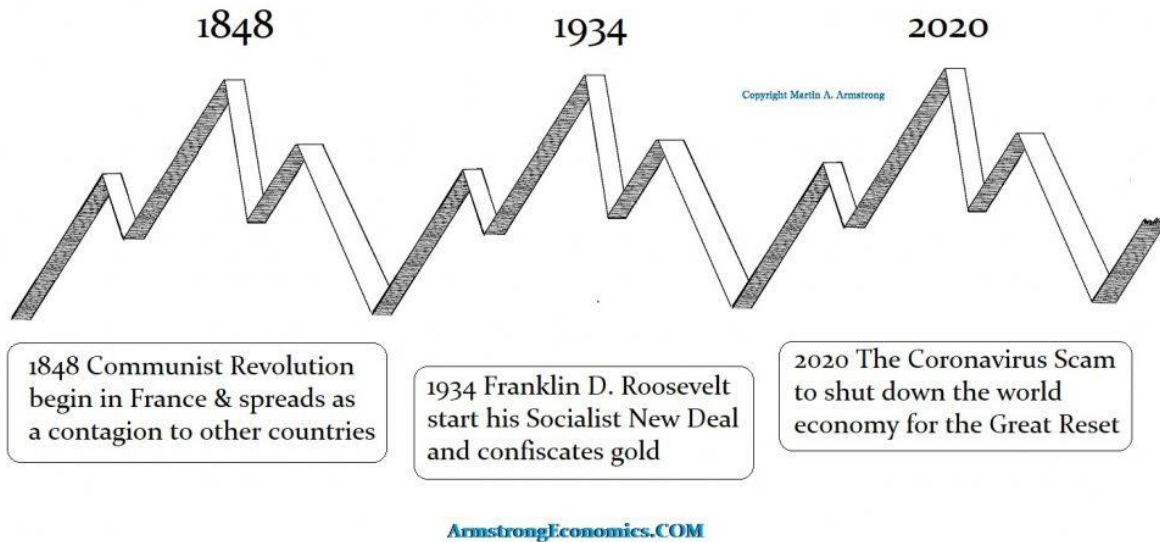
Marx wrote "On the Jewish Question" that he was actually against Jews. "As soon as society succeeds in abolishing the empirical essence of Judaism-huckstering and its conditions – the Jew becomes impossible because his consciousness no longer has an object ... The social emancipation of the Jew is the emancipation of society from Judaism."



While it is true that Marx was a distant cousin of the Rothschilds, he was not supported by them and remained very hateful of such capitalists as well as Jews. All one needs to do is actually read his Communist Manifesto to gain an understanding of what Marx's ideas were and how they even fueled Hitler and World War II. Those in Eastern Europe lived the

horrors of Socialism. It is interesting how Eastern Europeans see what is happening in the West so clearly.

## Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 86 Year Cycle



Never in my life have I ever witnessed such a political coup to take over the world and impose their vision of a New Socialist Green New Deal from Europe and North America with designs of taking over Russia and China. The last time something like this on an international contagion basis took place it was the Revolution of 1848. These were major socialist attempts to take over the world in 1848 and 1934.

This model had forecast that we would see global civil unrest rise up in 2020 and this was on schedule which moves in major waves of 86 years. The previous target was 1934, which was the socialist revolution with Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal and his confiscating gold in January 1934, Hitler came to power also in 1933 and so did Mao in China.

The Socialist Revolutionary movement began in Italy with a local revolution in Sicily in January 1848. The movement caught on as a natural contagion

## The Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 2020

spreading to France by February that year. This revolution became a contagion rather than organized by a single group as we have today. The movement extended throughout the whole of Europe, with the exception of Russia, Spain, and the Scandinavian countries.



In France, by June 26, 1848, the revolution was resulted in more than 10,000 people were either killed which included 1,500 troops. It was successful in creating the Second Republic. This Socialist Revolution of 1848 took hold and spread even worldwide as we are witnessing again today under the pretense of this Coronavirus being used for the justification. The 1848 Socialist Revolution engulfed the following countries among many others which even included Canada.

- Italian states
- France
- German states
- Denmark
- Schleswig
- Habsburg Monarchy
- Hungary
- Galicia
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- Greater Poland

## The Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 2020

Romanian Principalities  
Belgium  
Ireland  
Spain  
South America



During 1848, there was rising tensions in the United States, but this was offset by the California Gold Rush after the discovery in 1848. Many people just picked up and left. Nevertheless, there was also a political polarization, with Democrats and reformers in favor of Socialism. Nevertheless, the Presidential campaign of 1848 was fought without much enthusiasm and without a major issue. Neither of the two great parties made an effort to rally the people to the defense of any important principle. However, they were deeply concerned about the violence involved in Europe. The opposition came from conservative elements, especially Whigs, southern slaveholders, orthodox Calvinists, and Catholics. The most interesting aspect was thousands of Germans fled the socialists in Europe and migrated to the United States becoming Republicans which also helped to suppress the socialist.





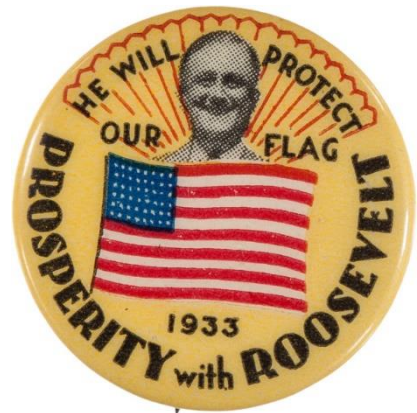
**John Sherman**  
(1823 –1900)

The 1848 Socialist Revolution sent people fleeing Europe to the United States for safety. Today, a takeover by the Socialists in the United States will lead to yet another migration to other parts of the world.

The half-cycle of 1891 (43 years) was interesting. There was the first attempt of a Portuguese republican revolution broke out in the northern city of Porto. Civil Unrest was appearing against immigrants in the United States. In New Orleans, a lynch mob stormed the Old Parish Prison and

lynched 11 Italians who had been found not guilty of the murder of Police Chief David Hennessy.

It was during this half-cycle that we begin to see the progressive movement taking hold in the United States. Socialism was creeping into the American legal system for on July 2, 1890, that is when the Sherman Anti-Trust Act was passed becoming the first Federal act that outlawed monopolistic business practices. The Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890 was the first measure passed by the U.S. Congress to prohibit trusts. Of course, they looked at this issue from Karl Marx's perspective. There were countless small railroads and as there were buyouts and mergers, the socialists saw this as reducing jobs. They ignored the fact that a train would have to get permission numerous times to cross the country.



The next instance was 43 years later, or 86 years from 1848, was 1934 when Roosevelt won and confiscated gold. Of course, the 1934 turning point marked not just Roosevelt coming to power, by Mao in China and Hitler. Don't forget, Hitler declared in 1927 – "We are socialists." Roosevelt was not alone in confiscating gold. Hitler proclaimed: "Gold in the hands of the people is an enemy of the state." Hitler's socialistic view is best summed up in this quote:



*"It is thus necessary that the individual should finally come to realize that his own ego is of no importance in comparison with the existence of the nation, that the position of the individual is conditioned solely by the interests of the nation as a whole."*

The half-cycle following 1934 was 1977. The USA flipped to the left and socialism following Nixon and Watergate. Jimmy Carter is sworn in as the 39th President of the United States on January 21, 1977. Egyptian President Anwar Sadat made a historic visit to Israel during November 1977. It was the first step towards establishing a long-term peace agreement between Egypt and Israel. In Spain, they held the first democratic elections in 41 years during June, two years after the death of dictator Francisco Franco in 1975.

So far, this 2020 turning point is precisely on schedule. The difference this time is clearly it has tended to be more violent similar to that of 1848

 **politics** 2020 Election Donald Trump Supreme Court Congress Facts First

LIVE TV Edition 🔍 @ ☰

## House Democrats will vote on giving Postal Service a \$25 billion boost

By [John Harwood](#), [Haley Byrd](#), [Sunlen Serfaty](#) and [Phil Mattingly](#), CNN

Updated 2:31 PM ET, Mon August 17, 2020

The Democrats under Pelosi turn everything into a plot. The US Postal Service has been slow because of all the COVID restrictions of social distancing which have also reduced the production of coins. Pelosi write: "The Postal Service is a pillar of our democracy, enshrined in the Constitution and essential for providing critical services: delivering prescriptions, Social Security benefits, paychecks, tax returns and absentee ballots to millions of Americans, including in our most remote communities." Pelosi further claimed: "Alarming, across the nation, we see the devastating effects of the President's campaign to sabotage the election by manipulating the Postal Service to disenfranchise voters."

This is a ploy to set up the nation for a crisis should Trump actually win the election. The entire nonsense over the Post-Office taking away boxes twisting this into Trump trying to interfere with the election is another false flag. However,

## The Socialist Revolutionary Cycle 2020

there is a plot behind this madness. This is insurance against a Trump victory to delay the vote and if the Electoral College cannot make a decision by January 20th, Nancy Pelosi picks the president. There are already overtures going on to have Trump removed by force using the military. We are looking at an outright collapse in all civility. This is a serious international socialist coup that is precisely on target.

There was a group of former top government officials in which they called themselves the Transition Integrity Project where they played a game as they did at EVENT 201 for this virus. They had four possible scenarios, which even include one that looked like 2016 where they would lose the Electoral College. Mr. Podesta played Mr. Biden, and he responded that his party wouldn't let him concede as Hillary had done alleging voter suppression. Podesta then persuaded the governors of Wisconsin and Michigan to send pro-Biden electors to the Electoral College to change the vote.

They also played out a scenario where a Trump victory would lead to California, Oregon, and Washington moving to secede from the United States. Justice Scalia has commented on that in a letter that the Civil War had decided that there was no such right to secede.

Podesta also played that if the Electoral College could not make a decision because of the delays from the mail-in votes, then the House leader, Pelosi, would name Mr. Biden president. The Senate and White House would reject that and support Mr. Trump. At that point, Podesta would turn to the military to remove Trump.



Never in the history of any election, has there ever been such a political war game played. This warns what our computer has been forecasting about the rise in civil unrest and the risk that this will prove

to be the most corrupt election in American history.



Within the US Federal Constitution, there is what many refer to as the Republican Guarantee Clause of Article Four; Section 4; Clause 1: Obligations of the United States Federal Government:

*The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government...*

This Republican Guarantee Clause has long been at the forefront of the debate about the rights of citizens vis-à-vis the government for decades. The Republican Guarantee Clause mandates that all U.S. states must be grounded in republican structures, whereby people elect “representatives” of the government, and, in theory, afford the consent of the governed. The Republican Guarantee Clause is one of several portions of the Constitution that mandates the political structure of the nation composed of individual states. This ensures that all states must have the same type of republican government based on the ancient Roman model.

The Constitution does not actually define what exactly constitutes a “republican government,” however, within several places we find implications.

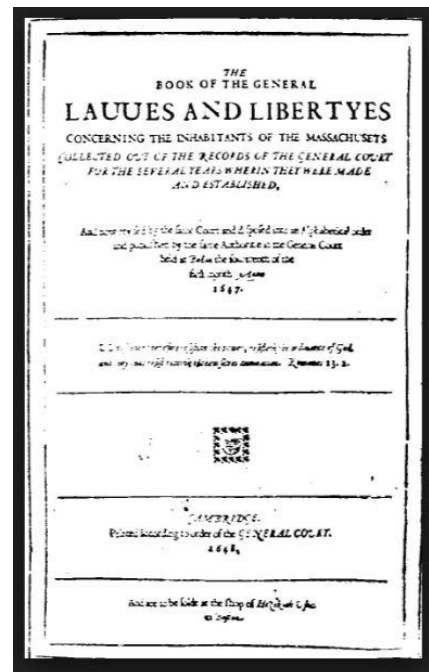
Article Seven stipulated that the Constitution, before it could become established as the "Law of the Land," must obtain the consent of the people by being ratified by popular conventions within the several states.

*"The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same."*

Additionally, as it required the ratification of only nine states in order to be established rather than the unanimous consent required by the Articles of Confederation, the Constitution was more "republican" in this design. A Republic protects the majority from effectively being ruled or held captive by the minority. That is the fundamental structural implementation.

Does a state have the right to secede from the union? The United States Constitution does not prohibit or permit secession. Initially, each of the colonies originated through separate "grants" from the British Crown and evolved with separate political and cultural institutions prior to national independence. For example, the "Laws and Liberties" of Massachusetts, enacted in 1648, was the first body of law created in America. This legal code covered civil and criminal law and was actually a revision of a 1641 code known as "The Body of Liberties," which was written by Nathaniel Ward, a Puritan minister and teacher. In its preamble we find the best example of why law is necessary:

*"For a Commonwealth without lawes [sic] is like a ship without rigging and steerage."*



Others have claimed that the Federal Constitution's Supremacy Clause (Article VI) should be interpreted as weighing against a right of secession.

*"All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation."*

*This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.*

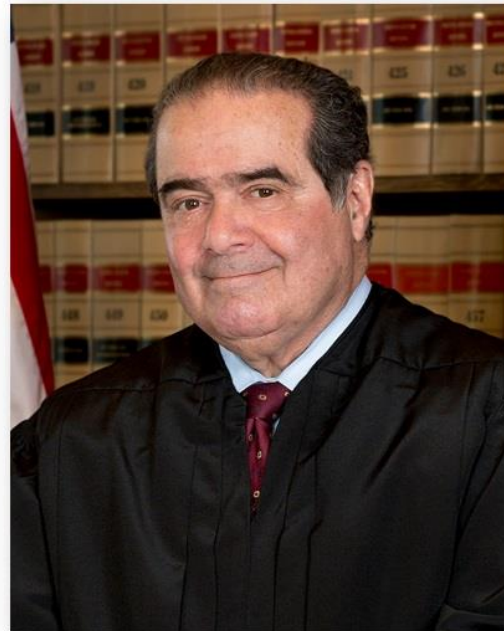
*The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States. (U.S. Constitution, Article VI)*

Those who argue that no state can secede from the United States based on the Supremacy Clause are clearly in conflict with the Republican Guarantee Clause. If the people of any state were to vote for secession, then to employ the Supremacy Clause to deny that right would nullify the Republican Guarantee Clause. Nevertheless, President Abraham Lincoln argued that states were not sovereign before the Constitution because the Constitution created the states.



Current legal precedent, as decided by the Supreme Court in Texas v. White, 74 U.S. 700 (1869), rendered the previous debate moot by holding that states cannot secede from the union by an act of the state. Texas v White involved a claim by the Reconstruction government of Texas that United States bonds owned by Texas since 1850 had been illegally sold by the Confederate state legislature during the American Civil War. The court ruled that Texas had always been a United States state ever since it first joined the Union, despite it joining the Confederate States of America. Texas was under military rule at the time of the decision. The Supreme Court held that the Constitution did not permit states to unilaterally secede from the United States, and the ordinances of secession and acts of the legislatures within seceding states intended to give effect to such ordinances were “absolutely null” and void.

Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia in a letter to Daniel Turkewitz dated October 31, 2006, wrote: *“If there was any constitutional issue resolved by the Civil War, it is that there is no right to secede.”* (Hence, the “Pledge of Allegiance” says, “One nation, indivisible...”)

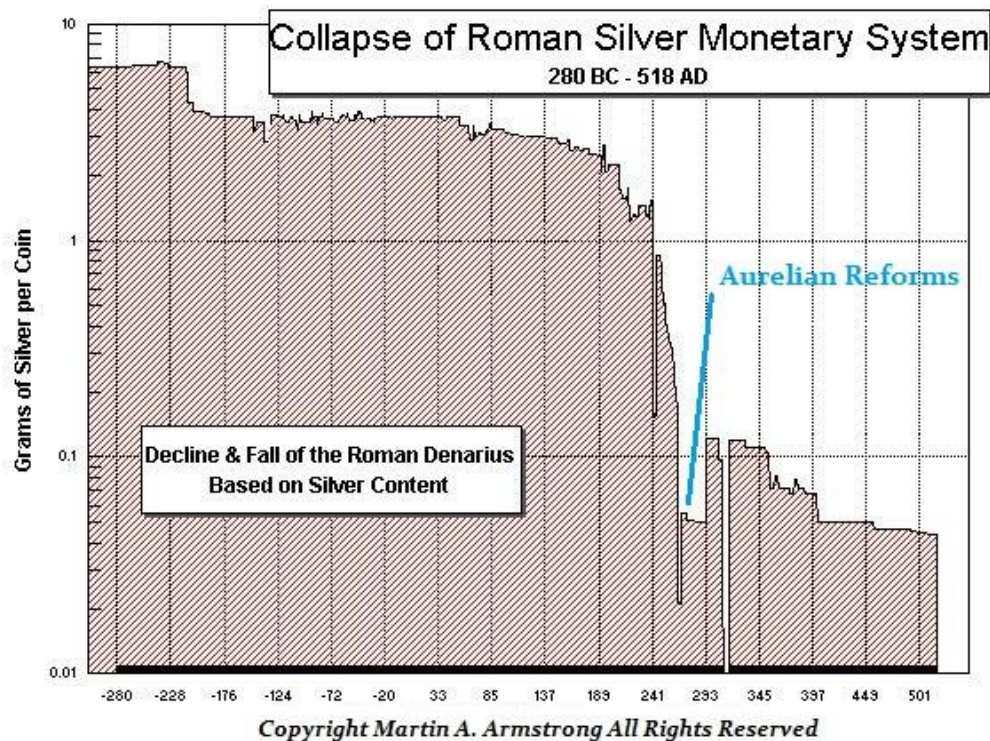


**Justice Antonin Gregory Scalia**  
(1936–2016)  
*Served on Supreme Court 1986 – 2016*

Therefore, as far as the courts have ruled, states have no right to secede. This clearly appears to be in tension with the Republican Guarantee Clause. However, the Civil War was won by sheer force and not well-reasoned law. So, it does not appear that the break-up of the United States can take place in a peaceful manner without the federal government losing power.

Trump should not be our concern. Instead, our biggest concern should focus on what comes AFTER Trump even assuming he wins. It appears that our greatest risk is the overthrow of our representative form of government and moving toward a dictatorial form of government as exists in the European Union where

the head never stands for election nor do anyone on the European Commission. Those in power are never accountable to the people at any time.



The collapse of the Roman Monetary System took just 8 years from 260AD when Emperor Valerian I (253–260AD) was captured by the Persians, and the assassination of his son Gallienus (253–268AD). We have about the same amount of time left before a major economic crisis in 2032. The real question will be do we still have elections post-2024 going into 2032. This battle is about changing the United States to join a greater socialist agenda which is on target from the previous revolutionary attempts since 1848 and 1934.

While there is a clear effort to try to manipulate the world economy as a whole and recreate a New Socialist Green Deal, that does **NOT** mean they will be successful. What they are unleashing is rising civil unrest and the risk of international war. The greatest deterrent against war is a functioning economy where everyone benefits. The sanctions imposed on Russia will never work and will only increase tensions for conflict rather than using economics to create peace. The cold war building with China with these globalists pushing fund managers to sell all investments in China because they will not accept this Green

Agenda only increases tensions for war. This effort to undermine the economy to rebuild it with the World Economic Forum's Great Reset will not succeed, but instead will increase civil unrest, revolutions, and the weakening of the economy in the West will open the door for Russia and China to combine for a death blow to end this confrontation.

# Conclusion



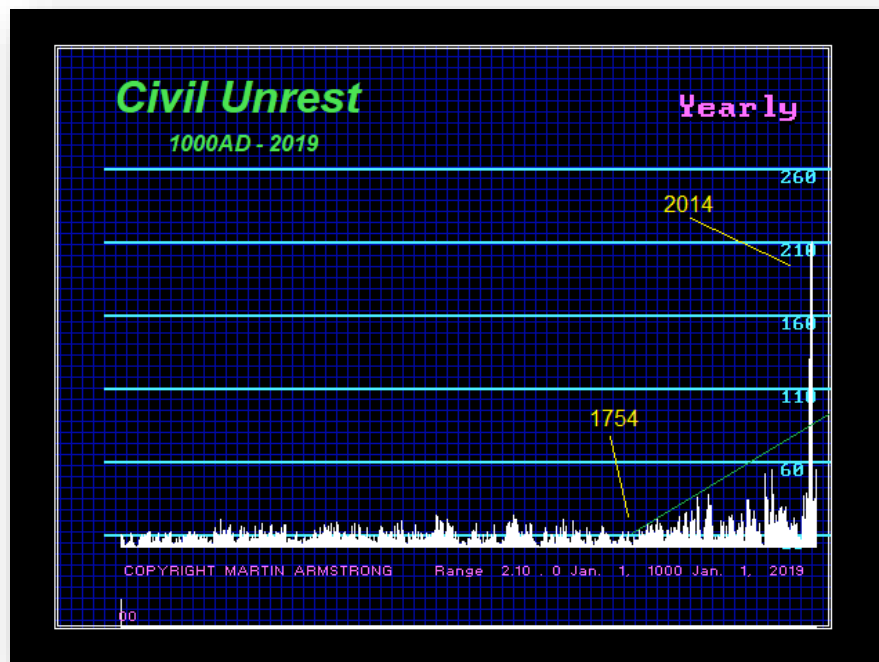
One of the most dramatic events in U.S. civil unrest took place right on target in 2014: the Ferguson Riots, which became a flashpoint for the Black Lives Matter movement. This was no longer a race riot; it became a worldwide disgrace as war was waged by police in full military gear. This crossed the line, for that same level of force will be used against all protesters as the economy turns down. The goal of the crackdown is to be so harsh and cruel that people will think twice about protesting—the denial of First Amendment rights by intimidation. Nevertheless, using this virus to strip people of all their rights, liberties, and freedoms while pretending to be protecting them is just another form of classic tyranny.

The target year 2014 for an upturn in civil unrest in the Cycle of War was marked by a series of events. These included the Bundy standoff (April 5–May 2014), an armed confrontation between supporters of a cattle rancher and law enforcement; the unrest in Ferguson, Missouri (August 10 and November 24), following the shooting and killing of Michael Brown by a Ferguson police officer; the St. Louis, Missouri riots against police (October 8) after the killing of VonDerrit

## Conclusion

Myers, Jr.; and the New York City and Berkeley, California riots (on multiple nights in December), after prosecutors and a grand jury refused to indict a police officer in the death of Eric Garner.

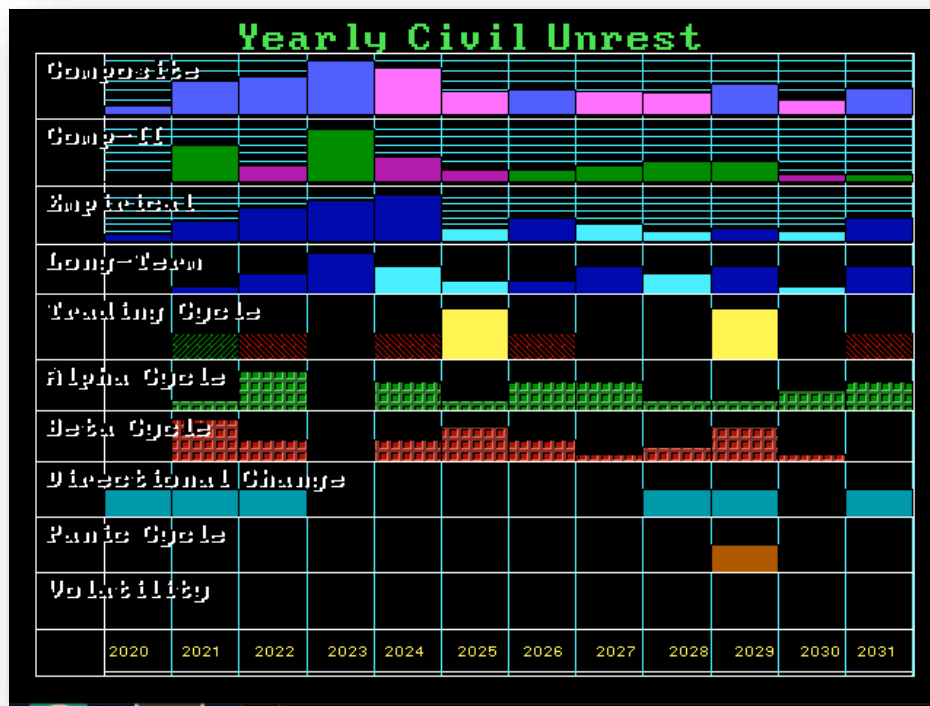
The Oakland riots and civil disturbances of November–December 2014 took place after the shooting of Michael Brown and later the death of Eric Garner, and the Berkeley, Missouri riots (December 23–24), after Antonio Martin was shot to death by police in a St. Louis suburb nearby to Ferguson, led to violent conflict with police and looting. As is evident, 2014 was the most active year in the U.S. for civil unrest, falling into place on the Cycle of Civil Unrest. The Black Lives Matter protests of 2020 after the police killing of George Floyd are a culmination of rising civil unrest since 2014.



Overall, the rising trend on the Cycle of Civil Unrest began to edge up from 1754, which was the beginning of anti-monarchy movements that manifested in the American Revolution and spread as a contagion into Europe with the French Revolution in 1789, while George Washington was being sworn in as the first president of the United States.



## Conclusion



When we look at the Cyclical computer forecast Array on Civil Unrest, we can see a series of what we call Directional Change targets starting in 2020 and moving into 2022. This is a period of extreme chaos and rising tensions into 2023. We are looking at a serious Monetary Crisis event where we are also going to see countries eliminate their paper currency moving to a new Digital World in hopes of eliminating the underground economy to achieve 100% tax collection. Meanwhile, this insane COVID Crisis of shutting down the economy has destroyed more than 100 million jobs and counting of a global basis combined with the negative interest rate policy in Europe and Japan which has destroyed their bond markets, all of this leads to a Sovereign Debt Crisis where Europe is looking at converting all debt to perpetual bonds. In other words, they will truly default on their national debts paying interest only on outstanding debt that will no longer be redeemable. It certainly appears that civil unrest will continue to rise sharply into the peak of the current business cycle wave into 2024 (Economic Confidence Model).

The nature of locking down the world economy has been aggressive. Over 90% of deaths are occurring in over 65 aged categories while politicians, such as

## Conclusion

New York Governor Andrew M. Cuomo, actually ordered COVID patients to be taken to nursing homes where the majority of deaths took place. There has been no regard for the loss of jobs or the sharp rise in suicides, divorce, domestic violence, and child abuse resulting from home imprisonment.



The coronavirus bankruptcy pandemic has terminated more jobs than people who were ever hospitalized with the virus. Of the 125 restaurant or retail companies tracked by S&P Global Ratings, as of May 2020 about 30% had a credit rating that indicates they have at least a one-in-two chance of defaulting on their debts, which is often a precursor of bankruptcy or liquidation. We hear nothing about this trend from politicians. They could not care less that more people will lose their jobs just from these retail closures than died from the virus.

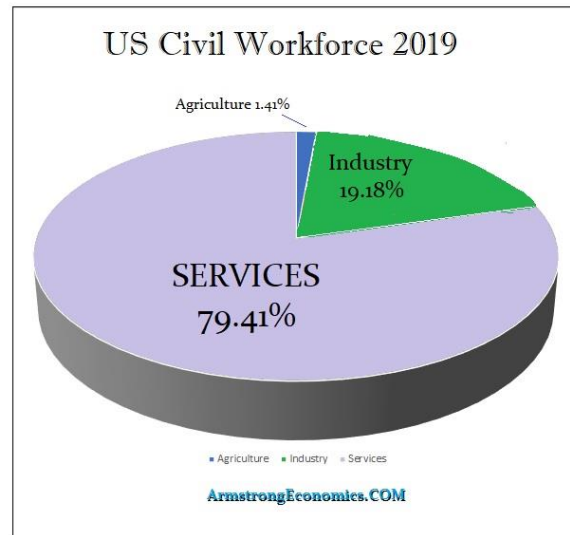
Worse still, there will be yet a second wave to this crisis when the COVID restrictions are lifted if they ever can be. Many have been protected whereby they have not had to pay rent nor could they be evicted. This too cannot go on indefinitely. When these measures are lifted, only then will we see the full extent of the economic damage and that is the very core of rising tension that feed into civil unrest.

During the Great Depression, it was the Dust Bowl that sent unemployment spiraling to record highs because it was the agricultural industry which had provided 40% of employment at the turn of the century down from 70% during mid-19<sup>th</sup> century. The Great Depression marked a Paradigm Shift whereby the

## Conclusion

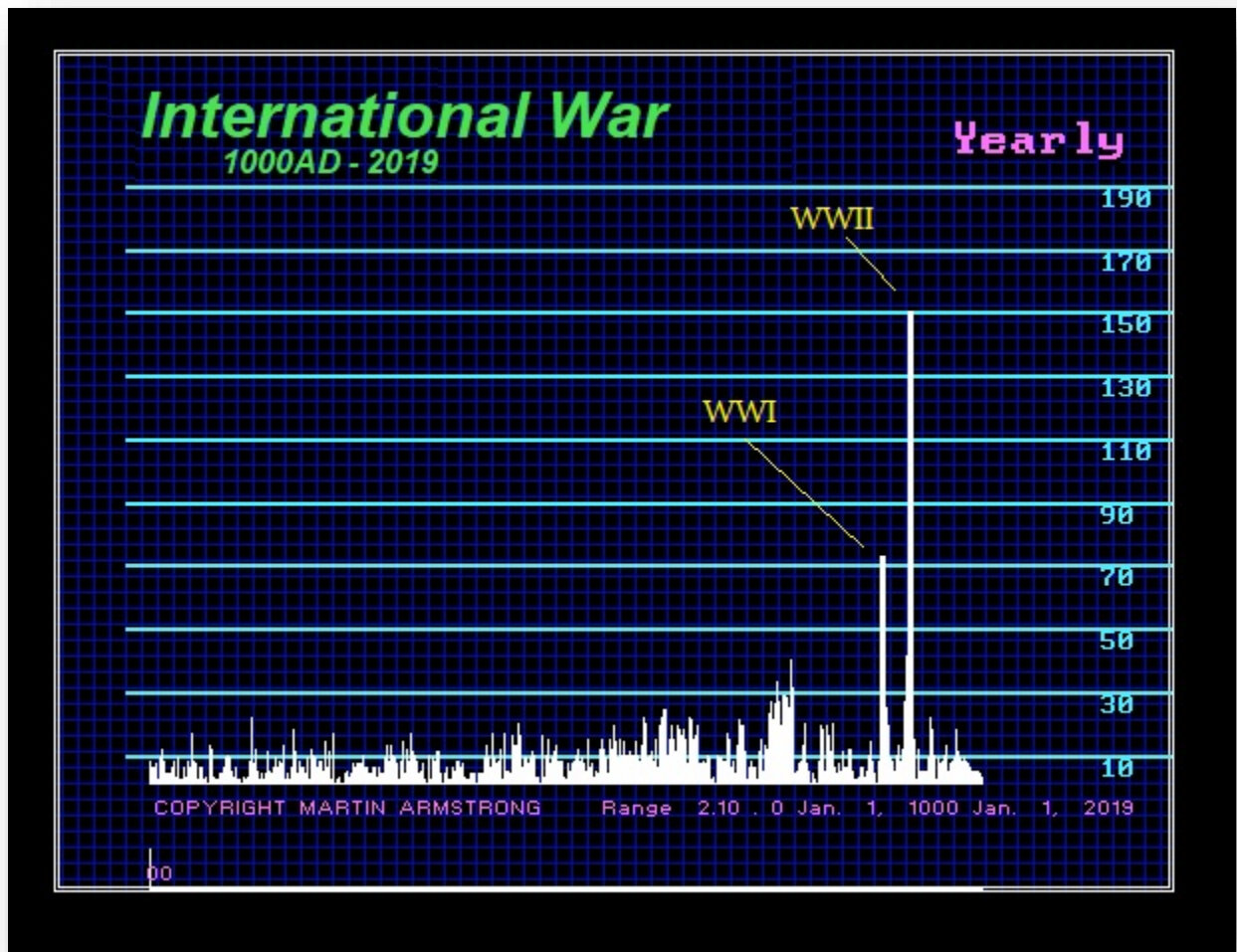
jobs migrated to industry requiring different skills. This time, the brick and mortar operations are failing, and commerce moved intensely online. This is once again a Paradigm Shift as we saw during the Great Depression. This time it is the service industry, which represents nearly 80% of all jobs. This has been the greatest target of this crazily orchestrated lockdown. The economy has lost so many jobs, and nearly half of workers will not be entitled to compensation, for they are part-time or self-employed.

Neiman Marcus filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy on May 7, citing “inexorable pressure” from the coronavirus pandemic; J. Crew filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection on May 4; Pier 1 Imports filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy on February 17; Modell's Sporting Goods filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy on March 11; and fashion retailer Forever 21 has now done the same, stating that it plans to “exit most international locations in Asia and Europe.” J.C. Penny filed for Chapter 7 bankruptcy, which is liquidation, in the USA on May 15, saying in court documents that pandemic-related disruptions pushed it over the edge, and that it is no longer viable. This will scare many shopping malls. The same is going on in Europe.



The economic fallout has only begun. These are the end-retailers. Then you have the distributor companies (the supply chain) and behind them the manufacturing companies and shipping firms. The economic devastation from this unnecessary virus insanity has structurally altered the economy to the point that the climate change advocates are throwing wild parties, cheering the end of so many jobs. What they fail to understand is that these are people with families. The \$1,200 relief check will do nothing, and the Democrats are only concerned about bailing out government worker pensions at the state and local levels. The rest of society is just collateral damage of no importance to get to a zero-Co2 economy, for these are just the great unwashed, irrelevant people who have no human rights in this monopoly game of power.

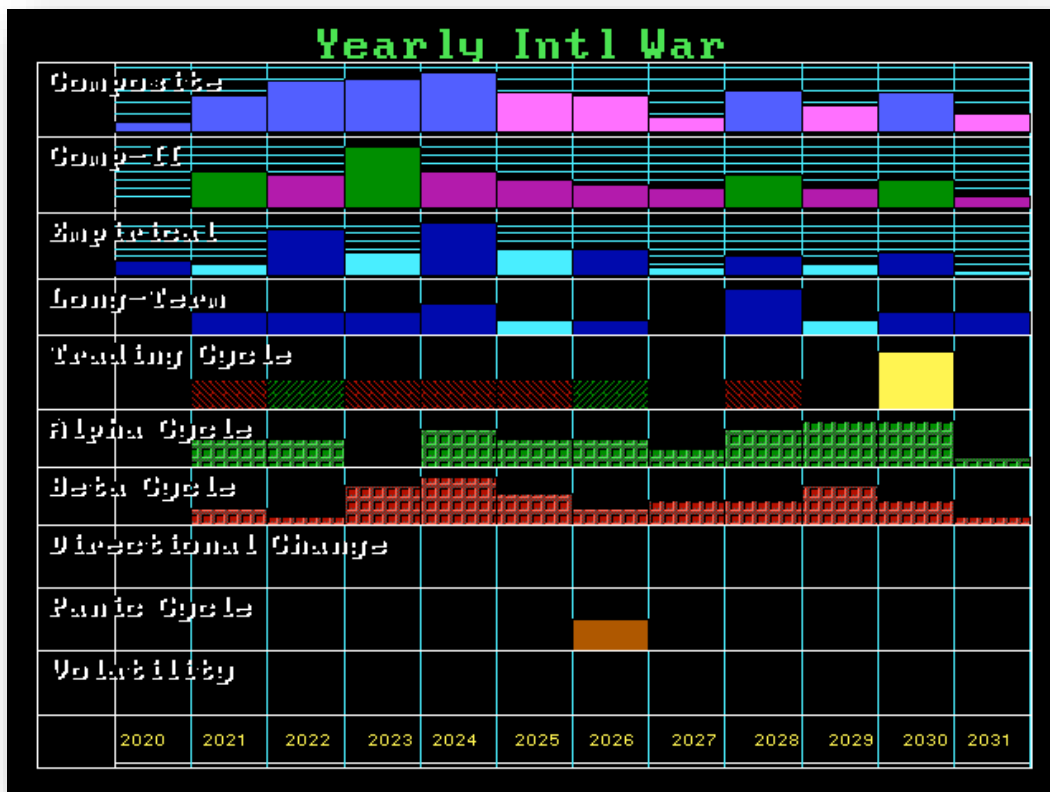
## Conclusion



When we look at the Cycle of War concerning international warfare between nations, we can clearly identify the major spikes as World Wars I and II. The trend began to gradually escalate after the Black Death. The low was actually during the year 1309. The Black Death clearly disrupted the entire economy and, as has been explained, signalled the true birth of capitalism since it ended serfdom.

The demise of about 50% of the European population during the Black Death resulted in a massive shortage of labor, and landlords began to pay wages to recruit people to work their land. Thus, we begin to see the rise of capitalism, which included taxation and also the beginnings of tax rebellions. This set the trend in motion.

## Conclusion

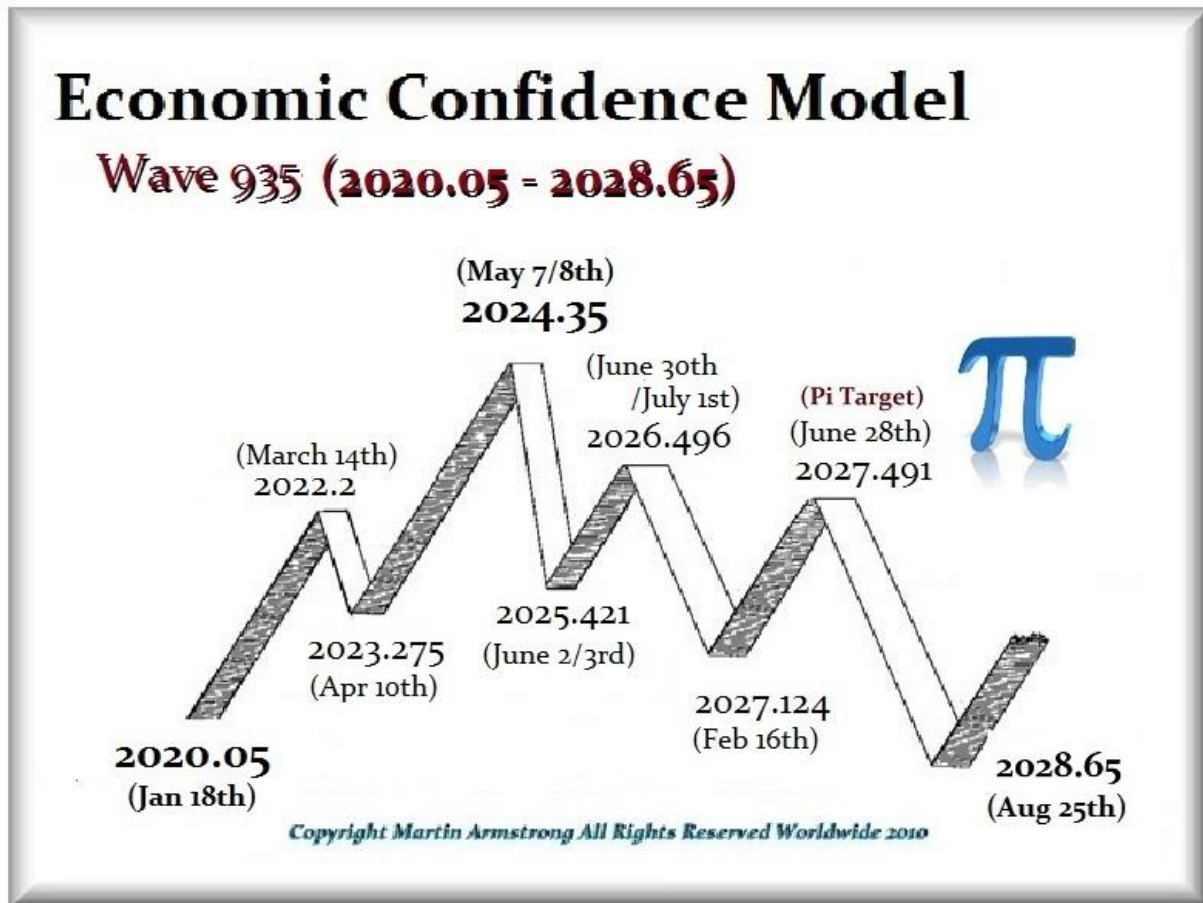


What is most interesting when we look at the computer Array for yearly international war is that international tensions are currently on the rise. There is a lot of finger-pointing regarding the coronavirus; as politicians in the West have made the worst possible decisions, which have destroyed the world economy, and they are attempting to blame someone other than themselves.

China is by no means responsible for this collapse of Western society. The blame lies squarely on the politicians who listened to Bill Gates and his well-padded monopoly of world health organizations, which people believed to be independent but who accept private money.

We can see that the current tensions will rise into 2024, when we will also be witnessing a Sovereign Debt Crisis intermixed with a Monetary Crisis Cycle accelerated by the COVID Great Reset agenda, during which the Socialists will be pushing for the termination of physical money, higher taxes, and the subjugation of all opposition.

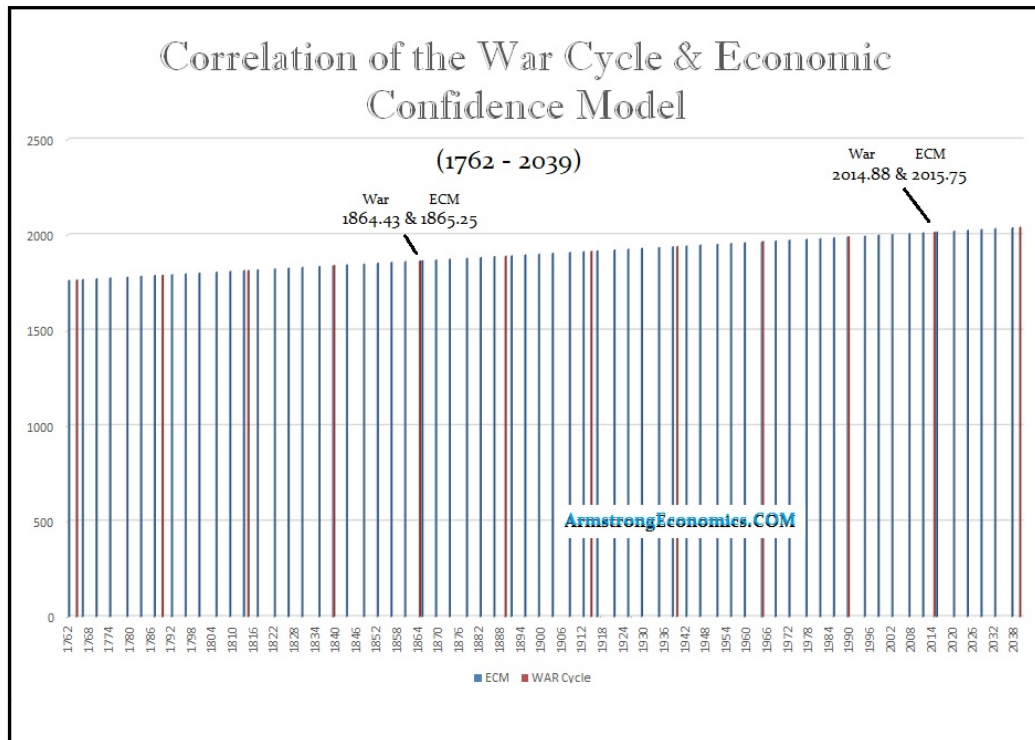




We can see that the trend of rising tensions between nations should escalate into 2024, which is both a major turning point on the aggregate composite and the fixed-length empirical cyclical timing model. We have China telling its people there may be war with the United States. In addition, we are approaching the peak of the current 8.6-year cycle of the Economic Confidence Model in 2024.35. Note that there is a spike on the Panic Cycle of international war in 2026. The prospect of international war arising will most likely come *after* 2022 but possible after 2024. The during would probably be about slightly more than three years.

The most likely outcome will be that the COVID Depression will set the tone for the economic crisis, which will justify pointing fingers at everyone else. This will result in a rise in tensions into 2024 and then crisis thereafter.

## Conclusion



When we correlate the Economic Confidence Model which defines the Business Cycle with the War Cycle, we can see that they converged for the peak and end of the U.S. Civil War (1864/1865), lying back to back. The same pattern occurred in 2014/2015, which marked what we warned would be the beginning of this end period we called the Big Bang, which began in 2015.75 and would conclude by 2032.95.

Economically, 2014 marked the first time the European Central Bank adopted negative interest rates, from which it has been unable to recover. Then 2015.75 marked the very day that Russia entered Syria, setting off mass migration into Europe, the results of which have manifested not just in the Brexit trend but also in rising popular resistance to the European Union. The time point also marked the election of Donald Trump.





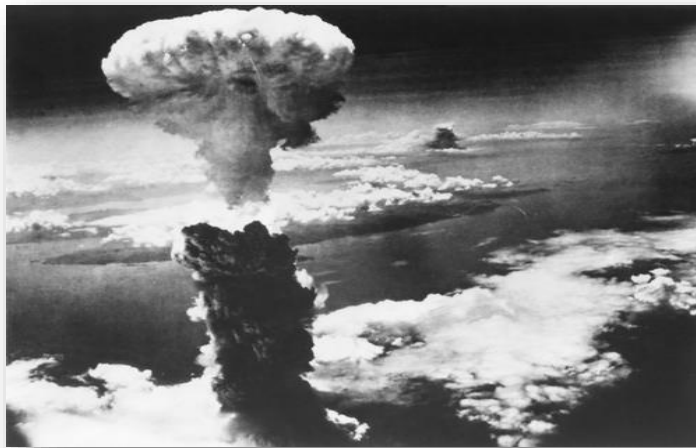
The most serious threat to have been unleashed upon society by this contrived economic downturn has been the weakening of the Western economy, which was the first critical factor in the inevitable fall of the Roman Empire. Once it was weakened from within, it provided a signal for others to attack. The power of the United States lies not in our nuclear missiles. The fact that the United States had the largest consumer economy in the world is what enabled Europe to rise from the ashes of World War II, as well as Japan. China, with the fall of communism in 1989, was able to rise from poverty to become the second-largest economy in the world by selling products in the United States marketplace.

It has been the American consumer who has truly rebuilt the entire world. Destroying that consumer market means that the economic recession will spread like a global disease, undermining the economies of other nations who, because of this insane virus lockdown, have removed the greatest deterrent to international war. As I have argued, war never occurs when a population is fat and happy. Once it loses that position, it becomes angry and seeks to blame others for its loss.

## Conclusion

With this exaggerated COVID scare, we have dealt world peace the most severe blow possible. This has created internal conflict and destroyed the American consumer market, which was the greatest deterrent to war.

As other economies now implode, unable to sell to Americans because the world market has been shut down, then the real threat of war arises. Germany, for example, is a mercantilist economy, dependent upon selling manufactured goods to the world. Germany had one of the slowest growth rates in Europe in 2019, at 0.6%. Italians have a greater net worth. As all of the global economies move into major decline, causing suffering to their people, the plot will thicken to blame this on America and tensions will rise.



Most focus on the U.S. military arsenal. The U.S. Navy has 4,000 Tomahawk missiles, and the Navy combined with the Air Force in January 2020 took delivery of 5,000 Joint Air-to-Surface Standoff (JASSM) conventional cruise missiles, stealth weapons designed to destroy targets such as nuclear missile silos. Russia and China, by contrast, have nothing of equivalent quantity or quality with which to threaten the U.S. mainland. But the U.S., Russia, and China are all developing hypersonic missiles, which stay within the atmosphere and travel at speeds of Mach 20, or 15,345 mph.

## Conclusion

Turning to the world's maritime forces, France has 20 warships and an aircraft carrier in the Mediterranean, while the Russian Baltic Fleet is the same size as Denmark's, and half the size of Germany's. Meanwhile, China has launched its first aircraft carrier. The Chinese Navy is still growing but is already equivalent to the combined fleets of Japan and Taiwan. The United States, on the other hand, has 19 aircraft carriers worldwide.

Indeed, the U.S., Russia, and China are all nuclear, armed to the teeth with weapons. China may even be moving away from its no-first-use policy and turning to biological weapons. It has long been assumed that the threat of nuclear weapons acts as a deterrent to any war



between the major powers. However, strategically, it's more likely that the real threat is a move towards non-nuclear capabilities while everyone is distracted by the nukes.

The idea that the U.S. could launch a strike that would wipe out Russia's entire nuclear deterrent with an overwhelming conventional attack, backed up by missile defences, seems to be a dream. During the Obama years, the U.S. Air Force's Global Strike Command sought to develop conventional weapons to attack anywhere on Earth in under 60 minutes.

Realistically, the prospect of knocking out all of Russia's nuclear capability in a first strike with conventional weapons would first require the blinding of all Russian radar systems, as well as all command communications. This would require over 200 fixed and 200 mobile missiles on land, plus the destruction of a dozen Russian missile submarines and Russian bombers. The U.S. would then need to shoot down any missiles that could still be fired. The prospect of success in such an action is not very high.



## Conclusion



## Non-Military Strategies

Additionally, there are non-military strategies available, including hacking into websites, targeting financial institutions, terrorism, using the media, and instigating class-warfare internally. However, as the West is encouraged to move to digital currencies, by hacking the system and targeting the power grids it will be possible to undermine the economic ability even to fight.



This is what Nazi Germany attempted to carry out against Britain during World War II, in its project to counterfeit British pound notes and drop them from airplanes with the hope of undermining the economy in Operation Bernhard. The notes were produced by prisoners in Block 19 of Sachsenhausen concentration

## Conclusion

camp. The Nazis produced vast quantities of counterfeit English banknotes, overseen by SS Major Bernhard Krueger. However, the Nazis abandoned this idea in favor of the more subtle approach of buying goods and materials in neutral countries instead of from Britain.



It is a basic military strategy that the next war will be fought by a multitude of means, not limited to strictly military tactics. While World War I was fought even with chemical weapons, the next will be fought with biological weapons, which fall under the non-military category. They will be deployed to strike during times of conflict. Certain biological weapons have even been designed to kill specific ethnic groups, leaving others free of the weapons' devastation. So, nuclear weapons are no longer the greatest threat. Biological weapons will be deployed, leaving the infrastructure intact.

Ultimately, World War III may not be fought with weapons of mass destruction. It's more likely course will be the use of major conventional weapons. However, the real threat to international civil society is not nuclear, but biological.

# Index

## A

American Civil War, 82, 296–97, 306  
American Revolution, 95–97, 125–27, 148, 190, 305–6, 323, 364, 376  
Assassination, 7, 38, 171, 177–78, 201–2, 211–16, 300–301, 310, 342, 351–52, 361–62  
Athenian democracy, 219  
Athens, 177, 218–19, 323–24, 376, 439

## B

Bankruptcy, 141, 315, 452–53  
Battle of Karbala, 393–95, 414  
Berlin Wall, 86, 100, 192, 217, 224, 303, 305, 376  
Birth rates, 66–67  
Black Death, 140–42, 148–50, 154, 158, 163, 230, 293, 327, 340, 455  
Bloodless Revolution, 369, 371–73  
Bolsheviks, 353, 356–62  
Bonds, 90, 320–21  
    perpetual, 90  
Bonus Army, 317–18  
Booms, economic, 66, 375  
Boxer Rebellion, 306, 376, 379, 386  
Bretton Woods, 225, 440  
Brexit, 38, 320  
Brexit campaign, 268, 275  
Bronze, 169, 376  
Byzantine Empire, 182, 398–99, 402–3, 406–7, 409

## C

Caesar, Julius, 4, 136, 171, 177, 191, 227, 310, 325  
Caliphate, 411, 413, 418

## Index

- Capitalism, 132–33, 185, 195–96, 198, 201, 203, 205, 227, 424, 427, 455  
    laissez-faire, 201, 206
- Capitalists, 92, 197, 287
- Cheney, Dick, 235, 237
- Civil unrest, 27–29, 38, 41, 165–66, 183, 185–86, 188–89, 215–16, 267–69, 271, 280, 282, 305–17, 319–30, 449–52
- Civil war, 28, 40, 42–43, 177–78, 185, 187, 190, 361, 376, 385, 389, 414–15, 418
- Climate change, 4, 6, 23, 49, 65, 67–68, 255, 268, 297, 311, 326
- Clinton, Hillary, 24, 40, 201, 208, 224
- Clintons, 208, 286, 290
- Coinage, 3, 112–14, 144, 169–70, 221, 336, 347, 407–8
- Cold War, 76, 217, 285, 300, 312–13, 375, 381
- Communism, 95, 217–18, 300, 303, 305, 308, 311, 331–32, 346, 348, 365, 424–26
- Communist Manifesto, 95, 195, 347
- Communist revolutions, 95, 202, 322, 428
- Communists, 19, 92, 195, 206, 331, 377, 389
- Confiscation, 9–10, 138, 151, 190, 427–28, 440–41
- Constantinople, 102, 181–82, 310, 332–33, 402–5, 407–10
- Contagion, 95–96, 150, 167, 213, 217–20, 305, 339, 345, 352, 376, 451
- Controversy, iconoclastic, 404–5
- Coronavirus, 54, 57, 64, 69, 71, 75, 77, 186, 193, 375, 440–41
- Corruption, political, 52, 142, 164, 190
- Coxley's Army, 315, 353
- Cromwell, Oliver, 3, 111
- Cuban Missile Crisis, 260, 293, 302
- Cycle of Civil Unrest, 450
- Cycle of Political Change, 332, 385
- Cycle of War, 36, 215, 268, 271–82, 284, 295, 298–99, 310–11, 313, 319–20, 348, 351, 455, 457
- Cycle of War in Russia, 331–34, 336–42, 344–47, 349–50, 352–59, 361–64, 366
- Cycle of War model, 292, 325
- Cycles  
    8.6-year, 177, 180, 308

## Index

business, 196–97, 204, 206, 260, 266, 425, 430

## D

Debasement, 8, 105–6, 108–17, 119–22, 140, 143–45, 296

Debt crisis, 90, 331, 352

Democracy, 41–42, 69, 79, 94, 96, 133, 177, 184, 201, 218–19, 223

Disease, 163, 276, 293, 323

Droughts, 277, 328, 379

## E

ECB (European Central Bank), 87–90, 94–95, 183, 283, 441, 458

Economic Confidence Model, 215, 217, 224, 230, 268, 271–78, 280–82, 285, 311–12, 452, 457

Economic depression, 9, 87, 100–101

Economic recession, 8, 29, 79, 459

Einstein, 257, 429–30

Eisenhower, 249, 318, 325

English Civil War, 153, 298

European Central Bank. *See* ECB

European Fiscal Irresponsibility, 79–85, 88–90

European Revolution Cycle, 91–97, 99, 101–4

European Union, 79, 85–86, 223–24, 371–72, 458

Eurozone, 35, 79, 85, 88, 90, 275

## F

Famine, 139, 149, 297, 300, 365

Fascists, 41, 92, 187, 205

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act), 99

Fauci, Anthony, 329, 452

Ferguson, Neil, 56, 279

Feudalism, 106, 110

Feudal system, 110, 140, 142, 152

Financial panic, 279, 294, 296, 353



## Index

Forfeiture, civil asset, 96, 137–38

Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR), 19, 42, 92

French Revolution, 164, 166, 189–90, 219, 306, 309, 357, 376, 396, 424, 451

Friedrich Engels, 95, 195, 347

## G

Galileo, 438–39

Gates, Bill, 1, 4–6, 30, 33, 49, 52, 54–56, 59–60, 63, 65, 68–69, 80, 443, 446, 448

COVID Depression, 15, 20, 91, 225, 426, 452, 457

Genie Oil Strategic Advisory Board, 240, 242–43

Giordano Bruno, 276, 434, 437

Gold, 11, 76, 115–23, 139–40, 145, 173, 228–29, 286, 315–16, 341, 351

Goldman Sachs, 46, 48, 275

Gold-silver ratio, 118, 121–22

Gorbachev, 369–71

Great Depression, 24, 33, 317, 320, 323, 329, 433, 440, 445, 452, 454

Great Plague, 163, 293

Great Purge, 308, 363–64

Gunboat diplomacy, 72–77

## H

Hitler, 23, 25, 42, 89, 92, 98, 102, 204, 225, 271

Hoarding, 119–20, 140

Hundred Years' War, 142, 144, 154

Hyperinflation, 71, 87, 171, 296

## I

Immigration, 52, 100, 314, 386

Indian Rebellion, 306

Industrial Revolution, 67, 198–99, 445

Inflation, 76, 90, 111, 120, 140, 143, 145, 173, 175, 226, 326

Interest rates, 85, 183, 283, 327

## Index

negative, 89, 425, 441

International Cycle of War, 283, 287–88, 290–93, 295–99, 302, 304

Invasion, 77, 142, 174, 180–81, 221, 233, 300, 303, 333–34, 389

Invisible hand, 200–201, 206, 226, 304, 424

Iraq War, 236–37, 240

Islamic Civil Wars, 397, 414

Isolationism, 73, 243

## K

Keynes, 198, 200–201, 440

Knights Templar, 44, 113, 117, 122, 143, 407

## L

Legitimizing Class Warfare, 195–99, 201, 204–5, 207, 209–10

Lenin, 23, 308, 356–62, 364, 427

Loans, 74, 87, 146, 273, 275, 315, 349

## M

Malthus, Thomas, 23, 321

Mandated Vaccines, 51–52, 54–58

Mao Zedong, 24, 92, 377, 447

Marx, Karl, 54, 95, 147, 196, 200, 207, 211, 228, 266, 423, 426

Marxism, 132, 135, 158, 201–3, 211, 215, 353, 428, 432

Massacres, 9, 11, 239, 356

Mass migration, 35, 458

Maunder Minimum, 328

Media

mainstream, 242–43, 291

social, 166–67

Merkel, Angela, 86, 274

Middle East, 72, 286, 395, 397–98, 400, 410, 413, 418

Monarchy, 3, 96, 125, 149, 202, 218–19, 305, 340, 348, 376, 447

## Index

Monetary Crisis Cycle, 451, 456

### Money

paper, 295–96, 347–48, 440

velocity of, 8, 12, 15, 121, 140

Money supply, 116, 121, 316, 352

Movement, yellow vest, 166–67

Mussolini, 202–3, 205

Benito, 201–2, 204

## N

Napoleon, 3, 44, 98, 245, 309, 346

Nationalism, 26, 96, 112, 204, 225–26, 376

Nationalists, 42, 385

Nativism, 99–100

New Deal, 67, 377, 445

New World Order, 5, 33, 35

North Korea, 27, 77, 94, 191, 300

## O

Obama, 40, 237–44, 284–85, 460

Occupy Wall Street movement, 28, 215

October Manifesto, 354, 357, 361

October Revolution, 359, 361–62

Oil, 144, 240, 284, 286, 383, 397, 419

Oil reserves, 28, 383

Old World Order, 1, 4, 323

Open Society, 33, 35, 62

Operation Northwoods, 248

Ottoman Empire, 305, 332, 343, 410–11

## P

Panic, 13, 52, 100, 129, 155, 214, 225, 231, 296, 315, 352–53

## Index

Paradigm shifts, 429–30, 433–34, 439  
Piketty, 424–29, 431–33, 441  
Plagues, 137, 163, 230, 293, 323–24  
Planned Parenthood, 446  
Political change, 38, 44, 98, 217–18, 223–24, 227–28, 314, 327, 332, 385, 423  
    224-Year Cycle of, 169, 171–72, 176, 180, 182  
Political Contagions, 217–20, 222  
Political Economy Model, 223–27, 229–30, 232–34  
Political reform, 52, 140–41, 149, 219, 352  
Putin, 242, 289, 291, 314, 372

## Q

Quantitative easing (QE), 87, 121, 123, 316

## R

Rebellion, 11, 150, 152–53, 156–57, 160, 162, 221–22, 322, 338, 343, 376, 408, 415  
Reform, 120, 158, 306, 308, 345, 348–51, 371  
Refugee crisis, 39, 274–75  
Regulation, 198–99, 424–25  
Republics, 52, 54, 96, 132, 176, 201, 219, 227, 356, 370  
Resistance, 40, 98, 112, 125, 151, 164, 318, 398, 431, 433, 439  
Revolutionary Cycle, 91–92, 97  
Roman Empire, 10–11, 37, 125, 132, 169–70, 172–82, 219, 378, 448, 458  
Roman Republic, 149, 171, 176, 218–19, 221, 305, 376  
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 24, 272, 377  
Russian Revolution, 190, 198, 213, 305, 308, 340, 346, 352–54, 356, 359–62, 364

## S

Safra, Edmond, 288, 291  
Sanctions, 94, 234, 283–85, 293, 295, 312, 314  
Second Punic War, 172–76  
Self-referral, 278–79

## Index

Serfdom, 160, 230, 340, 342, 345, 347–48  
Silver, 113, 115–16, 118–22, 128, 139, 145–46, 335, 337, 341, 347, 351  
Silver-gold ratio, 115, 123, 139, 145  
Smith, Adam, 197, 200, 206, 226, 228, 259, 303, 424, 429  
Socialism, 44, 67–68, 92, 95, 132–34, 136–37, 198, 206–7, 209, 424, 426  
Socialists, 5, 19, 68, 132, 202–3, 205–7, 209–10, 212, 355–56, 423, 428  
Society, human, 91, 190, 257–58, 263  
Socrates, 226, 439  
Soros, 2, 5, 24, 33, 35, 38–42, 62  
    George, 5, 23, 38, 40–41, 60  
Sovereign Debt Crisis, 92, 94, 99, 319–20, 451, 456  
Sovereign debt defaults, 100, 320  
Stalin, 89, 300, 308, 358, 361–66, 427

## T

Taxation, 105, 107–8, 110–11, 114–15, 125, 151, 153–54, 164, 259, 307–8, 440–41  
Taxes, 7, 105–22, 127, 129, 132, 137, 153–55, 157, 165–66, 198, 200, 307, 340, 408, 427–28  
    income, 96, 133, 200, 208  
Tax Rebellions, 99, 132–68, 455  
Tensions, rising, 77, 140, 147, 224, 298, 335, 457  
Thatcher, Margaret, 86, 207  
Tiananmen Square, 20, 217, 303, 376, 385  
Trade, international, 30, 116, 145–46, 335–36  
Trump, Donald, 25, 38, 314, 458

## U

Ukrainian Revolution, 260, 369–74  
Unemployment, 12, 85, 102, 120, 148, 209, 266, 337  
United Nations, 30, 34, 62, 240, 389, 448  
Usurpers, 1–2, 4–7, 325, 447

## V



## Index

Vaccine effectiveness, 51, 53

Vietnam War, 5, 250, 302

Vladimir Lenin, 353, 356, 360, 362, 447

Vladimir Putin, 289, 291

## W

Wave, 20, 49, 145, 171–72, 176, 224, 258, 267, 271–73, 275, 399–400  
cyclical, 259, 267

Weapons, 79, 236, 241, 247–48, 376, 460, 462  
biological, 295, 460, 462  
chemical, 238–39, 241, 462

Weather, 261, 263, 267, 276, 328

World Health Organization, 30, 448, 456

World War I, 18, 201–2, 225, 230, 246, 292, 297, 300, 354, 359, 361

World war II, 5, 19, 27, 243, 251, 292, 296–97, 319, 323, 458, 462

World Wars, 174, 230, 252, 286, 301, 310, 317, 322, 360, 362, 411

## Y

Yeltsin, 289, 369–71

Boris, 291, 369